



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

GREEK SCHOOL BOOKS, PUBLISHED BY

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography. Edited by Dr. William Smith. In Quarterly Parts. Part VI, price 4s., was Published April 1, 1853.

This work is written by the principal contributors to the Dictionaries of Greek and Roman Antiquities, and Biography and Mythology, and will complete the series of Classical Dictionaries. The three works will then form an Encyclopædia of Classical Antiquity. Although, for the sake of uniformity, it is called a Dictionary of *Greek and Roman Geography*, it will be really a Dictionary of *Ancient Geography* including even Scriptural names. The work will, of course, not be confined to a barren description of the geography of countries and of the sites of places; but it will also include an account of the political history, both of countries and of cities. An attempt will likewise be made to trace, as far as possible, the history of the more important buildings of the cities, and to give an account of their present condition, wherever they exist. The Illustrations will consist of plans of cities, districts, battles, &c., and of coins of the more important places. It is intended to publish, at the close of the work, "An *Historical Atlas of Ancient Geography*," which will be so called, on account of its containing, in many cases, several maps of the same country, in order to give a proper representation of it at different epochs of its history.

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, by various Writers. Edited by Dr. William Smith. 2l. 2s.

This work, written by the editor in conjunction with seventeen other gentlemen, embodies the results of the latest investigations of the distinguished German scholars, whose labours, within the last half century, have shed an entirely different light on the history, the private life, and the political relations of the Greeks and Romans. It comprehends all the topics of antiquities properly so called, including the laws, institutions, and domestic usages of the Greeks and Romans; painting, sculpture, music, the drama, and other objects on which correct information can be obtained elsewhere only by consulting a large number of costly or untranslated works.

The dictionary is illustrated by numerous wood-cuts, made under the superintendence of the writers of the several articles. They are chiefly representations of costumes, weapons, ornaments, machines, implements, utensils, money, plans of buildings, and architectural embellishments.

Subjoined are tables of Greek and Roman measures, weights, and money: with full indexes, Greek, Latin, and English.

Smaller Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities; Abridged from the larger Dictionary. By Dr. William Smith. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

This work, abridged from the large "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities," exhibits in a form adapted to the use of junior pupils, the results of the labours of modern scholars in the various subjects included under the general term of Greek and Roman Antiquities. Conciseness and clearness of style, and such of the articles as are susceptible of it have been selected from ancient works of art.

WALTON AND MABERLY.

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.
Edited by William Smith, LL.D. Medium 8vo. 3 vols.
5l. 15s. 6d. Each volume may be had separately.

The period comprehended in this history of remarkable individuals, real or ideal, is from the earliest times to the fall of the Eastern Empire, in 1453. The work is the result of the joint labours of twenty-nine writers, whose names are attached to their respective articles,—the divisions of subjects having been severally allotted to such of the contributors as had made them more or less their peculiar study. Copious accounts are given of the writings of mathematicians, jurists, physicians, historians, poets, philosophers, and orators. The Latin and Greek Christian fathers also occupy considerable space; and the lives of painters, sculptors, and architects, contain details, useful to the artist, of all their works still extant, or of which there is any record in ancient writers. In fact, the work exhibits a view of the whole circle of ancient history and literature for upwards of two thousand years. It is embellished, whenever possible, by wood-cuts, taken from ancient coins. Extensive chronological tables of Greek and Roman history are added; and a table exhibiting at a glance the years B.C. or A.D. corresponding to any given A.U.C. or olympiad.

A Smaller Classical Dictionary of Biography, Mythology and Geography. Abridged from the larger Dictionary. By William Smith, LL.D. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

In this work all names have been inserted which a young person would be likely to meet with at the commencement of his classical studies. The quantities have been carefully marked, and the genitive cases inserted. Care has been taken not to presume too much on the knowledge of the reader; the work may therefore be used with advantage by persons unacquainted with the classics. The mythological articles are illustrated by drawings from ancient works of art.

A New Classical Dictionary of Ancient Biography, Mythology, and Geography, Edited by Dr. William Smith. One vol. 8vo. 15s.

This work comprises the same subjects as are contained in the well-known Dictionary of Lemprière, avoiding its errors, supplying its deficiencies, and exhibiting in a concise form the results of the labours of modern scholars. In addition to the names mentioned in Classical writers, the most distinguished Greek and Latin Fathers are noticed, and accounts are given of many places referred to in Scripture. It thus forms a most useful help both for the junior student and the general reader.

Lexicon to Aeschylus, containing a Critical Explanation of the more difficult Passages in the Seven Tragedies. By the Rev. W. Linwood, A.M. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

The object of this work, besides furnishing an interpretation of the words and ordinary phraseology of the author, is to explain the difficulties of the text.

CONSTRUCTIVE
GREEK EXERCISES.



600094329X

This work is intended to take the place of "Allen's Constructive Greek Exercises." The general principles of the two works are identical.

LONDON :

PRINTED BY ROBSON, LEVEY, AND FRANKLYN,
Great New Street and Fetter Lane.

CONSTRUCTIVE EXERCISES

FOR TEACHING THE

ELEMENTS OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE

ON A SYSTEM OF ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS.

WITH

GREEK READING-LESSONS AND COPIOUS VOCABULARIES.

BY

JOHN ROBSON, B.A. LOND.

MEMBER OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY; AND ASSISTANT MASTER IN
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE SCHOOL;
AUTHOR OF "CONSTRUCTIVE LATIN EXERCISES."

βαδην μὲν, ἀσφαλὲς δέ.



LONDON:

WALTON AND MABERLY, UPPER GOWER STREET,
AND IVY LANE, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1853.

304. C. 33.

PREFACE.

THE plan of this book is as nearly as possible identical with that of the *Latin Exercises* by the same author, who believes that the study of Greek will thus be greatly facilitated for those who have learnt the elements of Latin from the work just mentioned. The agreement between the two languages is in many cases so close, that the same rules, almost word for word, will be found in both books; and even where considerable differences of detail exist, the general principles are often sufficiently similar to render references to one language a means of elucidating the other. Still, the natural and logical order has never been departed from merely for the sake of keeping up this correspondence between the two works; and hence in many minor points they will be found to differ considerably.

As few, if any, boys commence the study of Greek until they have made some progress in Latin, the signification of terms and the general principles of grammar, which are explained at considerable length in the *Latin Exercises*, are in the present work assumed to be known by the student: and the same reason will account for many other differences in the plan and arrangement of the two books. The Reading-lessons, which in the Latin work are placed all together at the end of the book, are here printed one by one after each exercise—an arrangement the superior convenience of which has been shewn by experience; and the same consideration has led to the placing of all the separate Vocabularies to the Exercises and Lessons in the First Part at the end of it.

The plan of the work having been explained at length

in the Preface to the Latin Exercises, it is not necessary to say much on that subject here : it may be briefly described as consisting in the constant union of theory with practice ; the multifarious facts of grammar, those relating to construction or syntax, as well as those comprehended under the term ' inflection,' being presented to the student one by one in due succession, their application shewn, and their combination taught, while the signification of the most common and important words of the language is rendered familiar by constant repetition ; the object of the whole system being, not to teach the pupil to *write* Greek, although to a certain limited extent that is one of its incidental results, but to prepare him to read the classical authors at as early a period as is consistent with accurate knowledge and real ultimate progress, and to enable him to do so with that degree of ease and pleasure which is the most powerful incentive to their study.

And here the author may be permitted to observe that some estimable teachers appear to entertain views upon the subject of elementary classical studies which he cannot but regard as erroneous, and as likely, if extensively adopted, to accelerate the decline of those studies ; a result which they themselves would be the first to deplore. In former times—and it is to be feared the practice is not even now wholly obsolete—boys were occupied entire years in the Sisyphus-like labour of committing to memory the whole grammar, Latin or Greek, without ever being allowed to have a glimpse of the application of their painfully acquired and easily lost knowledge ; and when at length they were supposed to be qualified to commence the reading of authors, it was rarely found that their previous studies afforded them any but the most meagre aid in the performance of their novel tasks. Hence those who persevered in the effort to master Latin or Greek had in fact to resume their elementary studies ; or, as was more usual,

acquired only a partial and confused knowledge of even the rudiments of grammar through the medium of the master-pieces of ancient literature, which thus, instead of being studied for their own sakes, and as means of cultivating the higher faculties of the mind, were degraded and rendered distasteful by being intimately associated with, and in fact made subservient to, the least intellectual and most repulsive portion of the study. As might have been expected, the results of this method with the average mass of boys were so unsatisfactory, that, as is notorious, scarcely one in ten of those who had been taught the Classics at school retained any knowledge of or liking for them in after-life. No wonder, then, that the estimation in which such studies were held should decline; and that men generally should hold with Montaigne, "*c'est un bel et grand adoucissement sans doute que le grec et latin, mais on l'achete trop cher.*"¹

It is perhaps not unnatural that those who have observed the evils of the system of instruction just described should fall into the opposite extreme, and instead of endeavouring to improve the preliminary course of study, should desire to dispense with it altogether, or at least to abridge it unduly. And this has actually happened; so that teachers are now to be met with who think that the sooner their pupils begin to read Caesar or Xenophon, the more rapid will be their progress in classical knowledge. Hence they object to the *length* of such books as the present, as needlessly deferring the commencement of real study. Instead of using them, they would, not indeed return to the wearisome grammatical routine of former times, but communicate to their pupils in the briefest possible shape the substance of what grammars contain; tables of inflections and short precepts of syntax

¹ *Essais*, liv. i. ch. 25 *sub fin.*

to be committed to memory, thence, as they fondly hope, ready to be applied to instant use, when, after a rapid preliminary course of this kind, they place in the hands of their scholars the books selected as the first trials of their readiness and ingenuity. The author believes that such a plan, though less liable than the older system to objection on the score of loss of time, is quite as unsatisfactory regarded as a means for the acquisition of knowledge. As the human organs of digestion, and especially in early life, are not capable of assimilating nourishment presented in a state of concentration, but are so constructed as manifestly to require grosser materials on which to operate; so the human mind, and above all in childhood, is unable to acquire knowledge in this condensed and abstract form: it may parrot-like commit to memory long formulæ and lists of words; but how different this is from real knowledge, no teacher needs to be told.

Apart, moreover, from all general considerations, the author's now somewhat extensive experience as a teacher has convinced him that nothing whatever is ultimately gained, even in point of time, by such attempts to shorten the period of preliminary study; and that the pupil's real progress is best promoted by preparing him thoroughly, even though it be slowly, through the medium of such a system as is developed in this work, for the perusal of the classical authors. It appears, indeed, to be forgotten by those who object to the length of this preliminary course, that it teaches not merely the inflections of the language, the leading principles of its syntax, and the ready and accurate application of such knowledge, but also, what is at least of equal utility, the meaning of several thousands of the most important words; so that the student who shall have been carefully conducted through the course will afterwards be spared a very large portion of the irksome and discouraging labour usually employed in referring

to dictionaries and lexicons. The author has no doubt that this advantage alone amply compensates for any apparent loss of time occasioned by the method here advocated, as compared with plans seemingly more expeditious; for he holds that nothing is a greater hindrance to the progress of the young in the study of language than the early use of dictionaries: they are books, the due employment of which requires far more power of selection and analysis, greater faculties of attention and abstraction, than are possessed by most boys in the earlier period of their studies; and consequently, when put into their hands so soon as is generally done, they prove obstacles rather than aids, sources of error instead of guides to knowledge.

The intention of the author is that this book *alone* should be used until the pupil has arrived at the commencement of the *Fourth Part*: the Reading-lessons end with the Third Part, because at that point he believes Xenophon's *Anabasis* may be begun to be studied in conjunction with the subsequent portion of this work. The inflections of the subjunctive mood, it is true, have yet to be learnt; but as the tense-forms and personal terminations are for the most part the same in that as in the indicative mood, the student may easily be taught to distinguish the former by its characteristics; and in the Appendix synopses are given, partly as a means of enabling him to systematise the knowledge acquired in detail from the separate rules, and partly to assist him in such cases as that here referred to. The author, however, will not conceal his own conviction that those who should have sufficient faith and patience to go completely through the book before they commenced reading any author would have reason to be satisfied with the result, and in the end find themselves certainly not behind those who may prefer the apparently shorter road.

The Exercises and Lessons contained in the *First Part* consist chiefly of sentences composed by the author; but as

they are very simple in construction, and great pains have been taken not to admit any questionable words or forms of expression, they will, it is hoped, be found unobjectionable: in a few cases, where it would otherwise have been impossible to furnish a sufficient number of examples of particular inflections, antique and poetical words have been used; but in all such instances the pupil is warned of the character of the words employed.

With very few exceptions, the sentences both in the Exercises and in the Lessons of the subsequent Parts have been taken from the best Greek authors, and particularly from the writings of Xenophon, to which this work is specially intended to be an introduction. For the sake of keeping close to the originals, and of thus facilitating the translation of the exercises, it has been thought allowable now and then to employ English expressions somewhat stiff and unusual; but this has been done as seldom as possible, and only when it secures the advantage just mentioned. Full indexes of the passages on which the sentences are founded have been printed, and may be had by teachers on application to the Publishers: by means of them the exact words used in the originals may be ascertained, in cases where several Greek equivalents for a single English word are given in the Vocabulary: the Indexes will also afford assistance in the arrangement of complicated sentences; thus they will serve all the unobjectionable purposes of a key without being liable to the abuses which undoubtedly attend what is ordinarily understood by that term.

The Greek is printed without the *spiritus lenis*, and for the most part without accents. The former has always appeared to the author not only useless, as being a merely *negative* sign, the purpose of which is equally well gained without it; but positively objectionable, since the difference between it and the *spiritus asper* is so slight that boys

constantly mistake the one for the other : by using the latter only, this mistake is rendered impossible, and the vocal sign is duly distinguished.¹

The omission of the accents is an innovation to which many teachers will probably be less easily reconciled. The author, however, considering the marking of the doubtful quantities to be of far greater importance than the insertion of the accents (since whatever may be the use of the latter, they certainly do not, at least in England, serve as guides to the pronunciation of Greek, which depends chiefly upon quantity), has not hesitated to sacrifice the lesser and questionable advantage for the sake of securing the greater and certain one; the actual usages of typography not allowing both accent and quantity to be marked upon the same syllable. This reason, it is true, applies only to the Greek words printed in the rules and vocabularies, not to the Reading-lessons; but it was thought better to maintain consistency in this respect throughout the book. The circumflex accent, however, has often been employed, as it is frequently useful in explaining the inflections, or in indicating the original forms of words : and the acute accent is in a few instances inserted, when it helps to distinguish words otherwise identical. The general rules relating to the accentuation of Greek will be found in the Introductory Remarks, and they contain all the information upon this subject likely to be required by a beginner.

On another point the author has ventured to differ from most writers upon Greek grammar : he has altogether dropped the use of the term *optative*. For this departure from ordinary usage he has the high authority of Professor Malden; and the facts by which it is justified are briefly

¹ The reason assigned by Matthiæ (§ 8) for the use of the *spiritus lenis* seems to be quite irrelevant; and he admits that it *never* occurs in inscriptions, and not in Mss. earlier than the seventh or ninth century.

stated in p. 266, Remark 2. The equivalent expression employed in this book is, *the past tenses of the subjunctive*; and the exercises are so arranged, that those tenses are kept apart from the other tenses of the mood: any teacher, therefore, who prefers adhering to the usual nomenclature may easily do so, nothing more being necessary than to substitute the one expression for the other. The syntax of dependent sentences, however, is greatly simplified by the disuse of the term *optative*; and it is no slight advantage that the comparison of Greek with Latin is thereby facilitated, and the agreement of the two languages in many respects rendered more evident.

No exercises are given upon the *dual* number; but the dual forms both of nouns and of verbs are included in the Synopses of Inflection.

The author has to express his great obligations to Professor Malden for his kindness in reading the proofs of Part I., and for the very numerous improvements which they received from his pen; and also to his colleague Mr. Adams, who has read the proofs of the whole work, and thereby contributed to its general accuracy.

It would be ungrateful to conclude this Preface without acknowledging the assistance which has been derived in the composition of the following pages from Liddell and Scott's *Lexicon*; a work to the excellence of which the author has much pleasure in bearing his humble testimony.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, *April* 1853.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS :—

	PAGE
I. On the Alphabet	xxi
II. Classification of the Letters and Euphonic Changes .	xxv
III. Contractions of Vowels	xxx
IV. Elisions of Vowels	xxxi
V. Quantity	xxxi
VI. Accents	xxxii
VII. Marks of Punctuation	xxxv
VIII. Breathings	xxxvi

PART I.

CONTAINING THE INFLECTIONS OF NOUNS, AND THE TENSES
OF THE ACTIVE VERB IN THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

DIVISION I.

Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

SECTION I.

The Nominative and Accusative Cases Singular : Third Person

Singular of the Present Tense	1
Contract Verbs	5
Increased forms of Verbs	7
Long forms of Verbs	20

SECTION II.

The Nominative and Accusative Cases Plural : Third Person

Plural	22
Past Imperfect Tense : Augment	27

	PAGE
Prepositions	32
Prepositions governing the Accusative	34

DIVISION II.

Neuter Nouns.

SECTION I.

Nominative and Accusative Singular	37
Future Tense	37
Future Tense of Liquid Verbs	44

SECTION II.

Nominative and Accusative Plural	46
--	----

DIVISION III.

Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns.

SECTION I.

Comparative and Superlative Degree of Adjectives and Ad- verbs :	
Comparative Degree	52
Superlative Degree	56

SECTION II.

The Genitive Case.

General Remarks on the Genitive	59
Prepositions governing the Genitive	60
Active Terminations of the First Person	61
The Second Aorist	62
The First Aorist	72
The First Aorist of Liquid Verbs	75

SECTION III.

The Dative Case.

General Remarks on the Dative	79
Prepositions governing the Dative	80
Active Terminations of the Second Person	81
Present Perfect Tense: Reduplication	82

CONTENTS.

XV

PAGE

Present Perfect Tense	88
Second Perfect	89
The Past Perfect Tense	93
The Vocative Case	100
VOCABULARIES TO THE EXERCISES IN PART I.	103
INDEXES TO THOSE VOCABULARIES	118
VOCABULARIES TO THE READING-LESSONS IN PART I.	125
INDEXES TO THOSE VOCABULARIES	134
CORRIGENDA ET EMENDANDA IN PART I.	139

PART II.

CONTAINING THE VERB *εσ- BE*, ALL THE INDICATIVE TENSES
OF PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VERBS, AND THE PRINCIPAL
PRONOUNS.

DIVISION I.

*The Verb εσ- be, with the Personal and Demonstrative
Pronouns.*

Present Tense of <i>εσ-</i>	141
Personal Pronouns	142
Past Tense of <i>εσ-</i>	145
Pronoun <i>αυτο-</i>	146
Future Tense of <i>εσ-</i> ; Demonstrative Pronoun	150

DIVISION II.

The Indicative Tenses of Passive and Middle Verbs.

General Remarks on the Passive and Middle Voices	153
--	-----

SECTION I.

The Tenses common to the Passive and Middle.

General Remarks	155
The Relative Pronoun	156
Table of the Euphonic Changes in the Present Perfect, Passive and Middle	165

SECTION II.

The Tenses peculiar to the Passive Voice.

General Remarks	PAGE 176
---------------------------	-------------

SECTION III.

The Tenses peculiar to the Middle Voice.

General Remarks	188
---------------------------	-----

PART III.

CONTAINING THE INFINITIVES, PARTICIPLES, AND OTHER
VERBAL DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.

The Infinitives.

General Remarks on the Infinitive	193
---	-----

SECTION I.

The Active Infinitives.

General Remarks	196
---------------------------	-----

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Infinitives.

General Remarks	208
---------------------------	-----

DIVISION II.

The Participles.

General Remarks on the Participles	223
--	-----

SECTION I.

The Active Participles.

General Remarks	226
---------------------------	-----

CONTENTS.

xvii

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Participles.

	PAGE
General Remarks	238

DIVISION III.

The Verbals ending in τεο- and το-.

General Remarks	256
---------------------------	-----

PART IV.

CONTAINING THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE MOODS.

DIVISION I.

The Subjunctive Mood.

General Remarks	266
---------------------------	-----

SECTION I.

The Active Subjunctive.

General Remarks	267
---------------------------	-----

SUBSECTION I.

The Present Tenses of the Active Subjunctive.

General Remarks	268
---------------------------	-----

SUBSECTION II.

The Past and Future Tenses of the Active Subjunctive.

General Remarks	275
---------------------------	-----

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Subjunctive.

General Remarks	285
---------------------------	-----

SUBSECTION I.

The Present Tenses of the Passive and Middle Subjunctive.

	PAGE
General Remarks	286

SUBSECTION II.

The Past and Future Tenses of the Passive and Middle Subjunctive.

General Remarks	295
---------------------------	-----

DIVISION II.

The Imperative Mood.

General Remarks	306
---------------------------	-----

SECTION I.

The Active Imperative.

General Remarks	307
---------------------------	-----

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Imperative.

General Remarks	311
---------------------------	-----

PART V.

CONTAINING THE VERBS IN μ .

General Remarks	319
---------------------------	-----

SECTION I.

The Active Voice.

SUBSECTION I.

The Indicative Mood.

Present Imperfect	321
Past Imperfect	325
Second Aorist	328
First Aorist	332

CONTENTS.

xix

SUBSECTION II.

The Subjunctive and Imperative Moods.

	PAGE
General Remarks	334
Present Tenses of the Subjunctive	335
Past Tenses of the Subjunctive	338
Imperative	341

SUBSECTION III.

The Infinitives and Participles.

Infinitives	344
Participles	346

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Voices.

General Remarks	349
---------------------------	-----

APPENDIX:

CONTAINING SYNOPSES OF INFLECTIONS.

SECTION I.

Nouns, &c.	351
--------------------	-----

SECTION II.

Verbs	356
-----------------	-----

GENERAL VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES IN PARTS II. TO V.	360
--	-----

VOCABULARIES TO THE READING-LESSONS IN PARTS II. AND III.	388
---	-----

INDEXES TO THE LATTER VOCABULARIES	406
--	-----

CORRIGENDA ET EMENDANDA.

page 9, line 1, for	<i>smear</i>	read	<i>shape</i>
„ 32 „ 6 „	Rule XVII.	read	XII.
„ 88 „ 10 „	<i>took</i>	read	<i>have taken</i>
„ 116 „ 27 „	<i>ana-erigt-</i>	read	<i>ana-erigt-</i>
„ 172 „ 25 „	<i>exu</i>	read	<i>exu</i>
„ 190 „ 26 „	<i>orra</i>	read	<i>orra</i>
„ 265 „ 7 „	<i>irou</i>	read	<i>irou</i>
„ 270 „ 5 „	<i>ŕs, ŕ</i>	read	<i>ŕs, ŕ</i>

For the other Errata, vide p. 139.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

I. ON THE ALPHABET.

1. The Greek alphabet consists of twenty-four letters, shewn in the following table.

Large.	Small.	Names.	English equivalents.
A	α	alpha	a
B	β ϵ	beta	b
Γ	γ ζ	gamma	g (hard, as in <i>gun</i>)
Δ	δ	delta	d
E	ϵ	epsilon	ē
Z	ζ	zeta	z
H	η	eta	ē
Θ	θ ϑ	theta	th (as in <i>thin</i>)
I	ι	iota	i
K	κ	kappa	k (or hard c, as in <i>cur</i>)
Λ	λ	lambda	l
M	μ	mu	m
N	ν	nu	n
Ξ	ξ	xi	x
O	o	o-micron	ō
Π	π	pi	p
P	ρ	rho	r
Σ	σ ς	sigma	s
T	τ $\top$	tau	t
Υ	υ	upsilon	u
Φ	ϕ	phi	ph or f
X	χ	chi	ch (hard, as in <i>architect</i>)
Ψ	ψ	psi	ps
Ω	ω	o-mega	ō

2. In learning these characters, the pupil should observe that the following letters are either identical with the corresponding English characters, or so nearly resemble them as to be readily recognised :

A	B	Δ	E	Z	I	K	M	N	O	T	Υ
α	β	δ	ε	ζ	ι	κ	μ	ν	ο	τ	υ

That the following letters have no corresponding simple sign in English :

Θ	Φ	X	Ψ
θ	φ	χ	ψ

That the following *resemble* certain English characters, but do *not* represent the same sounds :

H	P	X
---	---	---

That the following, in addition to some of the above, may be regarded as entirely new :

Γ	Λ	Ξ	Π	Σ	Ω		
γ	λ	ξ	π	σς	ω	η	ρ

3. It appears from inscriptions that three other letters existed in the most ancient Greek language, which subsequently, and before the period of written literature, were disused. 1. *F*, vau or bau, representing the English sound *w*, or perhaps sometimes *v* or *f*. From its form it was called *digamma* (double gamma); and as it was retained in the Aeolic dialect long after it had disappeared from the Ionic and Attic, it is also designated *the Aeolic digamma*. Judging from the cognate alphabets, its place was probably after epsilon. This letter is of great importance in the explanation of many forms of inflection, and of the etymology of numerous words. 2. *Ϝ*, koppa, answering to our *q*, and coming

between π and ρ . 3. λ , sampi or san, which seems to have represented the sound of our *sh*, and was placed after ω .

4. On the other hand, we are informed that the old Greek alphabet consisted of sixteen letters only; and it is certain that several of those now included in it were not publicly recognised by the Athenians till after the Peloponnesian war. Among these were the long vowels η and ω , the substitutes for which were ϵ or $\epsilon\epsilon$, and O (hence the name *o mega*, great *o*) or oo . Previously to the introduction of those characters, H represented the same sound in Greek as it actually does in English; but when it became the symbol of $\bar{e}$, the sound of *h* was left without any character, until the grammarian Aristophanes (about 200 years B.C.) invented the sign $\vdash$ (half H) to denote it: that afterwards became L , and in the ordinary written character $\prime$, which at the beginning of words commencing with vowels or the letter ρ represents the sound of the English *h*. It is called the *spiritus asper*, or rough breathing, and sometimes the aspirate.

5. The small or cursive characters are not found in any of the ancient monuments, nor in MSS. till the 8th and 9th centuries; yet it appears probable that they, or some similar modes of writing, were employed by the Greeks in the business of ordinary life. The various forms of these letters are used indifferently, except those of sigma; σ is used at the beginning and in the middle of words, ς at the end. The latter is now frequently employed also at the end of the first part of compound words: e.g. *εισαγει*, *προσβαλλω*, *Ἑλλησποντος*.

6. What was the exact pronunciation of these various sounds by the ancient Greeks is a question that has been much disputed; but the materials for arriving at a satisfactory decision of it appear to be wanting. In England, the pronunciation usually adopted is nearly the same as of the corresponding English sounds. In the table of the letters directions are given to guide the pupil whenever this is not the case; and especial notice must be taken of the sounds of γ and χ . In addition to what is there stated respecting γ , it is to be observed that when that letter is followed by γ , κ , χ , or ξ , it has the sound of n : thus $\alpha\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ is pronounced *angelos*; $\sigma\upsilon\gamma\kappa\omicron\pi\eta$, *syncope*; $\text{Α}\gamma\chi\iota\sigma\eta\varsigma$, *Anchises*; $\phi\alpha\lambda\alpha\gamma\xi$, *phalanx*.

7. The letters were used in various ways as numerals; but as this is never done by the classical Greek writers, and is chiefly employed in the enumeration of the divisions of their works according to a method introduced by the early grammarians, it is not necessary to explain this use of them in detail. In some cases, as in numbering the books of the Iliad and Odyssey, the letters are taken in their order to represent the successive numbers up to the 24th, which is denoted by ω . In other cases the digamma is introduced as the symbol for 6th; as, for instance, in some editions of Xenophon's works. When the small characters are used as numerals, they are accented, *e. g.* α' .

8. *Exercises on the alphabet.*

(1.) To be read aloud, and written in English characters:

Αυλις. οινος. Κιλιξ. Φρυγες. Ηχω. λα-
ρυγξ. Αγχισης. Δημοσθενης. Θουκυδιδης. Ἡρο-

δοτος. Σοφοκλῆς. Χαριτες. Βιας. Σολων. Κυ-
ρος. Κροισος. τριβω. ισχυρος. καλος. Ξερξης.
ἡγεμονια. ανδρες. Ὑστασπης. Ῥοδος. Μαρα-
θων. Σαλαμιν. ὑδωρ. ῥοδα.

(2.) To be written in Greek characters :

Ölumpōs. Hōmērōs. Rhēgiōn. Iliōn. Sku-
thia. Naxōs. Lakēdaimōn. Xanthippē. Titan.
Xanthōs. Periklēs. Lusias. Minōs. Platōn.
Aristōphanēs. Aischulōs. Xēnōphōn. Euripi-
dēs. Aischinēs. Strabōn. Zeuxis. Aineias.
Ōkēanōs. Galatia.

These may be repeated until the pupil is familiar with the forms and sounds of the letters.

II. CLASSIFICATION OF THE LETTERS, AND EUPHONIC CHANGES.

1. *Vowels.*

ι, ε, η, α, ο, ω, υ.

The interchanges of vowels are comparatively few in Greek as compared with those which occur in Latin, and are chiefly the result of inflection and derivation, rarely, if ever, of mere composition, which latter is the principal cause of vowel-changes in Latin.¹ Those which arise from inflection will be explained in their proper places : the most important due to derivation is the change of ε in verbal roots into ο in derived nouns : e.g. λεγ- *speak*, λογο- *speech* ; νεμ- *distribute*, νομο- *dis-*

¹ Vide the author's *Constructive Latin Exercises*, p. 11.

tribution, law; *νεμ- feed, νομα- pasture, νομεν- shepherd*. A knowledge of this is of great use in tracing the derivation and connection of Greek words.

The substitution of the long vowels *η* and *ω* for the corresponding short ones, *ε* and *ο*, is very frequent; and in many cases *ᾱ* becomes *η*. Diphthongs often take the place of short vowels: *e.g.* *φῦγ- φευγ-, στελ- στείλ-*.

2. Diphthongs.

αι, αυ, ει, ευ, ηυ, οι, ου, υι.

Αυ is pronounced like *aw* in *haw*, *ευ* and *ηυ* like *yew*, *ου* like *ow* in *how*, *υι* like *wi* in *wine*, *αι* like the pronoun *I*, *ει* like *eye*, and *οι* like *oy* in *hoy*.

Most of the changes of diphthongs are the result of inflection: for those of most frequent occurrence vide p. xxx., note 3 p. 5, and p. 29.

3. Consonants.

The consonants are subdivided into several classes, and the understanding of this classification greatly facilitates the acquisition of a knowledge of Greek inflections.

i. Mutes.

These are classified according to the part of the organ of voice chiefly concerned in the production of the sounds which they represent.¹

¹ For an explanation of the vertical arrangement, vide Constructive Latin Exercises, note p. 12.

	Medial.	Thin.	Aspirated.
<i>Gutturals</i> (throat-letters) .	γ	κ	χ
<i>Dentals</i> (teeth-letters) . .	δ	τ	θ
<i>Labials</i> (lip-letters) . . .	β	π	φ

The gutturals are sometimes called *palatals*, the dentals *linguals*.

The following are the principal rules which regulate the combinations and changes of the mutes in the derivation and inflection of words.

1. With the exception of the *thin* letters, the mutes cannot be doubled; that is, no such combinations as φφ, δδ occur: in particular contractions and old formations, however, the *medials* are sometimes doubled: *e.g.* καββαλε, εδδεισε. But the doubling of γ in such words as αγγελο- is only an apparent exception: vide Remark 6, p. xxiv.

2. Different letters of the same class can stand together only when the first is thin and the second aspirated: *e.g.* Βακχος, Αρθις, Σαπφω. The combinations γκ, γχ, as in σαλπικτα-, Αγχισα-, are not really exceptions from this rule: vide Remark 6, p. xxiv.

3. Mutes of different classes cannot stand together except when the second is a dental.

4. When mutes of different classes (the second being a dental) come together, they must be of the same *quality*, that is, medial must be joined to medial, thin to thin, aspirated to aspirated. To effect this, the first mute generally conforms to the second, being changed for another mute of the same class as itself, but of the same quality as the second mute: *e.g.* from ἔπτα and the suffix δομο- comes ἐβδομο-; from κρυφ- and the suffix

δην, κρυβδην, where the labials π and φ are changed into the medial labial β by contact with the medial dental δ: so βλαβ-τ- becomes βλαπτ-; ριφ-τ-, ριπτ-, the medial and aspirated labials becoming thin in consequence of the addition of the thin dental: πεπραγ-ται and τεταραχ-ται become πεπρακ-ται and τεταρακ-ται; βεβλαβ-θε becomes βεβλαφ-θε, πεφυλακ-θαι πεφυλαχ-θαι.

It must be observed that these rules do not apply to prefixes: thus we have εκ-πεμπ-, εκ-γονο-, εκ-θεσι-. In this respect Greek differs entirely from Latin. (Compare Rule 2, p. 13, Constructive Latin Exercises.)

For an important rule relating to the aspirated mutes, vide note 2, p. 89.

ii. *Liquids.*

ρ, λ, ν, μ.

The two first are sometimes called *semi-vowels*: ν is allied to the dental mutes, μ to the labials.

The following are the principal combinations of the liquids with one another and with the mutes.

1. Before the other liquids ν is generally assimilated to them: hence συν-ρε- becomes συρ-ρε-, εν-λιπ-ελ-λιπ-, εν-μεν-εμ-μεν-. But exceptions to this rule, ν remaining unchanged or becoming σ, are not uncommon.

2. Before the dentals, with which it is allied, ν remains unchanged; before the labials it is changed into μ, the labial liquid: e.g. εν-βαλ- becomes εμ-βαλ-, εν-φανες-εμ-φανες-; before the gutturals ν retains its proper sound, but is written γ (vide Remark 6, p. xxiv.),

thus *συν-χωρε-* is written *συν-χωρε-, συν-γραφ- συν-γραφ-*.

3. In verbal formations *μ* changes all the preceding labials into *μ*, the gutturals into *γ*, and the dentals into *σ*: *e.g.* *βεβλαβ-μαι* becomes *βεβλαμ-μαι*; *πεφυλακ-μεθα*, *πεφυλαγ-μεθα*; *πεπειθ-μαι*, *πεπεισ-μαι*.

4. For an important characteristic of the liquids, vide note 1, p. 82.

The following rule applies to both mutes and liquids.

Three consonants cannot stand together in Greek unless the second is a mute and the third a liquid: *e.g.* *ανδρος*; or unless the first is the nasal *γ* (pronounced *ν*) and the second a guttural: *e.g.* *σπλαγχνον*, *σαλπικκτης*.

iii. *The sibilant.*

σ.

This is a most important consonant, its combinations being very numerous.

1. With preceding *labials* it combines to form the double consonant *ψ*.

2. With preceding *gutturals* it forms the double consonant *ξ*; but *κ* in the prefix *εκ* does not combine with the initial *σ* of the root: thus, *εκ-σει-* does *not* become *εξει*.

3. Preceding *dentals* are omitted before *σ*. But

4. With *δ following* it makes the double consonant *ζ*.

5. As a general rule, *σ* cannot stand immediately after the *liquids*; but to this there are many exceptions.

iv. *The double consonants.*

ψ, ξ, ζ.

These letters are explained under the preceding section.

v. *Final consonants.*

The only consonants that can stand at the end of inflected Greek words are ς, ν, ρ, and κ;¹ the last occurs as the final letter of two words only, εκ and ουκ, and even these should always be read as part of the word which follows. But as ψ and ξ are double consonants, the final sound of which is that of ς, they may of course stand at the end of words.

III. CONTRACTIONS OF VOWELS.

Detailed explanations of these contractions will be given as the necessity for them arises in the course of the book: the following are only *general* rules.

1. The vowels ι and υ do not contract; but the former is often mute, in which cases it is written *under* the preceding vowel, and is called *iota subscript*.

2. The long vowels and the diphthongs absorb any preceding short vowels: thus αω and εω become ω; εου and οου become ου; εει becomes ει; but α followed by η generally absorbs the latter, and αει becomes α; ο followed by η becomes οι; αου becomes ω; οει becomes οι.

¹ This accounts for many differences between the inflections of Greek and Latin words: thus *m* is an exceedingly common termination both of nouns and verbs in Latin; but in Greek the corresponding termination is ν, which, again, is comparatively rare in Latin.

3. Two short vowels coming together contract to form either a long vowel or a diphthong: thus *ao* becomes *ω*; *eo* and *oo* become *ου*; *εε* becomes *ει*.

IV. ELISIONS OF VOWELS.

Final short vowels followed by words beginning with vowels are frequently elided, the omission being marked, as in French, by the apostrophe: *e.g.* *οὐδ' οἱ ἡμῖς* for *οὐδε οἱ ἡμῖς*; *δι' ὁ* for *δια ὁ*. The same thing happens in compound words when the prefixes end and the roots begin with vowels: *e.g.* *ἀποικο-* from *ἀπο* and *οικο-*, *ἐπανορθο-* from *ἐπι*, *ἀνα*, and *ορθο-*. In such cases the root-vowel is sometimes lengthened: *e.g.* *λοχα-* and *ἄγ-* form *λοχᾶγο-*. But *περι* and *προ* never lose their final vowels. When in such cases the *spiritus asper* occurs at the beginning of the second word or of the root, it affects the consonants with which it is thus brought in contact, according to rule 4, p. xxvii.: *e.g.* *ὑφ' ἡμῶν* for *ὑπο ἡμῶν*, *καθιστα-* from *κατα* and *ῖστα-*.

Sometimes after elision the two words are so combined as to form only one: this is called *crasis* (mixing); and in such cases the apostrophe is placed over the long vowel which results from the contraction: *e.g.* *κἀγω* for *καὶ ἐγω*, *κάν* for *καὶ ἐαν*. A similar result is sometimes obtained by mere contraction without elision: *e.g.* *τοῦμον* for *το ἐμον*.

V. QUANTITY.

The rules on this subject are nearly the same in Greek as in Latin. Syllables are long either by nature

or by position. All diphthongs, contracted syllables, and the vowels η and ω , are naturally long: vowels followed by two consonants or a double consonant are long by position. But when the second of the two consonants is a liquid, the preceding syllable is very often short.

VI. ACCENTS.

The accents employed in Greek were originally invented and used by grammarians for the purpose of facilitating the pronunciation of Greek by foreigners, which sufficiently accounts for the numerous irregularities in their application. Accents are now neglected in pronunciation, although generally retained in writing.

There are three accents: (1) the acute (´), which denotes the syllable on which a considerable stress is laid; (2) the grave (`), marking a less degree of emphasis; and (3) the circumflex, a combination of the acute and grave, and originally written thus (^), but afterwards changed into a curved line (~). The use of this accent is of a somewhat different kind from that of the other two.

The grave accent is found only upon the last syllables of words and in the middle of sentences; for if a word stands alone, or is the last in the sentence, it takes the acute accent.¹

¹ Matthiae (§ 26) says that "the grave is not expressed in writing; for the stroke similar to it on the last syllable of words in a continued discourse is properly the acute, which resumes its place when one of these words is at the end of a proposition, or of a sentence before a period or a colon." But in denying that what

The acute accent may be on the last syllable (the *ultimate*), on the last but one (the *penultimate*), or, if the last syllable is *short*, on the last but two (the *antepenultimate*), but never farther from the end of a word.

The circumflex is always on either the ultimate or the penultimate, and it can be upon the latter only when the last syllable is *short*.¹

Strictly, a word cannot have more than one accent. But if a word which has the acute accent on the antepenultimate, or the circumflex on the penultimate, is followed by an enclitic, the latter, which has no accent of its own, being pronounced along with the preceding word, throws a stress upon its last syllable, which accordingly has the acute accent: *e.g.* κέκλυτέ μεν, πάντες τε θεοὶ πᾶσαι τε θέειναι.²

The grave and acute accents are independent of the *length* of syllables, but the circumflex is never placed on any but vowels long by nature, or on diphthongs.

Accents are of two kinds, *fixed* and *moveable*.

looks like a grave accent is really so, he seems to forget that the accentuation of a word, that is, the degree of emphasis laid upon it, may vary according to its position relatively to other words; and that a word acutely accented in one position may be gravely accented in another.

¹ The reason for the difference in the possible positions of the acute and of the circumflex accent is, that the latter can be placed only upon a syllable the result of contraction; so that in such words the penult was *originally* the antepenult: *e.g.* δῆλο- was originally δέελο-, δῆλος=δέελος (accent on antepenult), δήλους=δέελους (accent on penult).

² Iliad. τ. 101.

All indeclinable words have fixed accents.

All *declinable* words accented on the last syllable of the *crude form* have *fixed* accents.

Declinable words accented on any other than the last syllable of their crude forms have *moveable* accents, the place of which is determined by the length of the last syllable of the inflected word. As a general rule, if the last syllable is long, the accent is on the penultimate; if short, on the antepenultimate. And it is to be noticed, that in regulating accents the final diphthongs *οι* and *αι* are considered short.

The following examples illustrate the foregoing rules.

<i>Fixed Accent.</i>		<i>Moveable Accent.</i>	
C.F. λαβόντ-.		C.F. άνθρωπο-.	
λαβόν	λαβόντες	άνθρωπος	άνθρωποι
λαβόντος	λαβόντων	ανθρώπου	ανθρώπων
λαβόντι	λαβούσι ¹	ανθρώφῃ	ανθρώποις

No rules can be given to determine generally whether words have fixed or moveable accents; but this may sometimes be done in reference to particular classes of words. Thus of masculine crude forms ending in *τα*, some are derived from nouns, others from verbs: the former have a moveable, the latter a fixed accent: e.g. *τόξοτα*- (from *τοξο*-), *κριτά*- (from *κριν*-).

The accents of verbs, however, may be reduced under the following general rule: all verbal inflections have moveable accents, except the second aorist and the perfect participles active, and the first and second aorist participles passive, which have fixed accents.

¹ Originally λαβόντεσι.

The following rules relate to the accents of contracted syllables.

1. When two syllables, the *former* of which has the acute accent, coalesce, the circumflex accent is placed over the resulting syllable: hence the circumflex invariably indicates that contraction has taken place: but the converse is not true; since innumerable contractions occur which do not and cannot take that accent.

2. If the *latter* of the two syllables contracted has an accent, that accent remains on the contracted syllable.

3. If a crude form has the circumflex accent on the penultimate, it is changed into the acute in those inflections which have the last syllable long. (Vide p. xxxiii.)

The following are examples of these rules.

C.F. φίλε- φιλέει, φιλεῖ. But φίλεε becomes φίλει; and φιλεόντων, φιλούντων.

C.F. δῆλο- δῆλος, δῆλοι; but δήλον, δήλους.

C.F. λαβοῦσα- (from λαβόντεσα-) λαβοῦσᾶ, λαβοῦσᾶν; but λαβούσης, λαβούση.

VII. MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

The comma and full stop are the same in Greek as in English: the colon is represented by a full stop in a line with the *top* of the letters instead of the bottom, e.g. ἀληθεὶς ἐστίν: the mark which in English represents the pause called the semicolon serves in Greek as the mark of interrogation, the semicolon not being used; e.g. τίς ἐστίν; *who is he?* All these marks are of comparatively modern introduction, not having been employed by the Greeks themselves.

VIII. BREATHINGS.

These are the rough (*spiritus asper*) and the smooth (*spiritus lenis*). The former has been explained in Remark 4, p. xxiii. To what is there stated it may be added that all words beginning with *v* or *p* take the rough breathing. The *spiritus lenis* (') is usually placed at the beginning of words commencing with a vowel, unless they have the rough breathing: but as this mark has no significance, it is not employed in the present work.

GENERAL NOTE.

In the rules and vocabularies the *crude forms* of declinable Greek words are given, and they are distinguished from indeclinable words by having a hyphen affixed to them; thus *πολι-*: all other words being printed without such an addition: *e.g.* *ἐξαίφνης*.

The abbreviation C.F. stands for *crude form*.

For explanations of the crude-form system, on which this work is written, vide the Preface to Professor Key's Latin Grammar, and the "Introductory Remarks" in the author's Constructive Latin Exercises. The benefits of the system are fully stated by the author in an article "On the comparative Advantages of some methods of teaching Latin and Greek; being an explanatory defence of the Crude-form system," printed in the *Classical Museum* for January 1847; and subsequently published in a separate form by Messrs. Walton and Maberly.

PART FIRST:

CONTAINING

THE INFLECTIONS OF NOUNS, AND THE TENSES
OF THE ACTIVE VERB IN THE INDICATIVE
MOOD.

DIVISION I.

MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS.

SECTION I.

*The Nominative and Accusative Cases Singular.
Third Person Singular of the Present Tense.*

RULE I.

THE NOMINATIVE SINGULAR of nouns the crude forms of which end in *o*, *ι*, *υ*, or *ευ*, is made by adding *ς* : as, C.F. *βιο-* life, N.S. *βιο-ς* ; C.F. *πολι-* a city, N.S. *πολι-ς* ; C.F. *ισχυ-* strength, N.S. *ισχυ-ς* ; C.F. *ιερευ-* a priest, N.S. *ιερευ-ς*.

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of nouns ending in *o*, *ι*, or *υ* (not *ευ*), is made by adding *ν* : as, C.F. *βιο-*, A.S. *βιο-ν* ; C.F. *πολι-*, A.S. *πολι-ν* ; C.F. *ισχυ-*, A.S. *ισχυ-ν*.

The suffix of the THIRD PERSON SINGULAR of the present tense was originally *τι*, as in *εσ-τι*, or with the

connecting vowel $\epsilon\tau\iota$; the τ was subsequently changed into $\sigma\iota$;¹ and finally the σ was omitted,² so that the termination became $\epsilon\iota$: as, C.F. $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ -*write*, 3d P.S. $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - $\epsilon\iota$ *he or she writes, or is writing*.

There is no indefinite article in Greek.

The C.F. of the definite article is $\tau\omicron$ - for the masculine, $\tau\alpha$ - for the feminine. The nominative is not formed regularly, the τ being changed into the rough breathing (pronounced as h), and no case-ending being added; hence N.S.M. $\acute{o}$ *the*, N.S.F. $\acute{\eta}$ *the*; A.S.M. $\tau\omicron\nu$, A.S.F. $\tau\eta\nu$.

When two or more substantives are used in succession, the article must be repeated before each of them.

NOTE. In translating the exercises, the nominative must generally be placed first, then the accusative, and the verbs last.

EXERCISE 1.³

1. The man is leading a horse.
2. Exercise increases strength.
3. The beggar is carrying the stone.
4. The army has the city.
5. The priest hears the discourse.
6. An earthquake is shaking the hill.

¹ This termination is seen in the so-called verbs in $\mu\iota$.

² Of the omission of σ between two vowels there are numerous examples in the inflections of Greek words, as will hereafter be pointed out.

³ For the crude forms of the Greek words required in translating the Exercises, vide the corresponding Vocabularies at the end of the First Part.

7. The farmer is sacrificing a boar.
8. The king sends a ship.
9. The general is distributing the corn and wine.
10. The horseman pursues the colonist.
11. The messenger is loosening the fetter.
12. The gardener plants a cherry-tree.
13. The deserter shoots (his)¹ friend.
14. The ally prevents a war.
15. The fisherman is rearing an eagle.

LESSON 1.²

1. ὁ αἶτος διώκει τὸν ἀνθρώπον.
2. ὁ ἵππος τὸν ἀγγέλον φέρει.
3. ὁ φίλος τὸν γεωργὸν πέμπει.
4. ὁ ἀποικὸς σείει τὴν κεράσον.
5. ὁ ἱερεὺς τὸν αὐτομόλον ἀγεί.
6. ἡ ναὺς τὸν στρατὸν φέρει.
7. ὁ κηπεὺς τὴν κεράσον ἐχει.
8. ἡ πόλις στρατὸν πέμπει.
9. ὁ σίτος τὸν πτωχὸν τρέφει.
10. ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ταυρὸν θυεῖ.
11. ἡ κεράσος καρπὸν φέρει.
12. ὁ ἵππευς νέμει τὸν μισθόν.

¹ Words printed in parentheses are not to be translated; but instead of the pronominal adjectives the article is to be used.

² For the meanings of the Greek words used in the Lessons, vide the corresponding Vocabularies at the end of the First Part.

RULE II.

Those nouns the crude forms of which end in *consonants*, and the nominative singular of which is formed by adding *ς*, may be divided into the three following classes :

1. Those ending in π , β , or ϕ (labials); the nominative singular of which is made by adding *ς*, with which the final consonant combines and forms ψ : as, C.F. $\gamma\nu\pi$ - *a vulture*, N.S. $\gamma\nu\psi$; C.F. $\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta$ - *a vein*, N.S. $\phi\lambda\epsilon\psi$; C.F. $\kappa\alpha\tau\eta\lambda\iota\phi$ - *a staircase*, N.S. $\kappa\alpha\tau\eta\lambda\iota\psi$.

2. Those ending in κ , γ , or χ (gutturals); the nominative singular of which is made by adding *ς*, with which the final consonant combines and forms ξ : as, C.F. $\kappa\omicron\lambda\alpha\kappa$ - *a flatterer*, N.S. $\kappa\omicron\lambda\alpha\xi$; C.F. $\alpha\iota\gamma$ - *a goat*, N.S. $\alpha\iota\xi$; C.F. $\delta\iota\omega\rho\nu\chi$ - *a canal*, N.S. $\delta\iota\omega\rho\nu\xi$.

3. Those ending in τ (preceded by a vowel), δ , or θ (dentals); the nominative singular of which is made by adding *ς*, before which the final consonant is omitted : as, C.F. $\beta\rho\alpha\delta\upsilon\tau\eta\tau$ - *slowness*, N.S. $\beta\rho\alpha\delta\upsilon\tau\eta\varsigma$; C.F. $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\alpha\delta$ - *a torch*, N.S. $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\alpha\varsigma$; C.F. $\omicron\rho\nu\bar{\iota}\theta$ - *a bird*, N.S. $\omicron\rho\nu\iota\varsigma$.¹

¹ Nouns ending in $\alpha\nu\tau$ drop ν as well as τ before the *s* of the nom. sing., the α being lengthened : as, C.F. $\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\phi\alpha\nu\tau$ - *an elephant*, N.S. $\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\phi\alpha\varsigma$; C.F. $\pi\alpha\nu\tau$ - *all*, N.S. (masc.) $\pi\alpha\varsigma$. One or two substantives ending in $\kappa\tau$ drop τ in the N.S., the *s* combining with κ to form ξ : as, C.F. $\nu\kappa\tau$ - *night*, N.S. $\nu\kappa\xi$. The masculine N.S. of adjectives and participles ending in $\epsilon\nu\tau$ is made by adding *s*, omitting $\nu\tau$, and lengthening the ϵ into $\epsilon\iota$: as, C.F. $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\epsilon\nu\tau$ - *pleasing*, M.N.S. $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\epsilon\iota\varsigma$; C.F. $\tau\upsilon\pi\epsilon\nu\tau$ - *having been struck*, M.N.S. $\tau\upsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\varsigma$: $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ - *one* has M.N.S. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$.

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of all nouns ending in consonants is made by adding *ă* : as, C.F. γυπ-, A.S. γυπă ; C.F. αηγ-, A.S. αηγă ; C.F. ορνιθ-, A.S. ορνιθă.¹

Substantives ending in *ευ* also form their accusative singular by adding *α* (generally *ă*), the *υ* being struck out : as, C.F. βασιλευ- a king, A.S. βασιλεα.²

ADJECTIVES are for the most part inflected exactly like substantives ; the exceptions will be pointed out as they occur.

The rules respecting the agreement of adjectives with substantives are nearly the same in Greek as in Latin.

VERBS ending in *α*, *ε*, or *ο*, are called *contract verbs*, because in the present and past imperfect their final vowels are contracted with the connecting vowels of the personal terminations ; thus *άει* becomes *ᾶ*,³ *έει* becomes *ῆι*, and *όει* becomes *οῖ* : as, C.F. νικα- conquer, 3d P.S. νικᾶ he conquers ; C.F. ζητε- seek for, 3d P.S. ζητεῖ he seeks for ; C.F. ζημιο- punish, 3d P.S. ζημιοῖ he punishes.

NOTE. When the article and an adjective agree with a substantive, they must be placed in the same order in Greek as in English.

¹ This word has another acc. sing. ορνυ.

² The apparent irregularity here arises from the circumstance that such words originally ended in a consonant (the digamma, *Ϝ*) which afterwards became obsolete, and was in some cases altogether omitted, while in others the preceding vowel was lengthened, as in the nom. sing. Thus the original C.F. was βασιλεϜ-, not βασιλευ-.

³ When a diphthong, the second vowel of which is *ι*, is contracted, the sound of the *iota* is frequently lost, and the letter, being written beneath the other vowel, is called *iota subscript*.

EXERCISE 2.

1. The foolish boy does not honour (his) teacher.
2. The fearful flatterer hates the exile.
3. The Ethiopian looks-at the lofty palm-tree.
4. The bird sees the cunning fox.
5. The flame surrounds the new cauldron.
6. The drunken Cyclops seeks-for (his) brother in-vain.
7. The base impostor is deceiving the king and the priest.
8. The ring-dove does not frighten the swift hawk.
9. The Thracian sets-free the brave commander.
10. The gnat moves (its) wing with-difficulty.
11. The Cilician punishes the unjust gardener.
12. The phalanx conquers the cowardly army.
13. The wicked Arabian is laying-waste (his) native-country.
14. The short rudder steers the ship.
15. The herald is explaining the wise discourse.

LESSON 2.

1. ἡ αλωπηξ ου φοβεῖ τον παιδα.
2. ὁ αγαθος ἀδελφος τον Θρακα νικᾷ.
3. ἡ πτερυξ τον κωνωπα αιρει.
4. ὁ ἱεραξ την φλογα ὀρᾷ.
5. ὁ σοφος διδασκαλος την πελειαδα σκοπεῖ.
6. ὁ γεωργος ἀπατᾷ τον αισχρον κολακι.
7. ὁ Αἰθιοψ την πολιν ερημοῖ.
8. ὁ μωρος βασιλευς τον κακον ἵππεα τιμᾷ.

9. ὁ αυτομολος οὐκ ἐλευθεροῖ τον Κιλικα.
10. ὁ ἀδικος ἀγγελος τον αγαθον ἱερεα μισεῖ.
11. ὁ ἀλιευς τον πονηρον Αἰθιοπα·ζημιοῖ.
12. ὁ συμμαχος ζητεῖ τον κερδαλεον φενακα.

RULE III.

Masculine substantives ending in *a* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, make the NOMINATIVE SINGULAR by adding *ς*, and lengthening the *α*: as, C.F. τραυματια- *a wounded man*, N.S. τραυματιᾶς; C.F. ορνιθοθηρα- *a bird-catcher*, N.S. ορνιθοθηρᾶς.¹

All other masculine substantives ending in *a* make the nominative singular by adding *ς*, and changing the *α* into *η*: as, C.F. τεχνιτα- *an artist*, N.S. τεχνιτης.

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of masculine crude forms in *a* is made by adding *ν*; and where the *α* is changed into *η* in the N.S. the same change takes place in the A.S.: as, C.F. τραυματια-, A.S. τραυματιᾶν; C.F. τεχνιτα-, A.S. τεχνιτην.

MANY VERBS have, in addition to the *crude* form, another, called the *increased* or *strengthened* form, which is derived from the former by a modification of the final

¹ In Attic prose *ε* before *α* is contracted with it into *η* or *ᾱ*: thus Ἑρμεας becomes Ἑρμῆς; Βορεας, Βορρᾶς. A few proper names are the only exceptions. No examples of this class of words are given in the exercise.

consonant, or by lengthening the vowel which precedes it; and whenever such secondary forms exist, the present and past imperfect tenses are invariably derived from them.

The various modes in which these secondary forms are made will be explained in this and the following rules; but rather for the purpose of pointing out the principles of their formation, than to enable the pupil himself to derive them; for as it is impossible to lay down general rules to determine *à priori* whether in any given instance an increased form exists, or which of the various *possible* secondary forms is the *actual* one, the increased form will in every case be indicated in the Vocabularies.

1. Crude forms ending in π , β , or ϕ (labials), are increased by the addition of τ , before which β and ϕ are changed into π : as, C.F. $\tau\upsilon\pi$ - *strike*, I.F. $\tau\upsilon\pi\tau$ -; C.F. $\beta\lambda\alpha\beta$ - *hurt*, I.F. $\beta\lambda\alpha\pi\tau$ -; C.F. $\rho\iota\phi$ - *throw*, I.F. $\rho\iota\pi\tau$ -.

2. Crude forms ending in κ , γ , or χ (gutturals), are increased by the substitution of $\sigma\sigma$ (or $\tau\tau$) for those final consonants: as, C.F. $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa$ - *guard*, I.F. $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\sigma\sigma$ -; C.F. $\tau\alpha\gamma$ - *draw up*, I.F. $\tau\alpha\tau\tau$ -; C.F. $\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\chi$ - *disturb*, I.F. $\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\sigma\sigma$ -.

But some crude forms ending in γ or χ are increased by the substitution of ζ for the final consonants: as, C.F. $\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma$ - *shout*, I.F. $\kappa\rho\alpha\zeta$ -; C.F. $\sigma\tau\epsilon\nu\alpha\chi$ - *groan*, I.F. $\sigma\tau\epsilon\nu\alpha\zeta$ -. And a few verbs have two increased forms: as, C.F. $\sigma\phi\alpha\gamma$ - *slay*, I.F. $\sigma\phi\alpha\tau\tau$ - or $\sigma\phi\alpha\zeta$ -.

3. Crude forms ending in τ or θ (dentals) are increased by the substitution of $\sigma\sigma$ (or $\tau\tau$) for the final

consonants: as, C.F. πλατ- *smear*, I.F. πλασσ-; C.F. κορυθ- *put on a helmet*, I.F. κορυσσ-.

Many crude forms ending in τ are increased by substituting ζ for τ: as, C.F. θαυματ- *wonder*, I.F. θαυμαζ-.

4. Crude forms ending in δ are increased by the substitution of ζ for δ: as, C.F. ελπιδ- *hope*, I.F. ελπίζ-.

• NOTE. Crude forms ending in mutes preceded by the vowel ε seldom have increased forms.

EXERCISE 3.

1. The thief conceals the short ladder.
2. The young-man saves the grey-haired prisoner.
3. The industrious workman is digging a canal.
4. The harsh steward punishes the debtor.
5. The soldier is not burying the wicked parricide.
6. The wounded-man watches-for the slow traveller.
7. The violent sailor insults the islander.
8. Xenias the Arcadian hurts the citizen.
9. The brave slinger slays the horseman.
10. Pythagoras the philosopher admires the worthy poet.
11. The base fugitive is stealing a black horse.
12. The trumpeter hastily draws-up the phalanx.
13. Aereas¹ dishonours the cowardly shield-bearer.
14. The assistant is cutting-down the oak-coppice.
15. The passionate master strikes the steersman.

¹ In Greek the article is frequently used with *proper names*, especially when they designate what is well known, and have no other qualifying words attached to them. Hence it may be employed in this sentence, but not in the 8th or 10th.

LESSON 3.

1. ὁ ὀδότης τον φοβερὸν ἐργατὴν σῶζει.
2. ὁ πατραλοῖας τον στρατιωτὴν ὑβρίζει.
3. ὁ δρυμὸς τον δραπετὴν κρυπτει.
4. ὁ πονηρὸς δεσμώτης τον τραυματιὰν σφάζει.
5. ὁ οφειλέτης πατασσει τον κερδᾶλεον νεανίαν.
6. ὁ ἀγαθὸς πολίτης τον κλεπτὴν κολάζει.
7. ὁ νησιωτὴς Ξενίαν τον Ἀρκαδὴ θάπτει.
8. ὁ πολιορκῶν πελταστὴς τον ταμίαν φυλάσσει.
9. ὁ κυβερνήτης τον ὀργίλον ναυτὴν βλαπτει.
10. ὁ ποιητὴς οὐ θαυμάζει τον βίαιον δεσποτὴν.
11. ὁ ἀδίκος ἵππευς οὐ σῶζει τον σαλπικτὴν.
12. ὁ μωρὸς μαθητὴς τον Πυθαγόραν ἀτιμάζει.

RULE IV.

The INCREASED FORMS of verbs ending in the liquids λ, ν, or ρ,¹ are made as follows:

1. λ is doubled, as C.F. στελ- *arrange*, I.F. στελλ-.
2. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha\nu \\ \text{and} \\ \epsilon\nu \end{array} \right\} \text{become} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha\iota\nu, \text{ as C.F. } \phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{- } \textit{shew}, \text{ I.F. } \phi\alpha\iota\nu\text{-}. \\ \text{and} \\ \epsilon\iota\nu, \text{ as C.F. } \kappa\tau\epsilon\nu\text{- } \textit{kill}, \text{ I.F. } \kappa\tau\epsilon\iota\nu\text{-}. \end{array} \right.$
3. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \iota\nu \\ \text{and} \\ \upsilon\nu \end{array} \right\} \text{,,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \iota\iota\nu, \text{ as C.F. } \kappa\lambda\iota\nu\text{- } \textit{bend}, \text{ I.F. } \kappa\lambda\iota\nu\text{-}. \\ \text{and} \\ \upsilon\upsilon\nu, \text{ as C.F. } \omicron\zeta\upsilon\nu\text{- } \textit{sharpen}, \text{ I.F. } \omicron\zeta\upsilon\nu\text{-}. \end{array} \right.$
4. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha\rho \\ \text{and} \\ \epsilon\rho \end{array} \right\} \text{,,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha\iota\rho, \text{ as C.F. } \kappa\alpha\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\text{- } \textit{cleanse}, \text{ I.F. } \kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\iota\rho\text{-}. \\ \text{and} \\ \epsilon\iota\rho, \text{ as C.F. } \alpha\gamma\epsilon\rho\text{- } \textit{collect}, \text{ I.F. } \alpha\gamma\epsilon\iota\rho\text{-}. \end{array} \right.$
5. $\upsilon\rho \text{ ,, } \upsilon\upsilon\rho, \text{ as C.F. } \sigma\upsilon\rho\text{- } \textit{drag}, \text{ I.F. } \sigma\upsilon\upsilon\rho\text{-}.$

¹ Verbs ending in μ seldom have increased forms.

EXERCISE 4.

1. The powerful king collects an innumerable army.
2. The boy dispatches a swift messenger.
3. The wise citizen shames the impostor.
4. The idle sailor does not cleanse the ship.
5. The Cilician shews the hidden gold.
6. The traveller strikes the cunning beggar.
7. The industrious farmer is sowing the corn abundantly.
8. The huntsman is killing the fox.
9. The fierce eagle is tearing the ring-dove in pieces.
10. The bold soldier rouses the general.
11. The Ethiopian wards-off the violent steward.
12. The strong wrestler trips-up the priest.
13. The deep river carries-down much gold.
14. The messenger gladdens the weary exile.
15. The cherry-tree is now blossoming.

LESSON 4.

1. ὁ Ἀραψ τὸν αυτομόλον κτείνει.
2. ὁ σεισμός τὴν πόλιν σφαλலை.
3. ὁ ἀξίος νεανίας τὴν ὁδὸν φαίνει.
4. ὁ θρασὺς νησιωτὴς στολὸν ἀγείρει.
5. ὁ ἱεραὶς τὸν μελανά ορνίθα σκυλλεί.
6. ὁ δεσμωτὴς τὸν βαθὺν λεβητα καθαιρεί.
7. ὁ κακὸς συμμαχὸς τὸν πολεμιὸν οὐκ ἀμυνεῖ.
8. ὁ φοβερὸς ἀποικὸς τὸν ἵππεα στελλεί.
9. ὁ νεανίας τὸν ἀργὸν ναυτὴν ἐγείρει.

10. ὁ Ἀρκας τὸν αγαθὸν ἀρχόντα εὐφραίνει.
11. ὁ οργίλος δραπετὴς τὸν ὀδίτην βαλλεῖ.
12. ὁ ὑπηρετὴς πολὺν πυρὸν σπείρει.

RULE V.

The NOMINATIVE SINGULAR of *feminine* nouns ending in *α* is made without the addition of the case-ending *ς*.

1. When the final *α* is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, *ρ*; by any double or doubled consonant; by *σ* preceded by a diphthong or long vowel; or by *ν* preceded by *αι*,—it is not changed in the nominative singular except as to quantity:¹ as, C.F. *κονια-* *dust*, N.S. *κονιᾶ*; C.F. *ἑσπερα-* *evening*, N.S. *ἑσπερᾶ*; C.F. *διψα-* *thirst*, N.S. *διψᾶ*; C.F. *μελισσα-* *a bee*, N.S. *μελισσᾶ*; C.F. *μουσα-* *a muse*, N.S. *μουσᾶ*; C.F. *λεαινα-* *a lioness*, N.S. *λεαινᾶ*.

2. In all other cases the *α* is lengthened into *η* in the nominative singular: as, C.F. *σκηνα-* *a tent*, N.S. *σκηνη*.

Any exceptions to these rules will be noted in the vocabularies.

¹ The rules which determine whether the final *α* is long or short in the nom. sing. are numerous, and subject to many exceptions: it will be sufficient here to state that *α* preceded by any consonant except *ρ* is always *short* in the nom. sing.; that *α* preceded by any vowel or diphthong is *long*, except in words ending in *τρια*, in all words ending in *νια*, in disyllables ending in *αα*, in words of more than two syllables ending in *εα* (except some denoting a state) and *οια*; and that *α* preceded by *ρ* is long, except in disyllables ending in *ερα*, *αιρα*, or *οιρα*, and in words of more than two syllables in which *ρ* is preceded by any diphthong or long vowel.

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of feminine nouns ending in *α* is made by adding *ν*. The quantity of the *α* in the accusative is always the same as in the nominative; and where it is changed into *η* in the N.S., the same change takes place in the A.S.

Adjectives which have a masculine crude form ending in *ο*, generally have a feminine crude form which ends in *α*. These adjectives have the *α* long in the nominative and accusative singular, when it is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*; in all other cases it is changed into *η*: as, C.F. *δικαία*- just, N.S. *δικαῖα*, A.S. *δικαῖαν*; C.F. *πονηρά*-painful, N.S. *πονηρᾶ*, A.S. *πονηρᾶν*; C.F. *ἱκανα*-able, N.S. *ἱκανη*, A.S. *ἱκανην*; C.F. *ἀλλα*-other, N.S. *ἀλλη*, A.S. *ἀλλην*.¹

EXERCISE 5.

1. The other goddess hears the humble prayer.
2. The sharp spear injures the queen.
3. The sea flows-around the rugged island.
4. The wise assembly praises the useful contrivance.
5. The bold guard wards-off the attack.
6. Freedom² gladdens the worthy sister.

¹ But feminine adjectives and participles not derived from masculine forms ending in *ο* are declined in all respects like feminine *substantives* of similar terminations. Thus, masculine adjectives in *υ* have connected feminine forms ending in *εῖα*, and such words, being of more than two syllables, have the *α* short in the nom. and acc. sing.: as from M.C.F. *βαθυ*-deep comes F.C.F. *βαθεῖα*, N.S. *βαθειᾶ*, A.S. *βαθειᾶν*. So from M.C.F. *παντ*-all comes F.C.F. *πᾶσα*, N.S. *πᾶσα*, A.S. *πᾶσαν*.

² In Greek, as in French, the definite article is commonly

7. The bride does not admire the foolish opinion.
8. Flight saves the cowardly army.
9. The industrious maid-servant cleanses the house.
10. Every honour does not increase happiness.
11. Avarice disgraces the Laconian-woman.
12. The Muse loves perfect harmony.
13. The priestess digs-up the sweet root.
14. The contest rouses the beautiful poetess.
15. The dreadful shout frightens the mistress.

LESSON 5.

1. ἡ ἡδεια ρίζα την θεραπαιναν τρεφει.
2. ἡ καλη αδελφη ὁρᾷ την βαθειαν θαλατταν.
3. ἡ βασιλισσα την τιμην φιλεῖ.
4. ἡ αγαθη στρατια την κραυγην ακουει.
5. ἡ επιβουλη ου φοβεῖ την σοφην ιερειαν.
6. ἡ ταπεινη Λακαινα την φυλακην απατᾷ.
7. ἡ νυμφη την δυνατην θεαν θαυμαζει.
8. ἡ φοβερα δεσποινα κρυπτει την λογχην.
9. ἡ ἁρμονια την σοφην Μουσαν τερπει.
10. ἡ αισχρα ευχη την εκκλησιαν οργιζει.
11. ἡ σοφη ποιητρια την ἀμιλλαν φιλεῖ.
12. ἡ επιφορα την κακην φαλαγγα νικᾷ.

used with substantives employed in a general or abstract sense ; whereas the chief use of the English article is to give to substantives a precise and particular meaning, the universality of a proposition being indicated by the *absence* of the article : *e.g. Freedom is beneficial to man. The freedom of the man is beneficial :* but in Greek the article would be used in the translation of *both* sentences.

RULE VI.

1. Some verbs have increased forms made by adding *σκ*, or, if they end in consonants, *ισκ*: as, C.F. *αρε- please*, I.F. *αρε-σκ-*; C.F. *στερ- deprive*, I.F. *στερ-ισκ-*. Sometimes such verbs have a prefix consisting of the initial consonant with the connecting vowel *ι*: as, C.F. *βop- eat up*, I.F. *βι-βρω-σκ-*.¹

2. The increased forms of some verbs which end in consonants are made by suffixing *αν*, and if the vowel preceding the final consonant is short, by inserting another consonant before the final one; when the latter is a labial, the inserted letter is *μ*; when a guttural, *γ*; when a dental, *ν*: as, C.F. *δαρθ- sleep*, I.F. *δαρθ-αν-*; C.F. *λαβ- take*, I.F. *λα-μ-β-αν-*; C.F. *ἄδ- please*, I.F. *ἄ-ν-δ-αν-*; C.F. *τυχ- hit a mark*, I.F. *τυ-γ-χ-αν-*.²

3. A few verbs have increased forms made by suffixing *ν* or *νε* to their crude forms: as, C.F. *πι- drink*, I.F. *πιν-*; C.F. *τεμ- cut*, I.F. *τεμ-ν-*; C.F. *βυ- stuff full*, I.F. *βυ-νε-*.

EXERCISE 6.

1. The bold huntsman wounds the fierce lioness.

¹ The increased forms of some verbs are made by such a prefix without any suffix: as, C.F. *γεν- become*, I.F. *γι-γν-*; C.F. *πετ- fall*, I.F. *πι-πτ-*.

² Some verbs have increased forms made by the insertion of a letter before the final consonant, without the addition of the suffix *αν*, but with the prefix mentioned in sect. 1. of this Rule: as, C.F. *πλα- fill*, I.F. *πι-μ-πλα-*; C.F. *πρα- burn*, I.F. *πι-μ-πρα-*.

2. The hawk seizes the fearful dove.
3. The idle boy finds the heavy box.
4. The gardener is felling the lofty palm-tree.
5. The young-man is learning the Greek language.
6. The philosopher teaches the foolish king in-vain.
7. The Ethiopian is driving a swift horse.
8. The skilful slinger hits the bird afar-off.
9. The rich traveller squanders much gold.
10. All the army goes-across the broad river.
11. The unjust colonist does not get the house.
12. The fisherman is selling a new net.
13. The fugitive escapes-the-notice-of (his) master.
14. The good priest notices the wicked plot.

LESSON 6.

1. ὁ ἀργὸς πτωχὸς τὸν σιτὸν λαμβάνει.
2. ἡ ταχὺα λείψα τὸν ὀδίτην λανθάνει.
3. ὁ ἀδελφὸς πιπράσκει τὴν μελαιναν ἀλώπεκα.
4. ἡ φαλαγὺ τὴν εὐρείαν διωρυχὰ διαβαίνει.
5. ὁ βίαιος ἵππευς τὸν δεσμωτὴν τιτρώσκει.
6. ὁ τοξότης εὕρισκει τὸν θράσυν ἀρχόντα.
7. ἡ καλὴ θεὰ τὴν φύγην γιγνώσκει.
8. ὁ πλουσιὸς φίλος ἀμαζὰν ἐλαυνεῖ.
9. ὁ ἰσχυρὸς ἀθλητὴς ἐλευθερίαν λαγχάνει.
10. ὁ διδασκαλὸς τὸν δυνατὸν πολιτὴν διδάσκει.
11. ὁ καματηρὸς ἐργατὴς τεμνεῖ τὴν γεφυραν.
12. ὁ ἀγγελὸς τὸν σοφὸν λόγον μανθάνει.

RULE VII.

1. The NOMINATIVE SINGULAR of nouns whose crude forms end in *ν* or *ρ* preceded by the *long* vowels *ā*, *η*, *ω*, is the same as the crude form : as, C.F. *πελεκᾶν*- *a woodpecker*, N.S. *πελεκαν* ; C.F. *χειμῶν*- *winter*, N.S. *χειμων* ; C.F. *θηρ*- *a wild beast*, N.S. *θηρ*.

2. Nouns ending in *ιν* and *υν* make their nominative singular by adding *ς* and omitting the *ν* : as, C.F. *θιν*- *a heap*, N.S. *θις* ; C.F. *Φορκύν*- *Phorcys*, N.S. *Φορκυς*.

3. When the crude form ends in *ν* or *ρ* preceded by a *short* vowel, the nominative singular is made by lengthening the vowel : as, C.F. *λιμεν*- *a harbour*, N.S. *λιμην* ; C.F. *ρήτορ*- *a public speaker*, N.S. *ρήτωρ*.¹

4. The nominative singular of nouns and masculine participles the crude forms of which end in *οντ* is made by dropping the *τ* and lengthening the *ο* : as, C.F. *λεοντ*- *a lion*, N.S. *λεων* ; C.F. *αγοντ*- *leading*, M.N.S. *αγων*.²

5. The nominative singular of words ending in *ες* and *ος* is made by lengthening the vowels preceding the final *ς* : as, C.F. *Σωκρατες*- *Socrates*, N.S. *Σωκρατης* ; C.F. *ψευδες*- *false*, (M. and F.) N.S. *ψευδης* ; C.F. *αιδος*- *modesty*, N.S. *αιδως*.³

¹ Two adjectives ending in *αν*, *μελαν*- *black*, *ταλαν*- *wretched*, make their nom. sing. masc. by adding *ς*, omitting the *ν*, and lengthening the *α* : *μελας*, *ταλας*. Compare Note 1. p. 4.

² But *οδοντ*- *tooth* has N.S. *οδους* ; yet in Ionic prose the N.S. is *οδων*. The imperfect participles of verbs which have no connecting vowels are also exceptions, having their M.N.S. made like the N.S. of *οδοντ* : e.g. *δο-ντ*- *giving*, M.N.S. *δους*.

³ There are a few words with the nom. sing. in *ως*, respect-

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of words belonging to all these classes is made by adding *ᾱ*.

But in the accusative singular of words included in the fifth class the final *ς* is dropped before the *α*, and contraction takes place : as, C.F. *ψευδες*-, (M. and F.) A.S. *ψευδεσα*, *ψευδεα*, *ψευδῇ* ; C.F. *αιδος*-, A.S. *αιδοσα*, *αιδοα*, *αιδῶ*.¹

EXERCISE 7.

1. The fortunate man saves the exile.
2. The deep snow covers all the meadow.
3. The old-man kills the lying guide.
4. The shameless thief is insulting the shepherd.
5. The contest gladdens the noble orator.
6. The pious attendant conceals the sacred image.
7. The unwilling father punishes (his) daughter.
8. The cock rouses the weary attendant early.
9. The fierce lion wounds the unfortunate mother.
10. The wild-beast frightens the nightingale.
11. The safe harbour escapes-the-notice-of the senseless pilot.
12. The starling pursues the swift swallow.
13. The faithful dog seeks-for (its) preserver.
14. The marshy vineyard does not yield much wine.
15. The commander admires the true discourse.

ing the crude forms of which it is somewhat doubtful whether they end in *ς*, *ς*, or *ω* ; e.g. N.S. *θως* a jackal, A.S. *θωα* ; N.S. *ἥρως* a hero, A.S. *ἥρωα*. Several nouns have both the nom. and the acc. sing. in *ω* : e.g. *ηχω* an echo, *πειθω* persuasion ; and these probably had crude forms ending in *ως*.

¹ Vide Note 2. p. 2.

LESSON 7.

1. ἡ ευγενης θυγατηρ τον πατερα σωζει.
2. ἡ ταχεια χελιδων τον κυνα εγειρει.
3. ὁ ψευδης ρητωρ τον ευσεβη γεροντα ὑβριζει.
4. ὁ ποιμην τον αγριον λεοντα κτεινει.
5. ὁ δυστυχης ἡγεμων τον ανδρα τιτρωσκει.
6. ἡ αφρων μητηρ τον φωρα ματην διωκει.
7. ὁ αληθης λογος τον ευσεβη αρχοντα ευφραίνει.
8. ὁ πιστος ταμιας τον ἐλωδη αμπελωνα πιπρασκει.
9. ὁ εμπειρος κυβερνητης ασφαλη λιμενα ζητεῖ.
10. ὁ θρασυς σωτηρ τον θηρα σφαζει.
11. ὁ φευγων τον αναιδη θεραποντα λανθανει.
12. ἡ λιγεια αηδων τον αλεκτρονα ακουει.

RULE VIII.

Nouns the crude forms of which end in *eo* and *oo* generally undergo contraction in the nominative and accusative singular, *eo* and *oo* becoming *ou*: as, C.F. χρυσεο- *golden*, M.N.S. χρυσοῦς, M.A.S. χρυσοῦν; C.F. ῥοο- *a stream*, N.S. ῥοῦς, A.S. ῥοῦν.

FEMININE ADJECTIVES ending in *ea* and *oa* are similarly contracted, *ea* and *oa* becoming *ē*, unless preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, in which case they become *ā*: as, C.F. χρυσεα- *golden*, N.S. χρυσῇ, A.S. χρυσῇν; C.F. αργυρεα- *silver*, N.S. αργυῖ, A.S. αργυῖαν; C.F. διπλοα- *double*, N.S. διπλῇ, A.S. διπλῇν.¹

¹ The only adjectives ending in *eo* which are contracted are

N.B. Verbs ending in mutes with the root vowel *ε* never have long forms.¹

EXERCISE 8.

1. The mother persuades (her) noble sister-in-law.
2. The sacred peacock flees-from the man.
3. The stream rots the double rope.
4. The unlucky hare treads-on the brazen trap.
5. The kind priest pours-forth the purple wine.
6. The workman rubs the golden shield.
7. The propitious goddess does not leave (her) temple.
8. The smoke stifles the silly maid-servant.
9. The disaffected people is preparing a banquet.
10. The skilful attendant anoints the bold wrestler.

LESSON 8.

1. ἡ χαλκῇ παγῇ τὸν τῶν πνιγεί.
2. ὁ ἰλεως λεως οὐ πειθῇ τὸν κακονουν ἱερεα.
3. ὁ ανους αθλητης τὸν καλων στειβει.
4. ἡ εννους θεα την γαλων αλειφει.

creased form—as, C.F. λαβ- *take*, L.F. ληβ-, I.F. λαμβαν-—the last is employed in the present and past imperfect tenses; the second in the future, first aorist, and perfects; and the first in the second aorist only.

¹ But some verbs which end in *ε* have forms apparently similar to these lengthened forms: thus, C.F. πλε- *sail* has another form, πλεν-; C.F. χε- *pour* has a second form, χεν-. Such forms, however, are seldom, if ever, employed in the present and past imperfect tenses, their use being confined to the future, the first aorist, and the perfects. It is probable that the original crude forms were πλεF-, χεF-, and that the F is preserved in the *υ*: compare βασιλεF-, βασιλεν-s.

5. ἡ ἀργυρᾷ ἀσπὶς εὐφραίνει τὸν βασιλεα.
 6. ὁ κακόνους ἀνὴρ φευγὲι εἰς τὸν νέων.
 7. ἡ εὐσεβὴς ἱερεὶα τὸν οἶνον λειβεὶ.
 8. ὁ ταχὺς ἀγγελὸς λειπεὶ τὸν ῥοῦν.

SECTION II.

The Nominative and Accusative Cases Plural.

Third Person Plural.

Past Imperfect Tense: Augment.

RULE IX.

The NOMINATIVE PLURAL of all nouns the crude forms of which end in consonants is made by adding *ες*: as, C.F. γυπ- *a vulture*, N.P. γυπες; C.F. θηρ- *a wild beast*, N.P. θηρες; C.F. λεοντ- *a lion*, N.P. λεοντες.¹

But when the crude form ends in *ες*, the final sigma is omitted in the nominative plural, and contraction takes place: as, C.F. ψευδες- *false*, (M. and F.) N.P. ψευδεσες, ψευδεες, ψευδεῖς.

The ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of all nouns the crude forms of which end in consonants is made by adding *ας*: as, C.F. γυπ-, A.P. γυπας; C.F. θηρ-, A.P. θηρας; C.F. λεοντ-, A.P. λεοντας.¹

When the crude form ends in *ες*, the final sigma is

¹ Of the words mentioned in Note 3. p. 17, which have any plural forms, the nom. and acc. plural are made by the same suffixes: e.g. θῶς *a jackal*, N.P. θῶες, A.P. θῶας.

omitted in the accusative plural, which is contracted so as to become identical in form with the nominative plural ; as, C.F. *ψευδες*-, (M. and F.) A.P. *ψευδεσας, ψευδεας, ψευδεῖς*.

Of the article, the nominative plural masculine is *οἱ*, the feminine *αἱ* ; the accusative plural masculine is *τους*, the feminine *τάς*.

The original termination of the THIRD PERSON PLURAL in the present imperfect tense was *ντι*, or with the connecting vowel, *οντι*. In the Ionic and Attic dialects the *τ* became *σ* ; before which the *ν* was dropped, and the preceding vowel was lengthened : as, C.F. *γραφ-* *write*, 3d P.P. *γραφ-οντι, γραφ-ονσι, γραφ-ουσι, they write* ; C.F. *λαβ-* *take*, I.F. *λαμβαν-*, 3d P.P. *λαμβάνουσι they take*.

When the crude form of the verb ends in *α*, *ε*, or *ο*, contraction takes place : thus, *α-ουσι* becomes *ῶσι*, *ε-ουσι* and *ο-ουσι* become *οῦσι* : as, C.F. *νικα-* *conquer*, 3d P.P. *νικῶσι* ; C.F. *ζητε-* *seek for*, 3d P.P. *ζητοῦσι* ;¹ C.F. *ζημιο-* *punish*, 3d P.P. *ζημιοῦσι*.

When the verb is followed by a word beginning with a vowel, or concludes the sentence, *ν* is added to the third person plural of the present tense ; *e.g.* *ζημιοῦσιν*.²

¹ But when roots ending in *ε* are monosyllabic this contraction does not take place ; as, C.F. *πλε-* *sail*, 3d P.P. *πλεουσι*.

² Under the same circumstances *ν* is appended to the 3d person singular also, when it ends in *ι* or *ε* ; and in a few instances when it ends in *ει*. It is called by grammarians the paragoric *ν*.

EXERCISE 9.

1. The lying old-men deceive the senseless commanders.
2. The shameless flatterers easily persuade the boys.
3. The fortunate fathers escape-the-notice-of the wild-beasts.
4. Contests gladden the noble Cilicians.
5. The unfortunate exiles are pursuing the panthers.
6. The Greeks never throw-away (their) shields.
7. The unwilling attendants are leading the thieves.
8. All the guides leave the marshy meadows.
9. The noble men are warding-off the Thracians.
10. The dogs look-at the foxes.
11. The unlucky shepherds are collecting the goats.
12. The women do not admire the impious orators.
13. The boys are setting the nightingales free.
14. The goats destroy all the vineyards.
15. The Cyclops are asking-for the mixing-bowls.

LESSON 9.

1. οἱ ἀσεβεις παιδες λανθανουσι τους πατερας.
2. οἱ ἀμπελωνες τους γεροντας ευφραινουσιν.
3. οἱ θηρες τους δυστυχεις κυνας κτεινουσιν.
4. οἱ ευγενεις Θρακες τιτρωσκουσι τους λεοντας.
5. αἱ ἀηδονες τας γυναικας τερπουσιν.
6. οἱ Κιλικες τους ψευδεις ἡγεμονας κολαζουσιν.
7. αἱ ευχαριτες θυγατερες φιλοῦσι τας μητερας.

8. οἱ ἄρχοντες ζημιουσι τοὺς ἀναιδεῖς θεραπεύοντας.
9. οἱ ἀληθεῖς ῥήτορες τοὺς Ἑλλήνας διδάσκουσιν.
10. οἱ ἔλωδες λειμώνες τὴν πόλιν περιέχουσιν.
11. οἱ φῶρες ἀκόντες οὐρυσσοῦσι τὰς διωρυχάς.
12. οἱ ἄνδρες τοὺς εὐδαιμόνας φευγόντας τιμῶσιν.

RULE X.

The NOMINATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *υ*, *ευ* (*εF*), or *ι*, is made by adding *ες*: as, C.F. *ἰχθυ-* *a fish*, N.P. *ἰχθυες*. In words which anciently ended in *εF*, the *F* being omitted, the two vowels (*εε*) are contracted into *ει*: as, C.F. *ἵππεF-* *a horseman*, N.P. *ἵππεFες*, *ἵππεις*, *ἵππεῖς*.¹ In words ending in *ι*, the *ι* is changed into *ε* in the N.P., and then contraction takes place: as, C.F. *πολι-* *a city*, N.P. *πολιες*, *πολεες*, *πολεις*.² Similar processes occur in the N.P. of masculine adjectives ending in *υ*: as, C.F. *θρασυ-* *bold*, N.P. *θρασυες*, *θρασεες*, *θρασεῖς*.

The ACCUSATIVE PLURAL was originally made by adding *ς* to the accusative singular. Hence in all nouns the crude forms of which end in vowels, the accusative plural was made by the suffix *νς*; but as *ν* cannot usually stand before *ς*, it is omitted, and the preceding vowel is

¹ In two words which originally ended in *F*, the suffix *ες* is not contracted: C.F. *ναF-* *a ship*, N.P. *νη-ες*; C.F. *βοF-* *an ox*, N.P. *βο-ες*. The acc. plu. of these words are *ναῦς* and *βοῦς*.

² A few words ending in *ι* are not contracted in the nom. and acc. plural: as, C.F. *κι-* *a woodworm*, N.P. *κιες*, A.P. *κίας*.

lengthened: as, C.F. *ιχθυ-*, A.P. *ιχθυνης, ιχθυς*; ¹ C.F. *πολι-*, A.P. *πολινς, πολεις*.²

The accusative plural of words ending in *εF* is made by adding *ας*, and contraction takes place, so that the accusative plural becomes identical in form with the nominative plural: as, C.F. *ιππεF-*, A.P. *ιππεFας, ιππεας, ιππεεις*. The accusative plural of masculine adjectives ending in *υ* is made in a similar manner, the *υ* being changed into *ε*: as, C.F. *θρασυ-*, A.P. *θρασυας, θρασεας, θρασεις*.³

EXERCISE 10.

1. The bold horsemen are taking the cities.
2. The false pretexts do not deceive the interpreters.
3. The gardeners are killing the black snakes.
4. The pious Libyans pursue the murderers.
5. Seditions frighten shameless kings.
6. The sweet clusters-of-grapes gladden the priests.
7. The herdsmen admire the heavy ears-of-corn.

¹ Such forms as *νεκυας* are sometimes found, and may suggest a doubt whether words of this class had not originally another crude form ending in a consonant. Thus *νεκυας* was probably equivalent to *νεκεFας*.

² The acc. pl. *πολις* is usual in Herodotus. A few substantives ending in *υ*, viz. *πηχυ-* a cubit, *πελεκυ-* an axe, *πρεσβυ-* an elder, an ambassador, and the plural of *εγγχελυ-* an eel, are declined like those ending in *ι*, the *υ* being changed into *ε* in all the cases except the nom. and acc. sing., and the same contractions taking place.

³ The uncontracted form (in *εας*) of these substantives is used by the Attic writers perhaps as frequently as the contracted one. The inflections of adjectives ending in *υ* seem to favour the opinion that they once had crude forms ending in a consonant.

8. The unfortunate husbands are seeking-for (their) wives.
9. The Ligurians are hastily collecting (their) forces.
10. The weak guides bury the corpses with-difficulty.
11. Seers do not always love plain answers.
12. The quick mice flee-from the cat.
13. The fishermen are cutting-down the pine-trees.
14. Secret transactions often escape-the-notice-of historians.
15. The barbers are loosening (their) sandals.

LESSON 10.

1. οἱ ἱερεῖς τὰς ἀφανεῖς πράξεις φιλοῦσιν.
2. οἱ σταχνες τοὺς μῦς ευφραίνουσιν.
3. αἱ πόλεις τοὺς θράσεις Λιγυρὺς ἀμύνουσιν.
4. οἱ ἑρμηνεῖς τοὺς δυστυχεῖς ἀγωγεῖς ζητοῦσιν.
5. οἱ μελανες νεκρὺς τοὺς ἀφρονας κούρεις φοβούσιν.
6. αἱ δυνάμεις τοὺς νόμους νικῶσιν.
7. οἱ ψευδεῖς συγγραφεῖς τοὺς εὐσεβεῖς Λιβυρὺς ὑβρίζουσιν.
8. αἱ ἀναιδεῖς γυναῖκες τοὺς ἡδεις βοτρὺς λαμβάνουσιν.
9. οἱ βασιλεῖς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς μαντεῖς κολάζουσιν.
10. οἱ ταχεῖς οφείς τοὺς ἄλιους λανθάνουσιν.
11. οἱ φονεῖς προφασεῖς οὐχ εὕρισκουσιν.
12. αἱ ἀποκρίσεις τοὺς ποσεῖς οὐκ ἀπατῶσιν.

RULE XI.

Past Imperfect Tense. Augment.

The Greek PAST IMPERFECT is exactly equivalent to the Latin Past Imperfect, being employed to describe

an action or state as *unfinished*, *going on*, or *habitually performed* at a past time. Accordingly it is susceptible of three translations into English, as will be shewn in the examples.

In form, the past imperfect is closely connected with the present imperfect, the existence of the one always implying that of the other. Both tenses are made from the increased or long forms of such verbs as have them, but in other cases from the crude forms or roots, and they are distinguished from each other only by the personal terminations, and by a certain prefix belonging to the past imperfect, which is called the *augment*.

The original termination of the third person singular in this tense was probably τ , or, with the connecting vowel, $\epsilon\tau$; of the third person plural $\nu\tau$, or, with the connecting vowel, $o-\nu\tau$.¹ But as τ cannot stand at the end of a Greek word, that letter was dropped, so that the terminations became ϵ and $o\nu$.

In contract verbs, $a\epsilon$ becomes $\bar{a}$; $\epsilon\epsilon$, ϵi ; and $o\epsilon$, $o\nu$; aon becomes $\omega\nu$; eon and oon , $o\nu\nu$.²

The AUGMENT is of two kinds, distinguished as the *syllabic* and the *temporal*. The syllabic augment is ϵ prefixed to verbs beginning with consonants: as, C.F. $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - *write*; past imperf. 3d P.S. $\epsilon\text{-}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\text{-}\epsilon$ *he was writ-*

¹ Compare these personal terminations with those of the 3d persons of Latin verbs.

² But this contraction of eon does not take place in monosyllabic roots: e.g. C.F. $\pi\lambda\epsilon$ - *sail*, 3d P.P. $\epsilon\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\text{-}o\nu$ *they were sailing*. Vide note 1. p. 23.

ing or *he wrote*, 3d P.P. ε-γραφ-ον *they were writing* or *they wrote*. When the initial consonant is ρ, that letter is repeated after the augment : as, C.F. ραφ- *sew*, I.F. ραπτ-, past imperf. 3d P.S. ερραπτε *she was sewing*, 3d P.P. ερραπτον *they were sewing*.

The temporal augment consists in lengthening the initial vowel of verbs commencing with a short vowel, α becoming η, ε becoming η or in a few cases ει, ο becoming ω, ι becoming ῑ, and υ becoming ῡ : as, C.F. αγ- *lead*, past imperf. 3d P.S. ηγε *he was leading* or *he used to lead*, 3d P.P. ηγον *they were leading* or *they used to lead* ; C.F. ελα- *drive*, I.F. ελαυν-, past imperf. 3d P.S. ηλαυνε *he was driving*, 3d P.P. ηλαυνον *they drove* ; C.F. εχ- *have*, past imperf. 3d P.S. ειχε *he had*, 3d P.P. ειχον *they had*.

The diphthongs αι and οι become η and ω, that is, the first vowels are lengthened according to the rule, and the second vowel ι is *subscript*,¹ being retained merely to indicate what is the simple form of the verb : as, C.F. αιτε- *ask for*, past imperf. 3d P.S. ητει *he was asking for*, 3d P.P. ητουν *they were asking for* ; C.F. οικε- *inhabit*, past imperf. 3d P.S. οικει *he inhabited*, 3d P.P. οικουν *they inhabited*.

The diphthong αυ is changed into ην : as, C.F. αυτο- *desert*, past imperf. 3d P.S. ητομολει *he deserted*.

The long vowels and the diphthongs ει and ευ are rarely changed ; ου never.²

¹ Vide note 3. p. 5.

² Only the general rules respecting the augment are here given ; but any deviations from them will be noted in the Vocabulary

In verbs compounded with prepositions, or derived from adjectives or substantives compounded with prepositions, the augment generally comes between the preposition and the root; as, C.F. *ἐπ-αῖνε- praise*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *ἐπ-ῆνει he praised*. If the syllabic augment is used, and the preposition ends in a vowel, that final vowel is omitted, except in the preposition *περι*: as, C.F. *ἀπο-πέμπ- send away*, past imperf. 3d P.P. *ἀπ-επέμπον they sent away*. In *προ*, the *ο* and *ε* are usually contracted into *ου*: as, C.F. *προ-λεγ- say beforehand*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *προῦλεγε he said beforehand*.

When the prepositions *εν* and *συν* are prefixed to roots beginning with consonants, the final *ν* is frequently changed or omitted; but on the insertion of the augment the prefixes resume their proper form: as, C.F. *εμ-βα- go in*, I.F. *εμ-βαῖν-*, past imperf. 3d P.P. *εν-ε-βαῖνον they were going in*; C.F. *συ-στελ- send with*, I.F. *συ-στελλ-*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *συν-εστελλε he was sending with*.

N.B. The rules relative to the augment apply to every tense to which the augment is prefixed; that is, to all the *past* tenses of the *indicative* mood.

EXERCISE 11.

1. The Greeks used-to-take the corn and the wine.

laries. It may, however, be stated that the principal irregularities are, 1st, the use of the syllabic augment in verbs beginning with long vowels or unchangeable diphthongs; and 2dly, a double augment, consisting of both the syllabic and the temporal: as, C.F. *ὄρα- see*, past imperf. 3d P.P. *ἔωρων they used to see*. These peculiarities are called *Attic* augments.

2. The bold exiles were conquering the Libyans.
3. The Thracians did not supply a market.
4. The general used-to-consider the king as-a-friend.
5. The horse-soldiers were sending-away the lying guides.
6. The mistress often punished the shameless maid-servant.
7. The noble old-men were praising the interpreter.
8. The soldier used-to-deceive the senseless seer.
9. The unwilling fathers were putting (their) daughters to death.
10. The unfortunate men were hastily collecting the corpses.
11. The messenger always went-across the broad river early.
12. The Cilicians inhabited a fertile country.
13. The women were admiring the beautiful dress.
14. The fearful slave was fleeing-from (his) passionate master.
15. The gardeners often asked-for (their) pay.

LESSON 11.

1. ἡ ἀγαθὴ θυγάτηρ τὸν φευγοντα ἀπεστελλεν.
2. οἱ ἑρμηνεῖς ῥαδίως ἠπατῶν τοὺς θρασεῖς Ἕλληνας.
3. ὁ στρατός πασαν τὴν χώραν ἠρῆμον.
4. οἱ εὐδαιμονεῖς μαντεῖς τοὺς ἀνδράς ἐζητοῦν.
5. οἱ ἀγωγεῖς τοὺς γεροντας πρῶτῃ ἡγεῖρον.
6. ἡ εὐσεβὴς θεραπαινὴ τὸν ἵππεα ἐπῆνει.
7. οἱ νομεῖς ἐφοβοῦν τὰς εὐγενεῖς γυναῖκας.

8. οἱ Λιβνες πολλακις ενικων τους Κιλικας.
9. ὁ σιτος και ὁ οινος τον δυστυχη δουλον ευφραινον.
10. οἱ βασιλεις εδιωκον τους ταχεις πανθηρας.
11. ὁ κηπευς τον στρατιωτην φιλον ενομιζεν.
12. ὁ δεσποτης ουκ εκαλει την καλην δεσποιναν.

RULE XVII.

The **NOMINATIVE PLURAL** of crude forms ending in *α* and *ο* is made by adding *ι*: as, C.F. πολιτα- *a citizen*, N.P. πολιται; C.F. θεα- *a goddess*, N.P. θειαι; C.F. δουλο- *a slave*, N.P. δουλοι.

The **ACCUSATIVE PLURAL** of crude forms ending in *α* and *ο* is made by adding *ς* to the accusative singular; *ν* is omitted, and the preceding vowels are lengthened,¹ *α* into *ᾱ*, *ο* into *ου*: as, C.F. θεα-, A.P. θεανς, θεᾱς; C.F. δουλο-, A.P. δουλους, δουλους.

Some words ending in *εο*, *οο*, *εα*, and *οα*, undergo contraction in the nominative and accusative plural, the former vowel being omitted; as, M.C.F. χρυσεο- *golden*, N.P. χρυσοῖ, A.P. χρυσοῦς; F.C.F. χρυσεα-, N.P. χρυσαῖ, A.P. χρυσᾱς; C.F. πλοο- *a voyage*, N.P. πλοῖ, A.P. πλοῦς.

Crude forms ending in *ω* make the N.P. by adding *ι*, which is subscript, and the A.P. by adding *ς*: as, C.F. τω- *a peacock*, N.P. τωι, A.P. τως.

In Greek, as in Latin and all other languages, the primary use of **PREPOSITIONS** was to denote the relative *positions* of the things described by the substantives

¹ Compare Rule X. p. 25.

which they connect ; but their employment was afterwards extended to other relations.

In many instances prepositions serve only to render more distinct the meaning which is expressed by the case-ending of the words by which they are followed ; for as the significations of the case-endings are *general*, it frequently happens that the import of a phrase would be vague and uncertain were the substantives employed alone ; and to obviate this evil, to give precision to the signification of the cases, is one of the principal uses of prepositions.

Prepositions which have a definite, unchanging meaning can be followed by one case only ; while those which represent a more general relation, susceptible of various modifications, may govern two or even three cases ; in which instances the preposition and the case-ending serve mutually to define the signification of each other. Each taken separately is, in fact, incomplete on account of its generality ; but in combination the one is the complement of the other, and supplies what it needs for accurate expression.

One of the most common uses of prepositions, moreover, is to connect *verbs* with substantives ; in which instances the case of the latter is frequently determined by the verbs rather than by the prepositions, which may indeed often be regarded as employed adverbially. Thus, in translating into Greek the sentences, *He marched beside the river*, and *He built a house beside the river*, *παρά (beside)* would be used in both ; but in the former it would

be followed by the *accusative*, because the verb *marched* there implies *motion towards*; whereas in the second it would govern the *dative*, because *fixity* or *rest* is implied by the verb *built*.

The ACCUSATIVE CASE implies *motion towards* the object for which the word in that case stands: as, Ἀθῆνας φεύγει *he is fleeing towards or to Athens*. Hence those prepositions which convey that meaning, or any modification of it, or rather, which are used after verbs implying such notions, are followed by the accusative case. The subjoined list contains all the prepositions which govern the accusative; but only one of them (εἰς) is invariably followed by that case, the rest governing other cases also. The meanings here assigned to the prepositions are only the most important of those which belong to them when they are connected with the accusative case; and it is to be remembered that they may have the same or other significations when followed by other cases. The meanings in parentheses are the radical or primary ones.¹

ἀμφι (*on both sides*), *about, around, on, at*.

ἀνα (*up, upon*), *upwards, up*.

δια (*right through*), *through (i.e. by means of), through and towards, on account of*.

εἰς, *to, into*.

ἐπὶ (*upon*), *towards, to, against*.

κατα (*down, downwards*), *downwards, down, for, according to, by*.

¹ Vide Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicon.

μετα (*in the middle*), *into the middle*, *among*, *after*.

παρα (*beside*), *along*, *beside*, *towards*, *beyond*, *contrary to*.

περι (*around*, *about*), *around*, *about*, *near*.

προς, *towards*, *to*, *against*.

ὑπερ (*over*), *over*, *beyond*, *above*.

ὑπο (*under*), *towards and under*, *under*.

EXERCISE 12.

1. The generals were leading the disaffected soldiers back into the city.

2. The enemies were sending many messengers to the Greeks.

3. The bold heavy-armed-men were pursuing the deserters by-the-side-of the river.

4. The peacocks and hares escaped-the-notice-of the fierce dogs.

5. The allies were besieging the cities both by land and by sea.

6. All the sailors had brazen helmets and wooden shields.

7. The unfortunate barbarians were secretly sailing-away up the river Euphrates.

8. The hunters used-to-catch swine, and antelopes, and stags.

9. The pious citizens were making altars and temples.

10. The fertile fields used-to-support many goats, and oxen, and horses.

11. The workmen were planting young beech-trees around the houses.

12. The brave colonists were making-an-attack upon the warlike islanders.

13. The travellers were-going-down into a very deep ravine.

14. The guards remained by the gates, but the heavy-armed-men kept-watch around the citadel.

LESSON 12.

1. οἱ εὐνοὶ ἀγγελοὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐφευγόν.

2. οἱ Ἕλληνες κατὰ τοὺς βαθεῖς ποταμοὺς ταχέως ἀπεπλεον.

3. αἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν ἀγρὸν φηγοὶ τοὺς καλοὺς τὰς ἐκρυπτον.

4. οἱ πολεμικοὶ στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὸν τραχὺν λόφον χαλεπῶς ἀνεβαίνουν.

5. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θαλάτταν ἐπολεμοῦν.

6. οἱ κακονοὶ νεανίαι τοὺς πολεμίους πρὸς τὴν πόλιν λαθρα ἡγόν παρα τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

7. οἱ ἀσεβεῖς στρατηγοὶ εἰς τοὺς νέως ἐπεμπον τοὺς σφεινδονήτας καὶ τοὺς τοξοτάς.

8. αἱ εὐνοὶ ἀδελφαὶ κατὰ τὸν βῶμον πασαν τὴν νύκτα ἐμενον.

9. οἱ καλοὶ πλοῖ τοὺς ἐμποροὺς εὐφραίνουν.

10. οἱ νησιῶται τοὺς δυστυχεῖς ὀδίτας ἐκτείνουν.

11. οἱ ἡμέροὶ λαγῶ εἰς τοὺς κήπους ὑπὸ νύκτα πολλακίς ἐτρεχόν.

12. οἱ αὐτομόλοὶ πρὸς τοὺς ναυτάς καὶ τοὺς συμμαχοὺς προσεβαλλόν.

DIVISION II.

NEUTER NOUNS.

The only cases in which neuter nouns differ from masculine and feminine nouns are the nominative and accusative. The nominative and accusative, both singular and plural, of all neuter words are the same in form ; so that one rule serves for both cases.

SECTION I.

Nominative and Accusative Singular.

RULE XIII.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of a neuter noun ending in *o* are made by adding *ν*: as, C.F. *δενδρο-* a tree, N. and A.S. *δενδρον*.

Some neuter nouns ending in *eo* and *oo* undergo contraction in the N. and A.S.: as, C.F. *οστεο-* a bone, N. and A.S. *οστεον*, *οστουν* ; C.F. *διπλοο-* double, N. and A.S.N. *διπλοον*, *διπλουν*.

Neuter nouns ending in *ω* form the N. and A.S. according to the rule: as, C.F. *ανωγεω-* an upper-room, N. and A.S. *ανωγεων*.

The N. and A.S. of the neuter article are the same as the crude form (*το*), no case-ending being added.

The FUTURE ACTIVE TENSE in Greek has an imperfect and an indefinite signification.

It is generally made from the crude or long form by the addition of the suffix *ς* ; but in a few instances it is

derived from the increased form, as will be explained in a subsequent rule.¹

The rules which have been given in p. 4 respecting the combination of ς with the various classes of consonants in the formation of the nominative singular of nouns apply to the formation of the future tense of verbs; hence in that tense any final labial becomes ψ , any final guttural ξ , and any final dental is omitted.

Final short vowels are generally lengthened in the future; α is changed into η , unless it is preceded by ϵ , ι , or ρ , in which cases it usually becomes $\bar{\alpha}$, or by λ , when it frequently remains short; ϵ becomes η ; o is changed into ω , except in underived or root verbs, in which it remains short;² ι and υ become $\bar{\iota}$ and $\bar{\upsilon}$.³

The personal terminations of the future are precisely the same as those of the present imperfect.

EXAMPLES: C.F. $\beta\lambda\alpha\beta$ - *injure*, future 3d P.S. $\beta\lambda\alpha\psi\epsilon\iota$ *he will be injuring*, 3d P.P. $\beta\lambda\alpha\psi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ *they will be injuring*; C.F. $\sigma\tau\iota\chi$ - *go up*, L.F. $\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\chi$ -, fut. 3d P.S. $\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\xi\epsilon\iota$ *he will go up*, 3d P.P. $\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\xi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ *they will go up*; C.F. $\pi\iota\theta$ - *persuade*, L.F. $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$ -, fut. 3d P.S. $\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\epsilon\iota$ *he will persuade*, 3d P.P. $\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ *they will persuade*; C.F. $\nu\alpha\kappa\alpha$ - *conquer*, fut. 3d P.S. $\nu\iota\kappa\eta\sigma\epsilon\iota$ *he will be conquering*, 3d P.P. $\nu\iota\kappa\eta\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ *they will be conquering*; C.F. $\delta\rho\alpha$ - *do*, fut. 3d P.S. $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}\sigma\epsilon\iota$ *he will do*, 3d P.P. $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ *they will do*; C.F. $\zeta\eta\tau\epsilon$ - *seek for*, fut. 3d P.S. $\zeta\eta\tau\eta\sigma\epsilon\iota$ *he will be seeking for*, 3d P.P. $\zeta\eta\tau\eta\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ *they will be seeking for*; C.F. $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron$ - *make evi-*

¹ Vide Rule XVIII.

² Matthiae, § 180.

³ Exceptions to these Rules will be noted in the Vocabularies.

dent, 3d P.S. δηλωσει *he will make evident*, 3d P.P. δηλωσουσι *they will make evident*.

EXERCISE 13.

1. The fearful animal will hasten into the cave.
2. The child will watch by the prison.
3. The wild-beast will pursue the beast-of-burden beyond the river.
4. The old-men will not sell the silver bow.
5. The pilot will steer the vessel under the lofty tree.
6. The cowardly deserters will leave the camp early.
7. The oracle will perhaps not persuade the impious king.
8. The robbers will conceal the beautiful gift.
9. The priest will send a victim to the sacred place.
10. The signal will deceive the foolish barbarians.

LESSON 13.

1. ὁ νομευς διωξει το θηριον εις το πεδιον.
2. το καλον δωρον το παιδιον πεισει.
3. το ισχυρον στρατοπεδον την φαλαγγα σωσει.
4. το χρυσουν τοξον λησει τον ληστην.
5. το νεον δενδρον ου πολυν καρπον οισει.
6. οἱ ιερεις το ζων αξουσι προς τον βωμον.
7. οἱ ασεβεις βαρβαροι το αργυριον ματην δωσουσιν.
8. το καματηρον ὑποζυγιον το πλοιον ανα τον ποταμον χαλεπως ερυσει.
9. το σκοτεινον αντρον κρυψει το σφαγιον.
10. περι το ὑψηλον χωριον οἱ ὀπλται φυλαξουσιν.

RULE XIV.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of neuter *substantives* ending in $\epsilon\varsigma$ are made by changing the $\epsilon\varsigma$ into $ο\varsigma$: as, C.F. *ορε\varsigma*- *a mountain*, N. and A.S. *ορος*.¹

But of neuter *adjectives* ending in $\epsilon\varsigma$, the nominative and accusative singular are the same as the crude forms: as, C.F. *αληθε\varsigma*- *true*, neut. N. and A.S. *αληθε\varsigma*.

EXERCISE 14.

1. The noble child will pursue the animal up the wooded mountain.

2. The pious nation will gladly set the ambassadors free.

3. The false maxim will not deceive a wise king.

4. The missile will severely wound the fat whale.

5. The sickle will cut-down the sweet-smelling flower.

6. The farmers will send the famished beast-of-burden into the marsh.

7. The distinct footstep will greatly frighten the impious women.

8. A worthy race will not praise the shameless custom.

9. The senseless soldier will leave-behind (his) sword and helmet.

10. The ulcer will certainly cause pain.

¹ In the corresponding class of Latin neuter substantives the nom. and acc. sing. are made by changing the *es* into *us*: as, C.F. *vulnes*- 'a wound,' N. and A.S. *vulnus*. The Greek *ο* is in fact generally represented by the Latin *u*.

LESSON 14.

1. το αναιδες εθος το ευσεβες γενος ανιασει.
2. το ευωδες ανθος ου λησει το παιδιον.
3. οί αγωγεις το αφανες ιχνος δηλωσουσιν.
4. οί ευγενεις πρεσβεις ήξουσι προς το πολεμικον εθνος.
5. το ήλωδες ορος τον στρατον ισως σωσει.
6. οί κακοι βασιλεις αληθες εκος ουκ επαινεσουσιν.
7. ό φευγων το βελος ήπερ το τειχος ρίψει.
8. το κητος τους ιχθυς ανα τον ποταμον διωξει.
9. οί θεραποντες το ξιφος και το κρανος ταχεως ζητησουσιν.
10. το αλγος ουποτε νικησει την γυναικα.

RULE XV.

Neuter substantives ending in *ματ* form the NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR by dropping the *τ*: as, C.F. *ερυματ*- *a fortification*, N. and A.S. *ερυμα*.¹ So also C.F. *μελιτ*- *honey*, N. and A.S. *μελι*; C.F. *γαλακτ*- *milk*, N. and A.S. *γαλα*. But C.F. *ηματ*- *day* has N. and A.S. *ημαρ*.

Of other neuter substantives ending in *τ* (generally *ατ*), some make the N. and A.S. by changing the *τ* into *ς*: as, C.F. *περατ*- *end*, N. and A.S. *περας*; others by

¹ Most of these substantives are derived from verbs, and denote what is done or produced by the actions denoted by the verbs: hence they correspond to the neuter form of Latin perfect passive participles used substantively: *e.g.* *πραγ-ματ* = *facto*-, *any thing done, what is done*.

changing the τ into ρ : as, C.F. $\eta\pi\alpha\tau$ - *the liver*, N. and A.S. $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$. Besides these there are several irregular words, which will be specially noted as they occur. And as no rule can be given to determine the form of the N. and A.S. of these neuter substantives, it will be indicated in the vocabularies as follows: $\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\tau$ -(ς), $\eta\pi\alpha\tau$ -(ρ).¹

The neuter N. and A.S. of *adjectives and participles* ending in $\nu\tau$ are made by dropping the τ : as, C.F. $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\epsilon\nu\tau$ - *pleasing*, neut. N. and A.S. $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\epsilon\nu$; C.F. $\tau\upsilon\psi\alpha\nu\tau$ - *having struck*, neut. N. and A.S. $\tau\upsilon\psi\alpha\nu$. But of participles ending in $\omicron\tau$ the neuter N. and A.S. are formed by changing the τ into ς : as, C.F. $\pi\epsilon\pi\omicron\iota\eta\kappa\omicron\tau$ - *having made*, neuter N. and A.S. $\pi\epsilon\pi\omicron\iota\eta\kappa\omicron\varsigma$.²

EXERCISE 15.

1. The shameless deed will dishonour the citizens.
2. The manifest prodigy frightens the whole army.
3. The servant will pour the water into the golden drinking-cup.

[¹ Some of these substantives, in fact, have both forms of the nom. and acc. sing.: thus, C.F. $\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\tau$ - ($\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\tau$ -) is found with the nom. $\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\rho$, as well as with $\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\varsigma$.]

² The reason for the difference in the formation of the cases of these two classes of words is, that as ν can stand at the end of a word, in the former class it was necessary merely to drop the τ , as in the substantives ending in $\mu\alpha\tau$; but the Greeks seem to have disliked $\omicron$ as the final letter of nouns (it occurs only in the article and a few pronouns), and hence a different mode of formation was adopted in the second class.

4. The deadly bait deceives the unlucky animal.

5. The soldiers were making a strong fortification, and digging a well.

6. The skilful fisherman throws the piece-of-meat into the stream abounding-in-fish.

7. The wound will severely injure the right knee.

8. The pleasing sight often gladdened the weary travellers.

9. The deceitful king used-to-admire a crafty plan.

10. The horn will wound the udder.

LESSON 15.

1. το δολοεν βουλευμα απατησει παντας τους στρατιωτας.

2. οἱ αγαθοι ὀδῖται ουποτε επαινουσιν αναιδεςπραγμα.

3. το τοξενμα τιτρωσκει το δεξιον γονυ.

4. το φρεαρ παρεχει ὑγειινον ὕδωρ.

5. το δορυ τραυμα θανατοεν ποιησει.

6. το αργυρουν εκπωμα τους ληστας λανθανει.

7. οἱ σοφοι πολιται εθauμαζον το τερας.

8. το ιχθυοεν ρευμα τον ἀλεια ευφραινει.

9. το λιμωδες θηριον ελαμβανε το κρεας.

10. οἱ διδασκαλοι το χαριεν θεαμα θαυμαζουσιν.

RULE XVI.

Neuter nouns not included in the three preceding rules generally have their nominative and accusative singular the same as the crude form: as, C.F. *κινναβαρι-*

vermilion, N. and A.S. *κινναβαρι*; C.F. *μεθυ*- *wine*, N. and A.S. *μεθυ*; C.F. *βαρυ*- *heavy*, neut. N. and A.S. *βαρυ*; C.F. *ἐν*- *one*, neut. N. and A.S. *ἐν*; C.F. *εαρ*- *the spring*, N. and A.S. *εαρ*; C.F. *γερας*- *a gift*, N. and A.S. *γερας*.

The FUTURE TENSE OF LIQUID VERBS was originally made by the suffix *εσ*, *ε* being employed as a connecting vowel, because the Greek language did not usually admit the junction of a liquid with *σ*: as, C.F. *ολ*- *destroy*, fut. 3d P.S. *ολεσει*, 3d P.P. *ολεσουσι*. But there is in Greek a great tendency to omit *σ* between two vowels, the former of which is short;¹ accordingly the above words became *ολέει* and *ολέουσι*. Finally, the usual vowel-contractions were made, giving rise to the forms ordinarily employed in Attic Greek: e.g. *ολεῖ*, *ολοῦσι*:² so, C.F. *νεμ*- *distribute*, fut. 3d P.S. *νεμεῖ*, 3d P.P. *νεμοῦσι*.

Some verbs ending in *ιδ*, and a few others, form their futures in a somewhat similar way, *σ* being omitted as well as *δ*, and the personal terminations being length-

¹ For other examples of this, vide Rules I. VII. IX. and XIX.

[² The full form of the future of liquid verbs is of comparatively rare occurrence, but its existence is sufficiently proved by instances in Homer: of the first stage of the abbreviating process, however, there are numerous examples in all the Ionic writers. There is nothing peculiar in the use of a connecting vowel in the future, for many verbs always had one; and some verbs have two forms of that tense, one without, the other with a connecting vowel (vide Rule XVIII.). In the inflections of nouns, also, connecting vowels were often used in the earlier language, in cases where they were afterwards disused. On the formation of the future, vide Matthiæ, §§ 173-175.]

ened, as if by contraction with the vowel ε:¹ as, C.F. ἐλπίδ- *hope*, fut. 3d P.S. ἐλπίσει, ἐλπιῇ, 3d P.P. ἐλπίσουσι, ἐλπιούσι. As this future occurs chiefly in the Attic writers, it is called the *Attic future*.

EXERCISE 16.

1. The sharp sword will pierce the heart.
2. The robbers will throw the heavy goblet into the deep well.
3. The swift animal will soon kill (its) prey.
4. The stewards will distribute the sweet wine and the mustard.
5. Fire will destroy the impious city.
6. The bright light will gladden the unfortunate travellers.
7. Water will cleanse the whole body.
8. The unpleasant dream will grieve the foolish citizen.
9. The women will shew the costly gift and the beautiful garment.
10. The woodman will cut-down the thick tree.

LESSON 16.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς στελεῖ τὸν κηρυκὰ πρὸς τὸ ἀστυ.

[¹ This contracted termination appears to have arisen from the dialectic form, called *Doric* by the grammarians, which made the suffix of the future not merely σ, nor even εσ, but σε; for this is the only supposition on which such forms as φευξοῦμαι, πνευσσοῦμαι, &c. can be accounted for.]

2. οἱ ἐργαται το τραχυ κερας λεανούσιν.
3. το γερας ευφρανεῖ την ευγενη γυναικα.
4. οἱ θηρευται το ταχυ ζων εγεροῦσιν.
5. ὁ φευγων πολυτελες δεπας ὑπερ το τειχος βαλεῖ.
6. οἱ δουλοι αυριον καθαροῦσι το βαθυ φρεαρ.
7. το ὑδωρ ευθυ μαρανεῖ το πυρ.
8. ὁ ψευδης μαντις παν το οναρ ουκ αγγελεῖ.
9. ἡ δεσποινα νεμεῖ το μελαν μεθυ και το ὑδωρ.
10. το πλοιον κομει το κινναβαρι.

SECTION II.

Nominative and Accusative Plural.

RULE XVII.

When the crude form of a neuter noun ends in *ο*, the NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL are made by adding *ᾱ* and omitting *ο*: as, C.F. *δενδρο-* *a tree*, N. and A.P. *δενδρᾱ*; C.F. *καλο-* *beautiful*, neut. N. and A.P. *καλᾱ*. So C.F. *το-* *the*, neut. N. and A.P. *τᾱ*.

Some neuter nouns ending in *εο* and *οο* are contracted in the N. and A.P.: as, C.F. *οστεο-* *a bone*, N. and A.P. *οστεᾱ*, *οστᾱ*; C.F. *διπλοο-* *double*, neut. N. and A.P. *διπλοᾱ*, *διπλᾱ*.

In the nominative and accusative plural of neuter nouns ending in *ω*, the *α* is absorbed,¹ so that those

¹ It is an almost universal rule that when *ω* and any short vowel come together, the latter is lost.

cases are the same as the crude form: as, C.F. *ανωγειω*-*an upper room*, N. and A.P. *ανωγειω*.

It is a peculiarity of the Greek language that *plural neuter nominatives generally have their verbs in the singular number*, unless the notion of plurality is to be emphatically expressed, or the nominative is the name of a person or other living creature, in which cases the verb is frequently made plural.

EXERCISE 17.

1. The wild-beasts will kill the fearful animals.
2. The good children will not pluck the roses.
3. The soldier will polish the brazen weapons.
4. The beasts-of-burden will convey the merchandise into the winter-quarters.
5. The careless maid-servants will not cleanse the upper-chambers.
6. The favourable sacrifices will greatly encourage the general.
7. The valuable gifts will enrich the old-men.
8. The robber will cut the double ropes.
9. The women will put the eggs into silver baskets.
10. The faithful ally will equip many vessels for the war.

LESSON 17.

1. *τα διπλα σκαρτα τα πλοια ισχυρως δησει.*
2. *οι υλοτομοι τα υψηλα δενδρα αυριον τεμοῦσιν.*
3. *τα χαλκα όπλα τα θηρια ραδιως αμυνει.*

4. τα καλα ζωα τα παιδια μεγα ευφρανεϊ.
5. τα χρυσα ωα την γυναικα πλοντιεϊ.
6. οι παιδες τα νεα φυλλα λαθρα τιλοῦσιν.
7. η̄ θεραπαινα τα αξια δωρα εις τα ανωγεω κομιεϊ.
8. τα αργυρα κανα την ιερειαν ελανθανε.
9. οι στρατηγοι τα υποζυγια προς τα πεδια πεμπουσιν.
10. ο̄ δουλος τα ωνια εις το αυλειον οισει.

RULE XVIII.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of neuter nouns ending in ν, ρ, or τ, are made by adding ᾱ to the crude form: as, C.F. μελαν- *black*, neut. N. and A.P. μελαν-α; C.F. ἐλωρ- *a prey*, N. and A.P. ἐλωρ-α; C.F. πραγματ- *a deed*, N. and A.P. πραγματ-α.

SOME VERBS have a future made by the suffix σ and the connecting vowel η: they may be arranged in the following classes:

1. Those ending in a double letter or two consonants: as, C.F. αλεξ- *ward off*, fut. 3d P.S. αλεξησει; C.F. οφλ- *owe*, fut. 3d P.P. οφλησουσι.

2. Those ending in liquids, when the root vowel is invariably long: as, C.F. οφειλ- *owe*, fut. 3d P.S. οφειλησει.

3. Those which make their future from the increased form: as, C.F. χαρ- *rejoice*, I.F. χαιρ-, fut. 3d P.P. χαιρησουσι.¹

[¹ Instances of this sort occur chiefly in the colloquial Attic

Besides these, other verbs have futures made in this manner, sometimes apparently for the sake of euphony : as, C.F. *απαφ-* *delude*, 3d P.S. *απαφησει*, instead of *απαψει* : at other times without any manifest reason : as, C.F. *ιαχ-* *shout*, 3d P.P. *ιαχησουσι*.¹

All verbs which have such futures will be marked in the vocabularies thus : fut. *ησ*.

EXERCISE 18.

1. The fires will keep-off all the wild-beasts.
2. The negligent children will never find the spears.
3. The young vine-twigs will grow luxuriantly.
4. The deadly baits will perhaps delude the senseless animals.
5. The cowardly armies will perish.
6. The unwilling children will shriek piercingly.
7. The women will boil many pieces-of-meat.
8. The servant will collect the black garments.

LESSON 18.

1. *τα μελανα θηρια αυριον ερρησει.*
2. *παντα τα δενδρα ευ βλαστησει.*
3. *τα αφρονα ζωα τα κρεατα ουχ ευρησουσιν.*
4. *τα θανατοεντα δορατα τους πολεμιους αλεξησει.*

dialect of comedy ; in that they are frequently used, although regularly formed futures, which are exclusively employed in other kinds of writings, exist : *e.g.* *τυπησει* for *τυπει*.]

¹ Some of these verbs have a second crude form, ending in *ε* : as, C.F. *εῦρ-* or *εὔρε-* *find* ; and this may perhaps account for the peculiarity of their futures.

5. τα δολοεντα παιδια τας θεραπαινας απαφησει.
 6. οί θηρευται τα έλωρα ταχεως ειλησουσιν.
 7. δηλονοτι τα ήμετερα βουλευματα τα κτηματα αυξησει.
 8. τα παιδια τα νεα κληματα έψησουσιν.

RULE XIX.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of neuter nouns ending in ες are made by adding α, omitting ς, and contracting εα into η: as, C.F. ορες- *a mountain*, N. and A.P. ορεσα, ορεα, ορη; C.F. αληθες- *true*, neut. N. and A.P. αληθεσα, αληθεια, αληθη.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of neuter nouns ending in ας are made by adding α, omitting σ, and contracting αα into α;¹ as, C.F. σκεπας- *a covering*, N. and A.P. σκεπασα, σκεπαα, σκεπα.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of neuter nouns ending in υ or ι are made by adding α, and changing the υ or ι into ε; and in *substantives* ending in υ, εα is contracted into η: as, C.F. αστυ- *a city*, N. and A.P. αστυα, αστεα,² αστη; C.F. βαρυ- *heavy*, neut. N. and A.P. βαρυα, βαρεα; C.F. κικι- *the castor-berry*, N. and A.P. κικια, κικεα.³

EXERCISE 19.

1. The boy was polishing the heavy goblets.

[¹ This α is sometimes short, sometimes long. Matt. § 84.]

² This uncontracted form often occurs.

³ The change of ι into ε does not always take place.

2. The sharp missiles will wound the unfortunate children.
3. The fat flocks gladden the industrious farmer.
4. The hunter will pursue the swift wild-beasts into the marshes.
5. Broad streams encompass the cities on-every-side.
6. The thick coverings concealed the costly helmets.
7. The girls will distribute the sweet flowers.
8. Abundant gifts prevail-upon the barbarians.
9. The bold armies were going-up into the wooded mountains.
10. The deep hollows will conceal the cattle.

LESSON 19.

1. τα παιδια πρωι αγει τα πιμελη πωεα παρα τα ευρεα ρενματα.
2. τα ευωδη ανθη τους παιδας ευφρανει.
3. τα παχεια κρανη ραδιως αλεξησει τα βελη.
4. οι βαρβαροι πολυτελη σκεπα ειχον.
5. τα βαθεα δεπα τας κορας ελανθανε.
6. υλωδη ορη το πεδιον παντη περιεχει.
7. τα αμβλεα ξιφη ου τρωσει τα θηρια.
8. οι θρασεις θηρευται εις τα τραχεια γλαφη κατεβαινον.
9. τα πλατεα ελη πολλα κτηνη τρεφει.
10. ο βασιλευς γερα προς τα ευσεβη εθνη πεμψει.

DIVISION III.

MASCULINE, FEMININE, AND NEUTER NOUNS.

SECTION I.

Comparative and Superlative Degree of Adjectives and Adverbs.

RULE 20.

The COMPARATIVE DEGREE is made in two ways :

1. By the suffix *τερο-*, or some modification of it.
2. By the suffix *ιον-* or *ον-*.

1. The comparative of adjectives ending in *ο*, *υ*, *αν*, and *ες*, is made by suffixing *τερο-* to the crude form of the simple adjective : as, C.F. *δικαιο-* *just*, comp. *δικαιοτερο-* *more just*; C.F. *οξυ-* *sharp*, comp. *οξυτερο-* *sharper*; C.F. *μελαν-* *black*, comp. *μελαντερο-* *blacker*; C.F. *σαφες-* *plain*, comp. *σαφεςτερο-* *plainer*.

When the last syllable but one of the crude form of adjectives ending in *ο* is *short*, the final vowel of the simple adjective is lengthened in the comparative : as, C.F. *πολεμικο-* *warlike*, comp. *πολεμικωτερο-* *more warlike*.¹

Adjectives ending in *ον* make their comparatives by

¹ There are only two exceptions to this lengthening of the vowel ; viz. in the comparatives of the adjectives *στενο-* *narrow*, and *κενο-* *empty*; but even of these the regularly formed comparatives occur (*e.g.* Xen. Anab. iii. 4. 19); and the statement that they are exceptions seems to rest entirely on the authority of the old grammarians. Assuming it, however, to be correct, the fact

adding *εστερο-* : as, C.F. *ευδαιμον-* *prosperous*, comp. *ευδαιμον-εστερο-* *more prosperous*.¹

A few adjectives make their comparatives by adding *ιστερο-* : as, C.F. *ἀρκαγ-* *rapacious*, comp. *ἀρκαγ-ιστερο-* *more rapacious*.

2. Some adjectives ending in *υ* and *ρο*, and a few others, form their comparatives by the suffix *ιον-* or *ον-*, before which the terminations *υ* and *ρο* are omitted : as, C.F. *ἡδύ-* *sweet*, comp. *ἡδιον-* *sweeter* ; C.F. *αἰσχρο-* *base*, comp. *αἰσχιον-* *baser*. But several of these adjectives have another comparative formed by the suffix *τερο-*.

Irregularly formed comparatives will be noted in the vocabularies.

Comparatives ending in *τερο-* have a feminine form in *τερα-*, and are declined like substantives in *ο* and *α*.

Comparatives ending in *ιον-* have only one set of inflections for the masculine and feminine, and a second for the neuter. The nominative singular masculine and feminine is made by lengthening *ιον* into *ιων* : the nominative singular neuter is the same as the crude form.

In the accusative singular (masculine and feminine), and in the nominatives and accusatives plural, contractions are occasioned by the omission of the final *υ* of

may be accounted for by supposing that the comparatives were originally made from the Ionic forms *στεῖνο-*, *κείνο-*. Vide Matthiae, § 126.

¹ Adjectives ending in *ο*, and especially *οο*, not unfrequently have comparatives made by this suffix : as, C.F. *ευνοο-* *well-disposed*, comp. *ευνοεστερο-*, *ευνουστερο-* *better-disposed*.

the crude form: as, C.F. ἡδιον-, M. and F. A.S. ἡδιονα, ἡδίοα, ἡδιω; N.P. ἡδιονες, ἡδίοες, ἡδιους; A.P. ἡδιονας, ἡδίοας, ἡδιους; neut. N. and A.P. ἡδιονα, ἡδίοα, ἡδιω.¹

COMPARATIVE ADVERBS are *generally* the same in form as the neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative adjective: as, πλησιαιτερον *nearer*, ἡδιον *more agreeably*.

As in Latin, so in Greek, comparative forms are often used when there is no *expressed* object with which the comparison is made: in such cases they are generally equivalent to the English simple adjectives or adverbs preceded by the word 'too:' e.g. ταχιον *too hastily*.

In the following exercise, the first ten sentences contain examples of the first mode of forming the comparative; the rest, examples of the second mode.

EXERCISE 20.

1. The more unjust men were doing a more difficult deed.
2. The more costly goblet greatly delights the more honoured citizens.
3. The elders will set-free the more wretched women.
4. The philosopher used-to-consider the men not more slavish on-this-account (τουτου ἐνεκα), but more free.
5. The more skilful artificers will make the sharper swords.

¹ The uncontracted forms are often used, and sometimes the contracted and uncontracted forms occur together: e.g. μείζω, μείζονα, Xen. Mem. ii. 2. 3; χείρους, χείρονας, ib. 6. 26. 27.

6. The admiral was sending the slower ships into the safer harbour.

7. The younger girls were carrying the burdens with-greater-difficulty (*adv.*).

8. The more senseless animals frequently fall into traps.

9. The more careful commanders will punish the deserters too severely.

10. The better-disciplined army crosses rivers more safely.

11. The shorter road leads to the more beautiful house.

12. The enemy will lay-waste the larger plain more easily.

13. The baser barbarians were not assisting (their) braver allies.

14. The sweeter flowers delight the more beautiful children.

15. The more hostile king will despatch a fleet more quickly to the smaller islands.

LESSON 20.

1. ὁ σοφωτερος φιλοσοφος τους ευδαιμονεστερους νεανιας εδιδασκεν.

2. τα οξυτερα βελη τους πολεμους ργον ταραξει.

3. ἡ επιμελεστερα κορη τα ἡδιω ροδα ου στειβει.

4. οἱ αμεινους ανδρες τους δυστυχεις ἡδιον ωφελουν.

5. οἱ εντιμοτεροι ιερεις πεμπουσι τον θαττω δουλον προς την πολιν.

6. τα μειζω θηρια πολλακις φευγουσι τα ελαττω.

7. ασφαλεστερον η καλλιον λαμβανει ο βασιλευς την ακραν.

8. αι βραδυτεραι ναυς τα βαρυντερα φορτια φερουσιν.

9. ο κρειττων στρατος τους πολεμικωτερους βαρβαρους ενικα.

10. η καλλιον γυνη το γλυκιον μεθυ λειψει.

11. τα χαλεπωτερα πραγματα ου φοβεϊ τον βελτιω πολιτην.

12. οι νεωτεροι μαθηται αφρονεστερον λεγουσιν.

RULE XXI.

The **SUPERLATIVE DEGREE** is made in two ways:

1. By the suffix *τατο-*, or some modification of it.
2. By the suffix *ιστο-* or *στο-*.

The rules given for the formation of the comparative apply to the superlative; that is, in general, adjectives which make their comparatives by the suffixes *τερο-*, *εστερο-*, or *ιστερο-* have superlatives ending in *τατο-*, *εστατο-*, or *ιστατο-* respectively; while those which have *ιον-* or *ον-* in the comparative have *ιστο-* or *στο-* in the superlative: but in the latter class, the comparative and superlative are sometimes made from different simple adjectives: *e.g.* *μειον- fewer*, *ολιγιστο- fewest*. In all other respects the two forms are similarly derived from the simple adjective.

Irregularly formed superlatives will be noted in the vocabularies.

The crude form of the feminine superlative ends in *a*. Superlatives are declined like substantives in *o* and *a*.

SUPERLATIVE ADVERBS are *generally* the same in form as the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative adjective : as, *ασφαλεστατα* *most* (or *very*) *safely*; *ταχιστα* *most* (or *very*) *quickly*.

When superlative forms are connected with the conjunctions *ως*, *οπως*, *οτι*, they are equivalent to Latin superlatives preceded by *quam* : e.g. *ως ταχιστα* *as quickly as possible*, *οτι πλειστοι* *as many as possible*.

In the following exercise, the first ten sentences contain examples of the first mode of forming the superlative; the others, examples of the second mode.

EXERCISE 21.

1. The shortest and safest road leads by-the-side-of the river into a very wide plain.

2. The very costly mode-of-life delighted the most effeminate king.

3. The commanders will throw the most violent citizens into prison.

4. The most prudent old-man was transacting all the affairs as carefully as possible.

5. The very strong beasts-of-burden are conveying the baggage into the most suitable place.

6. The deepest wells do not always yield the purest water.

7. The very serviceable soldiers were going-on-board the ships as eagerly as possible.

8. The obedient citizen will live most-free-from-danger (*adv.*), and even till old-age in-the-greatest-plenty (*adv.*).

9. The very senseless children were not fleeing-from the most blood-thirsty wolf.

10. The very weak woman is ascending the mountain with-the-greatest-possible-difficulty (*adv.*).

11. The very brave army will conquer the most cowardly barbarians very easily and quickly.

12. The most powerful nations were collecting as many ships as possible.

13. The very beautiful girl labours as little as possible.

14. The sweetest wines delight the very base robbers.

15. The best hunters were pursuing the largest elephants.

LESSON 21.

1. το μέγιστον πλοίων εις τον ασφαλεστάτον λιμένα εισπλεῖ.

2. οἱ ταχιστοὶ ἵπποι τοὺς αυτομόλους κατὰ τὸ ὄρος ὅτι προθυμοτάτα ἐδίωκον.

3. ἡ ἐπιμελεστάτη μητὴρ τὰ τέκνα ὥς καλλίστα τρεφεῖ.

4. ὁ σοφωτάτος φιλοσοφὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς τὰ πρεκωδέστατα διδάξει.

5. τὰ βαρυτάτα σκευὴ οἱ ἀφρονεστατοὶ θεράποντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐφερον.

6. ὥς χαλεπωτάτα διαβαίνει ὁ φεγγὼν τὸν βαθυτάτον ποταμόν.

7. αἱ σωφρονεσταται γυναῖκες τὴν πολυτελεστατὴν ἐσθῆτα σπανίως ἀγοραζουσιν.

8. τὸ αἰσχιστὸν ἔθνος ὅπως ῥάστα νικησουσιν οἱ πολεμικωτάτοι συμμαχοί.

9. ὁ κακίστος λύκος τὸν κύνα αἰεὶ φεύγει.

10. τὸ καθαρωτάτον τε καὶ ἡδιστὸν ὕδωρ τοὺς τλημονεσάτους ὀδίτας εὐφραίνειν.

11. ἡ ἀδικωτάτη βασιλεία εἰς δεσμωτηρίον τὸν χρησιμωτάτον πολίτην ἐμβαλλεῖ.

12. οἱ φονικωτάτοι λησται ὥς ταχίστα τὸν γεροντα κτενοῦσιν.

MASCULINE, FEMININE, AND NEUTER NOUNS.

As the formation of all the cases, except the nominative and accusative (and in a few instances the vocative also), is quite independent of the *gender* of nouns, the following rules must be understood to apply to words of all three classes; and the distinction of gender will not be referred to in them.

SECTION II.

The Genitive Case, Singular and Plural.

The Aorists: Active Terminations of the First Person.

General Remarks on the Genitive.

This case originally signified "*from*;" but it is generally translated by the preposition "*of*."

The principal use of the genitive case in Greek is the same as in Latin, viz. to define other substantives in the same way as adjectives do : it is used also after many adjectives and verbs.

The Greek genitive is used in many constructions which in Latin require the ablative ; that case not existing in Greek. Thus, it is employed after comparatives ; to denote a precise point of time ; and in the absolute construction.

In another important respect also the Greek genitive differs from the same case in Latin, being used in dependence upon many prepositions ; which never happens in Latin.

As the genitive case primarily denotes the SOURCE FROM WHICH *any thing proceeds or is produced*, so, in accordance with the principles stated in Rule XII., those prepositions which signify *motion from*, or which are used after verbs implying that notion, govern the genitive case.

The following prepositions always govern the genitive :

αντι (*over against*), *instead of*, *in return for*.

απο, *from*, *away from*.

εκ, or before a vowel *εξ*, *from out of* (opposite to *εις*).

προ, *before*, *in front of*, *in defence of*.

To these may be added the adverbial preposition *ανευ*, *separated from*, *without*.

The following prepositions usually govern the genitive case when they have the meanings here assigned to

them; otherwise they may be followed by the accusative or dative.

αμφι, *about, for the sake of, around.*

δια (*right through*), *through* (strictly, *passing right through and going out of*).

επι, *at, on, upon, in, by, near, over.*

κατα, *from above, down from.*

μετα, *in the midst of, among, between, along with.*

παρα, *from the side of, issuing from, from.*

περι, *around, about, concerning, on account of.*

προς, *from, from forth, by means of.*

υπερ, *over, above, beyond, in behalf or for the sake of.*

υπο, *from under, by* (before the word denoting the agent).

The ACTIVE TERMINATIONS OF THE FIRST PERSON in the tenses contained in the preceding rules and in the next are the following :

	Sing.	Plural.
PRESENT AND FUTURE	ω —	ο-μεν
PAST IMPERFECT AND 2D AORIST .	ον —	ο-μεν

EXAMPLES : πεμπω *I send*, πεμψω *I shall send*; πεμπομεν *we send*, πεμψομεν *we shall send*; ελαμβανον *I was taking*, ελαμβανομεν *we were taking*.

In the present and past imperfect tenses of contract verbs, α-ω, ε-ω, and ο-ω all become ω, α-ον becomes ων, ε-ον and ο-ον become ον; α-ομεν becomes ωμεν, ε-ομεν and ο-ομεν become οῦμεν.¹

¹ But when roots ending in ε are monosyllabic, these contractions do not take place. Vide Note 1. p. 23, and Note 2. p. 28.

EXAMPLES : νικα-ω, νικῶ, *I conquer*, νικα-ομεν, νικῶμεν, *we conquer* ; ενικα-ον, ενικων, *I was conquering*, ενικα-ομεν, ενικῶμεν, *we were conquering* ; φοβε-ω, φοβῶ, *I frighten*, φοβε-ομεν, φοβοῦμεν, *we frighten* ; εφοβε-ον, εφοβουν, *I was frightening* ; εφοβε-ομεν, εφοβοῦμεν, *we were frightening*.

RULE XXII.

The GENITIVE SINGULAR of nouns ending in consonants is made by the suffix *ος* : *as*, C.F. κολακ- *a flatterer*, G.S. κολακος ; C.F. θηρ- *a wild beast*, G.S. θηρος ; C.F. ερυμα- *a fortification*, G.S. ερυματος.¹ The genitive singular of the *M.* and *N.* article is *του*, of the *F.* *της*.

Greek verbs have a complete set of inflections which describe actions without referring them to any precisely defined time; these inflections are distinguished by the name of *aorists* (*indefinite*), and are never employed in speaking of actions continuing, incomplete or habitual, but only of single completed events. In the indicative mood the aorist is mostly a *past* tense.

The aorist has two forms, distinguished from each other by the names 'first' and 'second.' The two aorists differ in *form* only, their signification being precisely the same.

The SECOND AORIST is the more simple, and probably the older of the two : it is made from the *root* by

¹ The genitive sing. of the few substantives ending in *ω* is made in the same manner : C.F. Τρω- *a Trojan*, G.S. Τρωος.

prefixing the augment, and has the same personal terminations as the past imperfect, from which it differs in form only by being made from the *root*, whereas the past imperfect is derived from the *increased or lengthened forms*. Hence no verbs but those which have increased forms can have a second aorist;¹ but it is by no means the fact that *all* such verbs actually have second aorists; nor can any rule be given to determine which verbs have that tense. It is to be observed also that there are some verbs which have no existing tense except the second aorist, the other tenses either having never existed or having become obsolete.

EXAMPLES: C.F. *θιγ-* touch, 2d aor. 1st P.S. *εθιγον* I touched, 3d P.S. *εθιγε* he touched, 1st P.P. *εθιγομεν* we touched, 3d P.P. *εθιγον* they touched; C.F. *πιθ-* persuade, 2d aor. 1st P.S. *επιθον* I persuaded, 3d P.S. *επιθε* he persuaded, 1st P.P. *επιθομεν* we persuaded, 3d P.P. *επιθον* they persuaded.

N.B. As a general rule, the genitive case is placed *before* the word which it qualifies; and if the article is used in agreement with the latter, then the words in the genitive are put between that article and the substantive: *e.g.* *ἡ τοῦ παιδὸς μητὴρ*, the boy's mother. But geni-

¹ The few verbs without increased forms which have second aorists can hardly be regarded as exceptions to this rule, since their second aorists are not made from the same form as is employed in the present and past imperfect tenses, but either from some older root, or in a peculiar manner: *e.g.* C.F. *εχ-* have, 2d aor. *εσχον*, I had; C.F. *αγ-* lead, 2d aor. *ηγ-αγον* I led.

tives dependent on superlatives, numerals, &c. (called by grammarians *partitive* words), as they do not partake of the qualifying nature of adjectives, are not placed in this way, but *after* the partitive: e.g. το ἡμῶν τοῦ στρατεύματος, *the half of the army*.

EXERCISE XXII.

1. The commander's son received much money from the braver exile.
2. We fled out of(our) native-country into the islands.
3. I captured ten ships in-front-of the larger harbour.
4. The woman's daughter¹ came by-night (*gen.*) into the city.
5. We learnt many-things about the black lion from (*ὑπο*) the guide.
6. The allies of the fortunate old-man made-an-in-road into Lydia, and took property, and slaves, and much other plunder.
7. The children of the senseless shepherd suffered many evils from (*ὑπο*) the attendant.
8. I overtook the exile's slower ships; but the sailors escaped to the land.
9. The friends of the herald all died far away-from Greece.
10. The very base barbarian cut-off (his) father's¹ head and hand.

¹ In the gen. and dat. sing. of *θυγατερ-, πατερ-, μητερ-, γαστερ-*, *ε* is omitted. Compare with these words the Latin *pater, mater*.

11. We saw the man's¹ dog¹ inside the larger vineyard.

12. The brother of the braver Greek got a very beautiful house near the meadow.

LESSON 22.

1. μετα δε ταυτα εξηλθον εκ του λιμενος πασαι αί νηες.
2. επει ο Κυρος απεθανεν, οι του στρατευματος κακιστοι αρχοντες εφυγον.

3. ο της μητρος αδελφος ειδε τον φωρα εγγυς της διωρυχος.

4. οι του Θρακος ιππεις παντα τα σκευη ως ρᾶστα ειλον.

5. ο της Περσιδος βασιλευς τους αθλιωτερους στρατηγους εισω του ερυματος συνελαβεν.

6. αί του μαρτυρος θυγατερες πολλην τε και καλλιστην εσθητα ελαχον.

7. τα της καλλιονος γυναικος τεκνα την Έλληνικην γλωσσαν υπο του φευγοντος ως σπουδαιοτατα εμαθον.

8. οι του θεραποντος φιλοι την του αλεκτρονους κεφαλην απετεμον.

9. ο του φυλακος κυων απεφυγεν εκ του αμπελωνος εις τον λειμωνα.

10. πολλα αισχιστα υπο της του αρχοντος θυγατρος επαθομεν.

RULE XXIII.

Nouns ending in ι, ευ (εϛ), υ, ας, ες, and ος, form the

¹ Vide Notes 1. and 2. on Vocab. VII.

GENITIVE SINGULAR by adding *ος*; but various changes are made either in the crude forms or in the case-suffix.

1. Substantives ending in *ι* change that letter into *ε*, and *ος* into *ως*: as, C.F. *πολι-* *a city*, G.S. *πολι-ος*, *πολε-ος*, *πολε-ως*.¹

2. Substantives ending in *εF* omit *F*, and change *ος* into *ως*: as, C.F. *βασιλεF-* *a king*, G.S. *βασιλεF-ος*, *βασιλε-ος*, *βασιλε-ως*.² So, C.F. *ναF-* *a ship*, G.S. *ναF-ος*, *να-ος*, *νε-ος*, *νε-ως*.³

3. *Adjectives* ending in *υ* change that letter into *ε*: as, C.F. *βαρυ-* *heavy*, G.S. *βαρε-ος*. This genitive is never contracted: but,

Substantives ending in *υ* generally form the genitive singular according to Rule XXII.: as, C.F. *νεκυ-* *a corpse*, G.S. *νεκυ-ος*. A few of them,⁴ however, change *υ* into *ε*, and sometimes *ος* into *ως*: as, C.F. *πηχυ-* *a cubit*, G.S. *πηχε-ος*, *πηχε-ως*; C.F. *αστυ-* *a city*, G.S. *αστε-ος*, *αστε-ως*.⁵

4. Nouns ending in *ες* and *ος* omit the final *ς*, and

¹ The forms *πολιος* and *πολεος* occur in the Ionic writers. Some substantives ending in *ι* are always declined regularly: e.g. *κι-* *a woodworm*, G.S. *κι-ος*. Vide Note 2. p. 25.

² The forms *βασιλεος* and *βασιληος* are common in the Ionic authors, and the former occurs even in the Attic poets.

³ The three last forms are actually in use; and other substantives which originally ended in *F* merely omit that letter in the genitive: e.g. C.F. *γραφ-* *old woman*, G.S. *γραφ-ος*, *γρα-ος*; C.F. *βοF-* *ox*, G.S. *βοF-ος* (Latin *bov-is*), *βο-ος*.

⁴ For a list of the masculine substantives so declined, vide Note 2. p. 26.

⁵ *αστεος* is used even in Attic prose: e.g. Xen. Hell. i. 4. 13.

contract εος, οος, into ους: as, C.F. ἀληθεῖς- *true*, G.S. ἀληθεσος, ἀληθεος, ἀληθους; C.F. ορες- *a mountain*, G.S. ορεσος, ορεος, ορους; C.F. αιδος- *reverence*, G.S. αιδοσος, αιδοος, αιδους.¹

5. Nouns ending in ας omit the final σ, and in some cases contract αος into ως: as, C.F. γηρας- *old age*, G.S. γηρασ-ος, γηραος, γηρως.

EXERCISE 23.

1. The very prudent rulers of the prosperous city led the army away through the flat marsh.

2. Hither fled-for-refuge the king's wife, when the Persians abandoned the kingdom.

3. The pilot of the swift ship did not escape-the-notice-of the leader of the bold nation.

4. The hand of the noble seer touched the sharp horn.

¹ In a similar manner is made the gen. sing. of those substantives the n.s. of which end in ω: as, ηχω *an echo*, G.S. ηχοος, ηχους; πειθω *persuasion*, G.S. πειθοος, πειθους. It is difficult to determine the crude forms of these words; but there is little doubt that they originally ended in some consonant, probably the digamma. It is worthy of notice that several words which in the common dialect had their nom. sing. ending in ων (C.F. ον), in the Attic ended in ω, e.g. Γοργω for Γοργων; and this, taken in connection with the omission of ν in some cases of the comparatives in ιων, suggests the question whether such words as ηχω did not originally end in ν: then, C.F. ηχον-, G.S. ηχονος, ηχοος, ηχους. The formation of the n.s. of Latin substantives ending in *on*, by the dropping of the *n*, is confirmatory of this supposition. The Ionic form of the acc. sing. in ουν, however, seems opposed to it.

5. The more shameless children of the herdsman ran into the careless old-woman's garden.

6. The teeth of the snake bit the leg of the fat ox.

7. The brother of the Libyan failed-to-get the costly gift.

8. The priest's servants left the very valuable baggage beyond the rugged mountain.

9. The edge of the heavy axe hit the guide's helmet.

10. Instead of reverence of old-age, I found contempt.

LESSON 23.

1. οἱ τῆς ἀμελούς ταξέως ἀγωγεῖς ἐλίκον τὰ σκευὴ ἐξω τοῦ τειχούς.

2. ἡ τοῦ θρασέως κηπέως θυγατὴρ τοῦ ἰχθύος ἐθίγεν.

3. ὁ τοῦ δυστυχούς στρατευματος στρατηγὸς περὰ τοῦ εὐρέως πελαγούς ὥς ταχίστα ἀπεφυγεν.

4. τὸ τοῦ πολυτελοῦς γερῶς κάλλος τὰ τοῦ ἔρμηνεως ἀφρονεστάτα τέκνα ἐλαθεν.

5. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεῶς φευγοντες ὑπὸ τοῦ εὐσεβούς μαντεῶς ἐν ἐπαθόν.

6. ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως ἀπεθανὸν αἱ τοῦ ἀναιδούς βασιλεῶς ἀδελφαί.

7. ὁ πονηροτάτος γερὼν τῆς τοῦ γηρῶς αἰδούς ἡμαρτεν.

8. οἱ τῆς δυναμέως ἀρχοντες ἀπηγαγον τοὺς στρατιώτας ὑπὲρ τοῦ δασέως ὀρους.

9. τὴν τοῦ βοός κεφαλὴν ἀπετέμεν ἢ τοῦ οἴεος πελεκεῶς ἀκμῇ.

10. εἰσὼ τῆς νέως οἱ τοῦ εὐγενούς ἵππεως θεραπόντες τὸν θρασύτερον λῆστην εὖρον.

RULE XXIV.

The GENITIVE SINGULAR of crude forms ending in *o* was probably originally made by the suffix *ος*; but subsequently *ς* was dropped, and *oo* contracted into *ου*: as, C.F. *φιλο-* a friend, G.S. *φιλο-ο, φιλου*; C.F. *εργο-* work, G.S. *εργο-ο, εργου*. When the C.F. ends in *εο* or *οο*, the former vowel is lost: as, C.F. *πλοο-* a voyage, G.S. *πλοῦ*; C.F. *οστέο-* a bone, G.S. *οστοῦ*.¹

When the C.F. ends in *ω*, the case-suffix is lost: as, C.F. *λαγω-* a hare, G.S. *λαγω*.

The genitive singular of *masculine* crude forms ending in *α* is made in a similar way: as, C.F. *μαθητα-* a pupil, G.S. *μαθηταο, μαθητου*.

But of *feminine* nouns in *α*, the genitive singular is made by adding *ς*: when the final *α* is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, it is lengthened; in all other cases it is changed into *η*: as, C.F. *θεα-* a goddess, G.S. *θεᾶς*; F.C.F. *βαθεια-* deep, G.S. *βαθειᾶς*; C.F. *τραπεζα-* a table, G.S. *τραπεζης*; F.C.F. *αλλα-* other, G.S. *αλλης*.³

[¹ In Homer a common form of the genitive is *οιο*, which occurs in other poets also. It is not improbable that *ος* was the primitive termination of the genitive singular of *all* words.]

² Such forms occur not unfrequently in Homer: a secondary form appears to have ended in *εω*, which afterwards became *εο*, whence the ordinary form *ου*.

³ The genitive of these feminine words strongly confirms the conjecture mentioned in Note 1; the lengthening of the final letter arising from the contraction of the *ο* in the original termination *ος*: e.g. *θεαος, θεᾶς*; *τραπεζα-ος, τραπεζης*.

EXERCISE 24.

1. The friends of the very wretched debtor took him out of the prison.

2. We left the baggage of the whole army (*fem.*) within the park.

3. The rich islander's mother came as quickly as possible out of the temple to the physician's house.

4. The children of the kind farmer fled from the sea to the mountains.

5. The stones fell from the top of the very lofty cliff into the citizen's garden.

6. The captain's brother learnt many-things from the deserter respecting the safety of the march.

7. Near the gate of the smaller camp I found the soldier's bow.

8. For-the-sake of peace, the cowardly nations suffered evils greater than-war.¹

9. We led the runaway-slaves through a rugged country to the house of a slave-dealer.

10. The point of the brazen spear pierced the beautiful peacock's head.

11. The philosopher's sister was (*ην*) not less graceful than-the queen.

12. The traveller's servants saw a thief outside of the tent.

¹ "Than," after a comparative, is frequently not expressed in Greek; in which cases the words coming after it must be translated by the genitive.

LESSON 24.

1. της σωτηριας ἐνεκα οἱ του ανου αποικου αδελφοι εις το πλοιον ὅτι ταχιστα εφυγον.
2. ἡ του νεανιου νυμφη καλλιων ην της του στρατηγου.
3. περι του κακιστου κλεπτου ταυτα ὑπο του προσπολου εμαθον.
4. δια της του διδασκαλου ροδωνιας εδραμον οἱ του κακονου θηρευτου κυνες.
5. ἡ της ευδαιμονεστατης δεσποινης θεραπαινα τα ωνια παρα του εμπορου ελαβεν.
6. εγγυς του στρατοπεδου οἱ του ναυτου υἱοι τα του κατηλου ὑποζυγια ελιπον.
7. ὁ της θρασυτερας βασιλειας στρατος απο του ποταμου προς την της θαλαττης ακτην ηλθεν.
8. αἱ της ἰλεω θεας ἱερειαι τα τεκνα εισω του ἱερου τοπου ειδον.
9. οἱ του τεχνιτου δακτυλοι της του ζωου κεφαλης εθιγον.
10. του ταχιστου λαγω ουκ ετυχομεν.

RULE XXV.

The GENITIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in a consonant or ν ¹ is made by adding $\omega\eta$: as, C.F. γεροντ- *old man*, G.P. γεροντων; C.F. νεκυ- *a corpse*, G.P. νεκυ-ων.² The genitive plural of the article is τῶν.

¹ This rule applies only to *substantives* ending in ν , not to *adjectives*. Vide Rule XXVI.

² The genitive plural of the nouns ending in ω is made in the same way: e.g. C.F. Τρω- *a Trojan*, G.P. Τρωων.

The FIRST AORIST is made from the crude or long form of the verb by prefixing the augment, and adding the suffix *σα*: as, C.F. *πιστευ-* *trust*, 1st aor. *ε-πιστευ-σα-*. The 1st person sing. was, it is probable, originally made by the suffix *μ*, which subsequently disappeared, so that the 1st per. sing. became identical with the tense-form: the 1st per. plu. has the termination *μεν*: as, *ε-πιστευ-σᾶ* *I trusted*, *ε-πιστευ-σᾶμεν* *we trusted*. The 3d per. sing. was originally made by the suffix *τ*, which was afterwards dropped, and *α* was changed into *ε*: as, *ε-πιστευ-σε* *he trusted*: the 3d per. plu. originally ended in *ντ*, but the final consonant was subsequently lost: as, *ε-πιστευ-σαν* *they trusted*.¹

The same euphonic changes and vowel-lengthenings take place in the 1st aorist as in the future tense (vide Rule XIII.): as, C.F. *βλαβ-* *injure*, 1st aor. *ε-βλαψα-*; C.F. *ταγ-* *arrange*, 1st aor. *ε-ταξα-*; C.F. *πιθ-* *persuade*, L.F. *πειθ-*, 1st aor. *ε-πει-σα-*; C.F. *νικα-* *conquer*, 1st aor. *ε-νικη-σα-*.

It must be remembered that there is no difference between the meaning of the first and that of the second aorist; and that verbs which have no second aorist have the first aorist, if any.

¹ The loss of the final letters *μ* and *τ* arose from the law of the Greek language, which allowed no consonants except *s* (including, of course, *ψ* and *ξ*), *ν*, *ρ*, and *κ*, to remain at the end of words: but that in the earliest periods they were the actual terminations may be inferred not only from the analogy of the Latin inflections, but also from the connected forms in Greek itself.

EXERCISE 25.

1. We sailed-away to Sestos, having-taken thirty empty ships of the Thracians.

2. The shepherds' dogs collected the sheep into the sheepfolds as carefully as possible.

3. The king's army plundered the villages of the exiles.

4. The very faithful guides of the Greeks did all-things as the general commanded.

5. I cut-off the right hands of all the thieves.

6. The wicked children put-to-death their fathers' goats and hares.

7. The allies of the fortunate Libyans conquered the forces of the Ethiopians near the sea.

8. The very industrious woman sewed (her) daughters' clothes.

9. The ambassadors of the Arcadians made (i. e. summoned) an assembly of the old-men within the city.

10. I sent a messenger to the boys' mother respecting the affairs of (his) sister.

11. The wise words of the speakers persuaded the more prudent friends of the women.

12. The onset of the skilful men threw the guards of the fortifications into-confusion.

LESSON 25.

1. ὁ κακίστος τῶν παιδῶν τὰς τῶν γεροντῶν οἰκίαν
κατεκαύσεν.

H

2. αἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ταχίσται νῆες ἐξεπλευσαν ἐξ τῶν λιμένων εἰς τὸ πέλαγος.

3. οἱ τῶν φευγοντῶν συμμαχοὶ τοὺς δυστυχεστέρους πολεμικοὺς διὰ τῶν λειμῶνων ἐδιώξαν.

4. οἱ τῶν κυνῶν ὀδόντες τὰ τῶν ἀφρονῶν γυναικῶν σκελὴ ἐτρωσαν.

5. τὸ τῶν ἡγεμονῶν αἰσχιστὸν ψευδὸς τοὺς τῶν φαλαγγῶν ὀπλίτας ἠπατήσεν.

6. ἠθροισάμεν ἀλλὰς ναὺς πλείους ἢ τριακοντα παρὰ τῶν Κιλικῶν.

7. ἐγγυς τῶν ἐρυμάτων οἱ τῶν Λιβύων ἀρχόντες τὰς δυναμεις ἐταξαν.

8. ὁ τῶν μητέρων φίλος τοὺς τῶν θυγατέρων νεκρὰς εἰσὼ τοῦ παραδείσου ἐθαψεν.

9. οἱ τῶν Ἀραβῶν στρατιῶται τὴν τῶν ποιμένων χώραν ἠρημωσαν.

10. ὁ προθυμοτάτος τῶν θεραπόντων πάντα τὰ ταῦτα πρὸ τῆς νυκτός ἐπραξεν.

RULE XXVI.

The GENITIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *ι*, *ευ* (*εF*), *υ* (adjectives), *ας*, and *ες*, is made by adding *ων*, and making various changes in the crude forms.

1. Crude forms ending in *ι* or *υ* change those letters into *ε*: as, C.F. πολί- *a city*, G.P. πολέων;¹ C.F. βαρυ- *heavy*, G.P. βαρέων.

¹ πολίων sometimes occurs in Homer; and some words ending in *ι* are always regularly declined. Vide Note 2. p. 25.

A few *substantives* ending in *ν* form their genitive plural in a similar manner (vide Note 2. p. 26).

2. Crude forms ending in *εν* (*εF*) omit *ν* (or *F*): as, C.F. βασιλευ- a king, G.P. βασιλε-ων. So, C.F. ναF- (ναν-) a ship, G.P. νε-ων; C.F. βοF- an ox, G.P. βο-ων.

3. Crude forms ending in *ες* and *ας* omit the final *ς*, and generally contract *εων* and *αων* into *ῶν*:¹ as, C.F. ορες- a mountain, G.P. ορεσ-ων, ορεων, ορῶν; C.F. αναιδες- shameless, G.P. αναιδεσ-ων, αναιδε-ων, αναιδῶν; C.F. σκεπας- a covering, G.P. σκεπασ-ων, σκεπα-ων, σκεπῶν.

In the FIRST AORIST of *liquid* verbs, *σ* being dropped, the suffix is reduced to *α*. To compensate for the loss of *σ*, the vowel of the crude form is lengthened, *α* becoming *ā* after *ι* or *ρ*, and *η* in other cases; *ε* becoming *αι*; *ι* becoming *ῑ*; and *υ*, *ῡ*: as, C.F. ἵφαν- weave, 1st aor. ἵφην-α-; C.F. ἐγερ- awake, 1st aor. ἠγερ-α-; C.F. κλιν- bend, 1st aor. ἐκλιν-α-; C.F. σκυλ- worry, 1st aor. ἐσκυλ-α-.²

EXERCISE 26.

1. The more hostile commanders of the bold horsemen killed all the exiles from the cities.

2. The servants of the seers sent the very careless boy through the marshes to the river.

3. The children of the pious priests stretched-forth their hands.

¹ The uncontracted forms in *εων* are often used.

² Compare with this the rule for the formation of the future tense of liquid verbs, Rule XVI.

4. We corrupted the pilots of the merchant's ships.
5. The messengers of the unfortunate nations reported the-things from (παρα) the kings.
6. The very brave leader of the obedient ranks distributed the money as justly as possible.
7. The more prudent sons of the herdsmen suddenly gave-signals from the mountains.
8. There the friend of the noble women remained three days for-the-sake of the affairs of the fishermen.
9. I polished the hilts of the sharp swords.
10. We very easily tripped-up the brothers of the unfortunate interpreters.
11. The robbers collected the baggage of the forces along-with the cattle of the careless Libyans.
12. From the pretexts of the shameless murderers themselves (αυτων) the advocate made their (αυτων) crime manifest.

LESSON 26.

1. οἱ τῶν ἐπιμελῶν νομῶν κύνες τὰς λευκοτέρας οἰς εἰσῶ τῶν ἔλῶν ἡγείραν.
2. ἡ τῶν βασιλεῶν δύναμις ἐγγὺς τῶν νεῶν ἐμείνεν.
3. περὶ τῶν δυστυχῶν ταξέων πολλὰ ἡγήγεια.
4. οἱ τῶν θρασεῶν ἐθνῶν στρατιῶται τοὺς κακίους πολεμίους ῥαδίως ἡμύναν.
5. διὰ τῶν τραχεῶν ὁρῶν τοὺς τῶν ἀλιῶν παιδας ἐστειλάμεν.
6. αἱ τῶν ευγενῶν μαντεῶν θυγατέρες ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἐσημήναν.

7. τα των αναιδων ιππεων χρηματα τον ψευδεστατον δουλον διεφθειρεν.

8. ο των ιερεων θεραπων τον ανδρα εξαιφνης εσφηλεν.

9. οι των ασεβων ερμηνεων ταμιαι τον ιερον σιτον ενειμαν.

10. αι των οξεων κερων ακωκαι τους των πολεων αρχοντας απεκτειναν.

RULE XXVII.

The GENITIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in α, ο, or ω, is made by adding ων, and contracting αων, οων, and ωων into ων; as, C.F. θεα- *a goddess*, G.P. θεαων, θεων; C.F. στρατιωτα- *a soldier*, G.P. στρατιωταων,¹ στρατιωτων; C.F. αδελφο- *brother*, G.P. αδελφων, αδελφων;² C.F. λαγω- *a hare*, G.P. λαγων.

EXERCISE 27.*

1. We encamped near a park, large and beautiful, and thickly-grown-with all-sorts-of trees (*gen.*).

2. The light-armed-men and two companies of the heavy-armed-men killed all those (*art.*) from Miletus, except a few (*plu.*), and set up a trophy.

¹ The uncontracted forms frequently occur in old Greek; and sometimes the genitive plural ends in εων instead of αων.

² When the crude form ends in εο or οο (vide Rule VIII.), both those vowels are absorbed in the case-suffix.

* N.B. This exercise contains examples of the 2d as well as of the 1st aorist, besides some of other tenses.

3. The Peloponnesians having-seen the triremes of the Athenians fled to the land.

4. I used often to sacrifice upon the public altars of the state in-behalf-of the citizens.

5. We keep (our) sons (*υἱεις*) away-from wicked men.

6. The strongest of the wrestlers neglected the practice of the gymnastic contests.

7. The farmers' servants drove-away the oxen out of the marshy fields as secretly as possible.

8. I came without arms to the camp of the enemy.

9. The orators spoke-of the perjury and faithlessness of the more shameless barbarians.

10. The society of the good (*plu.*) is (*εστι*) the practice of virtue, but that (*art.*) of the wicked (*plu.*) (is its) destruction.

11. The bravest of the captains and generals explained (their) opinions concerning the peace.

12. The horsemen, being still more cowardly than-the bowmen,¹ abandoned the camp of the allies.

LESSON 27.

1. ἡ τῶν πιστοτατῶν συμμαχῶν στρατία τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων δυνάμεις εὐθὺς ἐνίκησεν.

2. οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναυάρχοι πλείους ἢ πεντηκοντα νῆες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλάβον.

3. ὁ τῶν αυτομολῶν θρασυτατος ἀγγελος τὰ παρὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν αὐρίον ἀγγελεῖ.

¹ Vide Note 1. p. 70.

4. τα των πολεμιων ὑποζυγια τα βαρυτατα σκευη δια των βαθων ποταμων εφερεν.

5. οἱ των πλουσιωτερων γεωργων κυνες τους λυκους απο των προβατων απερυκουσι.

6. ἡ των τεκνων αρετη τους τε πατερας και τας μητερας ευφραινει.

7. εκτος των τοξωτων απο του στρατοπεδου εφυγομεν.

8. ὁ των πολιτων κηπευς τους των δενδρων κλαδους αποκοψει.

9. εγγυς των ὀπλιτων τους κελταστας εταξα.

10. αἱ των φιλοσοφων θυγατερες μετα των επιμελεων ιατρων τους καμνοντας εθεραπευον.

SECTION III.

The Dative Case, Singular and Plural.

The Present and Past Perfect Tenses.

Active Terminations of the Second Person.

General Remarks on the Dative.

The primary signification of the dative case in Greek was, it is probable, the same as in Latin, viz. *locality or proximity without motion*; a notion which in English is expressed by the prepositions *at* or *in*. But various other meanings, which cannot be included in any general description, were subsequently given to the case; and it is not unfrequently used even after prepositions and verbs which imply motion. It may very often, per-

haps generally, be translated by the English prepositions *to* and *for*.

The Greek dative is employed in some instances where the ablative is used in Latin: thus it denotes the *instrument, manner, cause, and fixed time*; but those notions are far from being invariably expressed by this case. It differs from the Latin dative also in being used in dependence upon prepositions.

It is confirmatory of the view respecting the primary meaning of the dative above stated, that the only prepositions which always govern it are—

εν, within, in, among, during; and

συν, with, along with, in company with, by means of.

The following prepositions generally govern the dative case when they have the meanings here assigned to them:

αμφι, about, concerning.

ανα (in the early poets used as an equivalent to *εν*), *in*.

επι, at, in, on, near, upon,¹ *besides, for*.

μετα (in the poets only), *among, between, in the midst of*.

παρα, beside, alongside of, near, at.

περι, around, about (place), *for, on account of*.

προς, hard by, near, at, on, added to.

υπο, under, by, by means of.

THE ACTIVE TERMINATIONS of the SECOND PERSON

¹ The genitive is used after *επι* in these five senses; and the poets employ these constructions indifferently; but in prose the dative is more usual.

in the tenses contained in the preceding rules and in the next, are the following :

	Sing.	Plural.
PRESENT AND FUTURE	εις	— ετε
PAST IMPERF. AND 2D AORIST .	ες	— ετε
1ST AORIST AND PRES. PERF. .	ς	— τε

EXAMPLES : πεμπεις *you send*, πεμπετε *ye send*; πεμψεις *you will send*, πεμψετε *ye will send*; ελαμβανες *you were taking*, ελαμβανετε *ye were taking*; ελαβες *you took*, ελαβετε *ye took*; επιστευσας *you trusted*, επιστευσατε *ye trusted*.

In the contract verbs α-εις becomes ᾱς; ε-εις, εις; and ο-εις, οἷς; α-ες becomes ας; ε-ες, εις; and ο-ες, ους; α-ετε becomes ᾱτε; ε-ετε, εῖτε; and ο-ετε, οὔτε.

EXAMPLES : νικα-εις, νικᾱς, *you conquer*, νικα-ετε, νικᾱτε, *ye conquer*; ενικα-ες, ενικας, *you were conquering*, ενικα-ετε, ενικᾱτε *ye were conquering*: οο, φοβε-εις, φοβεῖς, φοβε-ετε, φοβεῖτε; ζημιο-εις, ζημιοῖς, εζημιο-ες, εζημιους, εζημιο-ετε, εζημιοῦτε.

RULE XXVIII.

The DATIVE SINGULAR of nouns ending in consonants is made by the suffix ι : as, C.F. κολακ- *a flatterer*, D.S. κολακ-ι; C.F. θηρ- *a wild beast*, D.S. θηρ-ι; C.F. ερυματ- *a fortification*, D.S. ερυματ-ι.¹

The dative singular of the M. and N. article is τῷ, of the F. τῇ.

¹ The dat. sing. of the few substantives ending in ω is made in the same manner : e.g. C.F. Τρω- *a Trojan*, D.S. Τρωῖ.

The PRESENT PERFECT TENSE in Greek may always be translated by the English present perfect; but the latter is frequently used when the Greek tense would be inadmissible; the Greek present perfect being generally employed to describe an action or event *the result of which still exists*.

The present perfect is made from the crude or *long* form by a prefix called the reduplication, and by various suffixes.

I. The reduplication properly so called belongs to those verbs only which begin with a single unaspirated consonant, or with an unaspirated mute followed by a liquid, and consists of the initial letter prefixed to the root by the connecting vowel ϵ : as, C.F. γραφ- *write*, perf. γε-γραφ-.

But verbs commencing with an aspirated consonant have the corresponding *thin* letter in the reduplication: as, C.F. θυ- *sacrifice*, perf. τε-θυ-; C.F. φυγ- *flee*, L.F. φευγ-, perf. πε-φευγ-; C.F. χαρ- *rejoice*, perf. κε-χαρ-.

Verbs which begin with a double consonant, or with two consonants, the second not being a liquid, have no reduplication, but only the prefix ϵ : as, C.F. ψαλ- *pull*, perf. ϵ -ψαλ-; C.F. σπα- *draw*, perf. ϵ -σπα-. But there are some exceptions to this rule; thus, C.F. κτα- *get* has perf. κε-κτα-.

Verbs whose initial letter is ρ prefix ϵ and double ρ : as, C.F. ριγ- *shudder*, perf. ϵ -ρριγ-.¹

[¹ There can be little doubt that these verbs originally had the regular reduplication: the form *ῥερυπόμενα* occurs in *Odyss.* ζ. 59.

Verbs beginning with a vowel seldom have the reduplication,¹ but instead of it take a prefix identical in form with the temporal augment (vide Rule XI.). And those verbs which are incapable of receiving any augment have no prefix whatever in the present perfect.

In compound verbs, the prefix of the present perfect, like the augment, is inserted between the preposition and the root: as, C.F. *εγ-γραφ-* *write in*, perf. *εγ-γε-γραφ-*.

II. When the crude form ends in a vowel, a dental, or a liquid, the *suffix* of the present perfect is *κα*; before which the vowels are generally lengthened,² the dentals are dropped, and the liquids (except *ν*) usually remain unchanged; *ν* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *υ* is dropped, and preceded by *α* becomes *γ*: as, C.F. *νικα-* *conquer*, perf. *νι-νικη-κα-*; C.F. *σωδ-* *save*, perf. *σι-σω-κα-*; C.F. *σελ-* *send*, perf. *ε-σταλ-κα-*; C.F. *κριν-* *separate*, perf. *κε-κρι-κα-*; C.F. *ὑφαν-* *weave*, perf. *ὑφαγ-κα-*.

The liquid letters, however, have a great tendency to change places with the vowels, and thus this peculiar prefix arose. A similar prefix is found in the perfect of verbs beginning with other liquids, especially *λ*: as, C.F. *λαβ-* *take*, perf. *ει-ληφα-*; where, instead of doubling the consonant, *ε* is lengthened into *ει*. The word *λελογχασι* (Odys. i. 304) is equivalent to the ordinary perfect *ειληχασι*.]

¹ The exceptions to this rule are those verbs which have what is called the Attic reduplication, consisting of the two first letters prefixed, and the original initial lengthened: as, C.F. *ολ-* *destroy*, perf. *ολ-ωλ-*. This is common in radical verbs.

² When the final vowel is *α* preceded by *ρ*, it becomes *ᾱ*; but in all other cases it is changed into *η* (compare Rule V. 1.).

The suffix *κα* is frequently appended by means of the connecting vowel *η*, especially when the root ends in two consonants or a liquid: as, C.F. *μαθ-* *learn*, perf. *με-μαθ-ηκα-*; C.F. *τυχ-* *hit*, perf. *τε-τυχ-ηκα-*; C.F. *ἀμαρ-* *miss*, perf. *ἡμαρ-ηκα-*; C.F. *νεμ-* *distribute*, perf. *νε-νεμ-ηκα-*.

III. When a monosyllabic root ends in a liquid preceded by *ε*, that vowel is changed into *α* in the present perfect: as, C.F. *σπερ-* *sow*, perf. *ε-σπαρ-κα-*; C.F. *τεν-* *stretch*, perf. *τε-τα-κα-*.

IV. The terminations of the first person in this tense are the same as those in the first aorist. The third person singular of the present perfect was originally made by the suffix *τι*, which was afterwards dropped, and the *α* of the tense-form became *ε*: as, perf. *νε-νικη-κα-*, 3d P.S. *νε-νικη-κα-τι*, *νε-νικη-κε*; the suffix of the 3d P.P. was *ντι*, afterwards changed into *νσι*, and *ν* being dropped, the final vowel of the tense-form is lengthened: as, perf. *νε-νικη-κα-*, 3d P.P. *νε-νικη-κα-ντι*, *νε-νικηκᾱ-σι*.¹

Example of the tense complete :

νε-νικη-κᾱ, I have conquered.

νε-νικη-κᾱ-ς, thou hast conquered.

νε-νικη-κε, he has conquered.

νε-νικη-κᾱ-μεν, we have conquered.

νε-νικη-κᾱ-τε, ye have conquered.

νε-νικη-κᾱ-σι, they have conquered.

¹ Compare with this those parts of Rules I. and IX. which relate to the personal terminations.

N.B. When the verb is intended to be plural, the pronoun *ye* will be used in the exercises: *you* in the nominative is to be understood as singular.

EXERCISE 28.

1. Ye have betrayed the camp to the commander of the enemy.

2. I have conquered the naval-forces (*sing.*) of the Athenians near the harbour.

3. The enemy have both sworn falsely, and have violated the truce and (their) oaths.

4. Those (*art.*) with the army have done a very-foolish-thing.

5. Xenophon with the herald has easily persuaded the seer.

6. In-this (*τῇδε τῇ*) night, the bolder robbers have deprived the merchants of all their ships.

7. You, having a staff in (your) hand, have conducted the woman with the boy into the city.

8. We, though (*lit.* being) poorer than-the citizens, have never done them injustice for-the-sake of money.

9. In his native-country, the soldier has-regained-courage.

10. The Athenians have encountered-danger both by land and by sea in-defence-of the general safety and freedom.

11. I have-given-an-order to the carpenter to do (*ποιῆσαι*) these-things at-the-beginning-of-the spring.

12. Ye, with the impostor, have-run-away across the broader river.

LESSON 28.

1. πλουσιωτεροι παντων οντες πολλα και αισχρα κερδων ἐνεκα πεποιηκατε.

2. την χωραν τῷ στρατευματι παραδεδωκα.

3. αἱ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλαδι γυναικες τα χρηματα ὡς επιμελεστατα διασεσωκασιν.

4. οἱ συν τῷ αρχοντι ναυτικον ηθροικασιν απο των συμμαχων.

5. ὁ των Αθηναιων ναναρχος τον των μαλακωτατων Περσων στολον προς τῷ λιμενι νενικηκεν.

6. καλλιστα δωρα τῷ του μαντεως πατρι δεδωκας.

7. οἱ αμεινους φευγοντες ου τεθνηκασιν ἐν τῇ πατριδι.

8. ἡ μητηρ συν τῇ θυγατρι ἐκ της χωρας εἰς την πολιν αποδεδρακεν.

9. ὁ προθυμοτατος στρατιωτης την ἐν τῷ λειμωνι οικιαν κατακεκαυκεν.

10. εἰς το σχυρον χωριον συν τῇ γυναικι συνερρηκαμεν.

RULE XXIX.

Nouns ending in ι, ἐν (εF), υ, ας, ες, and ος, form the DATIVE SINGULAR by adding ι; but various changes are made either in the crude forms or in the case-suffix.

1. Substantives ending in ι change that letter into

ε, and contract εῖ into a diphthong: as, C.F. πολι- *a city*, D.S. πολι-ι, πολε-ῖ, πολει.¹

2. Substantives ending in εF omit F, and contract εῖ into a diphthong: as, C.F. βασιλεF- *a king*, D.S. βασιλεF-ι, βασιλε-ῖ, βασιλεῖ.²

3. Adjectives ending in ν change that letter into ε, and contract εῖ into a diphthong: as, C.F. βαρυ- *heavy*, D.S. βαρε-ῖ, βαρεῖ.

But substantives ending in ν generally form the dative singular according to Rule XXVIII.: as, C.F. ἰχθυ- *a fish*, D.S. ἰχθυῖ.³ A few of them,⁴ however, change ν into ε, and contract εῖ into a diphthong: as, C.F. αστυ- *a city*, D.S. αστε-ῖ, αστει.

4. Nouns ending in ες and ος omit the final ε, and contract εῖ into a diphthong: as, C.F. αληθες- *true*, D.S. αληθεσ-ι, αληθε-ῖ, αληθει; C.F. ορες- *a mountain*, D.S. ορεσ-ι, ορε-ῖ, ορει; C.F. αιδος- *reverence*, D.S. αιδουσ-ι, αιδο-ῖ, αιδοι.⁵

5. Nouns ending in ας omit the final ε, and in some cases contract αῖ into α: as, C.F. γηρας- *old age*, D.S. γηρασ-ι, γηρα-ῖ, γηρα.

¹ The uncontracted forms occur frequently in the Ionic writers, who also use the forms πολι and πολη. Some substantives always have the uncontracted forms: vide Note 2. p. 25.

² βασιληῖ occurs in the Ionic authors. So, C.F. ναF- *a ship* has D.S. νηῖ; C.F. γραF- *old woman*, D.S. γραῖ, γρηῖ; C.F. βοF- *an ox*, D.S. βοῖ.

³ In the poets, however, νι sometimes coalesce, and are to be pronounced as νι.

⁴ Vide Note 2. p. 26.

⁵ Such substantives as ηχω form their dat. sing. in a similar manner: e.g. ηχο-ι, ηχοι. Vide Note 5. p. 66.

VERBS which end in an unaspirated labial or guttural have the suffix *α* in the present perfect tense; and the rough breathing of the suffix combines with the final letter of the root, forming the corresponding aspirated letter: *e.g.* C.F. λαβ- *take*, L.F. ληβ-, P.P. ειληφα-;¹ C.F. δακ- *bite*, L.F. δηκ-, P.P. δε-δηχα-.

When the root vowel is *ε*, it is sometimes changed into *ο*: as, C.F. λεγ- *choose*, P.P. ειλοχα-.¹

EXERCISE 29.

1. The horse-soldiers with the king took-prisoners many men in the city.
2. You have led the sheep with the fat ox into the larger field at-the-foot-of the mountain.
3. The mother has sent the children with the bold gardener into the park.
4. The wolf has bitten the boy's leg very severely.
5. Those (*art.*) with the shameless guide have stolen the sacred image.
6. The soldiers in the tower by-the-side-of the deep valley have opened the gates to the king's army.

LESSON 29.

1. ὁ συν τῷ επιμελεῖ νομεῖ κυων τὴν οἶν δεδήχεν.
2. τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ ὀρει δένδρον τῷ πελεκεῖ ἐκκεκοφα.
3. οἱ συν τῷ θρασεῖ ἀγωγεῖ στρατιῶται τοὺς ἐν τῇ τυρσεὶ ὡς ῥᾶστα εἰληφασιν.
4. οἱ ἐν τῇ νηϊ κεκλοφασι τὰ τῶν γυναικῶν χρηματα.

¹ As to the prefixes in these words, vide Note 1. p. 82.

RULE XXX.

The DATIVE SINGULAR of crude forms ending in *o* was originally made by adding *ι*; but in Attic Greek *o* is lengthened and *ι* subscript: as, C.F. φιλο- *a friend*, D.S. φιλο-ι, φιλω; C.F. εργο- *work*, D.S. εργο-ι, εργω.¹

The dative singular of crude forms ending in *a* is made in a similar manner, *a* being changed into *η*, except when it is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*: as, C.F. νεανια- *a young man*, D.S. νεανια-ι, νεανια; C.F. μαθητα- *a pupil*, D.S. μαθητα-ι, μαθητη; C.F. θεα- *a goddess*, D.S. θεα-ι, θεῃ; C.F. τραπεζα- *a table*, D.S. τραπεζα-ι, τραπεζη.

VERBS which end in an aspirated labial or guttural have the suffix *a* in the present perfect: as, C.F. γραφ- *write*, P.P. γε-γραφ-α-. When the C.F. has *ε*, that vowel is changed into *ο*: as, C.F. θρεφ- *rear*, P.P. τε-τροφ-α-.²

Many other verbs form their perfects in the same

¹ When the crude form ends in *eo* or *oo* (vide Rule VIII.), the former vowel is lost: as, C.F. πλοο- *a voyage*, D.S. πλω. When the crude form ends in *ω*, the D.S. is made by subscribing *ι*: as, C.F. λαγω- *a hare*, D.S. λαγῶ.

² The euphonic change in this word of *θ* into *τ* is an instance of a general law in Greek, which did not allow an aspirated letter both at the beginning and the end of the same syllable; and although in the lists of *crude forms* such words will be found, one of the aspirated letters invariably disappears in all *inflected* words; the rule being, that if the final letter is changed by a suffix, the initial letter remains unaltered; but if not, then the corresponding smooth letter is substituted for the initial: e.g. C.F. θριχ- *hair*, N.S. θριξ, G.S. τριχος; C.F. έχ- *have*, fut. 3d P.S. ἐξει, pres. 3d P.S. εχει; C.F. θρεφ- *rear*, fut. 3d P.S. θρεψει, pres. 3d P.S. τρεφει.

manner ; and such verbs are said to have a *second* perfect, because some of them have also the regularly formed tense, called the *first* perfect. The second perfect generally has an *intransitive* and sometimes even a *passive* meaning, especially when there is a first perfect also : as, C.F. *πραγ-* *do*, 1st perf. 3d P.S. *πε-πραχε* *he has done*, 2d perf. 3d P.S. *ευ πεπραγε* *he has fared well or has been successful*.¹

In the second perfect a root *ε* becomes *ο* : as, C.F. *φθερ-* *destroy*, 2d P. *ε-φθορ-α-*. Similarly, when a root containing *ι* is lengthened by the insertion of *ε*, that *ε* is changed into *ο* in the 2d perfect : as, C.F. *λιπ-* *leave*, L.F. *λειπ-*, 2d P. *λε-λοιπ-α-*.

Of monosyllabic roots, the 2d perfect has the long form ; but of disyllabic roots, it has the short form : as, C.F. *φυγ-* *flee*, L.F. *φευγ-*, 2d P. *πε-φευγ-α-* ; C.F. *ελυθ-* *come*, L.F. *ελευθ-*, 2d P. *ελ-ηλυθ-α-*.

EXERCISE 30.

1. I have written the names with-chalk upon the gate of the city.

2. The army of the Greeks has suffered great evils on (*εν*) the beach, near (*προς*) the sea.

3. Ye have obtained by-lot many fertile fields in the sacred island (of) Delos.

¹ Even *first* perfects sometimes have a passive meaning : e.g. *πε-φυ-κα*, *I have been produced or born* ; *ε-αλ-ωκα*, *I have been taken*.

4. The kind woman has brought-up the daughters of her friend along-with her own (*αὐτῆς*) child.

5. Those (*art.*) in the vessel have-confidence-in the more skilful pilot.

6. You have taught the citizen's boys the Greek language with-much diligence.

7. The enemy have already come-across the mountains with a very great army.

8. We have left a dog with the slave's brother in the house.

9. In the battle with Xerxes, many ships of the Athenians have-been-lost near (*προς*) the land.

10. The horse-soldiers with the general have fled into the camp by-the-side-of the deep river.

11. The tree upon the eminence has-been-broken by-the wind.

12. The sword has stuck in the ground at-the-foot-of the very lofty citadel.

LESSON 30.

1. *τους νεκρους ὑπο τῷ δένδρῳ ἐν μέσῳ τῇ πεδίῳ τεταφάτε.*

2. *ἐν τῇ ταχείᾳ πορείᾳ πολλοὶ στρατιῶται ἀπολώλασιν.*

3. *οἱ ἐν τῇ πυργῷ τοῦτοι τῷ βελτιστῷ λοχαγῷ πεποιθασιν.*

4. *καταλελοιπας τὰ τεῖκα ἐν τῇ πλοίῳ πρὸς τῇ γῇ.*

5. *ἐν τῇ πολέμῳ τῇ πρὸς τὸν τυραννὸν πλείστα τε καὶ μέγιστα κακὰ πεπονθαμεν.*

6. οἱ γεωργοὶ κληρῷ εἰληχασὶ τοὺς ἀγροὺς παρὰ τῷ
 ἐνρύτερῳ ποταμῷ.

7. ὁ σὺν τῷ πολιτῇ ἡγεμῶν, τοὺς ληστας ἰδὼν, πεφευγεν.

8. τὸν παῖδα ἐν τῇ νησὶ πολλῇ σπουδῇ τετροφα.

9. οἱ σὺν τῷ διδασκαλῷ μαθηταὶ τοῦ τῆς καλλιωνος βασι-
 λείας ὄνομα ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλείων θύρᾳ γεγραφασιν.

10. τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ λοφῷ σημειῶν τῇ τοῦ ἀνέμου βίᾳ κατεαγεν.

RULE XXXI.

The DATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in consonants is made by the suffix *σι*;¹ and consequently all the changes which take place in the nominative singular made by the suffix *σ* occur in the dative plural also, besides others peculiar to the latter case: hence,

1. When the crude form ends in *π*, *β*, or *φ*, the suffix *σι* combines with those letters, making *ψι*: as, C.F. *γυπ-* *a vulture*, D.P. *γυψι*; C.F. *φλεβ-* *a vein*, D.P. *φλεψι*; C.F. *κατηλιφ-* *a staircase*, D.P. *κατηλιψι*.

2. When the crude form ends in *κ*, *γ*, or *χ*, the suffix *σι* combines with those letters, making *ξι*: as, C.F. *κολακ-* *a flatterer*, D.P. *κολαξι*; C.F. *αιγ-* *a goat*, D.P. *αιξι*; C.F. *διωρυχ-* *a canal*, D.P. *διωρυξι*.

3. When the crude form ends in *τ*, *δ*, or *θ*, those letters are omitted before the suffix *σι*: as, C.F. *πραγματ-*

¹ When the dat. pl. ends the sentence, or is followed by a word beginning with a vowel, the paragogic *ν* is added; so that the suffix, in such instances, becomes *σιν*.

an affair, D.P. *πραγμασι*; C.F. *ελπιδ-* *hope*, D.P. *ελπισι*; C.F. *κορυθ-* *a helmet*, D.P. *κορυσι*.

4. When the crude form ends in *ν*, that letter is omitted in the D.P.: as, C.F. *ευδαιμον-* *fortunate*, D.P. *ευδαιμοσι*.

5. When the crude form ends in *αντ*, *ντ* are omitted in the D.P. and *α* is lengthened: as, C.F. *γιγαντ-* *a giant*, D.P. *γιγᾱσι*.

6. When the crude form ends in *οντ* or *εντ*, *ντ* are omitted, and *ο* is lengthened into *ου*, *ε* into *ει*: as, C.F. *φευγοντ-* *an exile*, D.P. *φευγουσι*; C.F. *δηχθεντ-* *having been bitten*, D.P. *δηχθεισι*. But *adjectives* in *εντ* do not lengthen *ε*: as, C.F. *χαριεντ-* *graceful*, D.P. *χαριεσι*.

7. When the crude form ends in *σ*, that letter is omitted in the D.P.: as, C.F. *ορεσ-* *a mountain*, D.P. *ορεσι*; C.F. *δεπας-* *a goblet*, D.P. *δεπασι*.¹

8. When the crude form ends in *ερ*, those letters are changed into *ρα* in the dative plural: as, C.F. *πατερ-* *a father*, D.P. *πατρασι*; C.F. *ανερ-* *a man*, D.P. *ανδρασι*. In all other cases *ρ* remains unchanged in the dative plural: as, C.F. *θηρ-* *a wild beast*, D.P. *θηρσι*.

The dative plural of the M. and N. article is *τοις*; of the F. *ταις*.

The PAST PERFECT TENSE is made in the same way as the present perfect, with the following exceptions:

1. Of verbs which have the reduplication in the

¹ In the Ionic authors the final *σ* is frequently retained, the dative plural having double *σ*: e.g. *ορεσσι*.

present perfect, the past perfect takes the syllabic augment in addition to the reduplication: as, C.F. λυ- *loosen*, past perf. ε-λε-λυ-.

Of those verbs which have the Attic reduplication (vide Note 1. p. 83), the past perfect sometimes has the temporal augment: as, C.F. ολ- *destroy*, past perf. ωλ-ωλ-.¹

2. The personal terminations are shewn in the following example of the tense :²

ε-νε-νικη-κη, *I had conquered.*

ε-νε-νικη-κης, *thou hadst conquered.*

ε-νε-νικη-κει, *he had conquered.*

ε-νε-νικη-κειμεν, *we had conquered.*

ε-νε-νικη-κειτε, *ye had conquered.*

ε-νε-νικη-κεσαν, *they had conquered.*

EXERCISE XXXI.

1. When Mithridates had overtaken (them), he gave-a-signal to the Greeks by-the trumpet.

2. We with the rear-guards had-passed-by the hills.

3. The women had fled with the old-men and the boys into a village at-the-foot-of the mountains.

¹ But the omission of this, and even of the syllabic augment, especially in compound verbs, is far from unfrequent: e.g. Xen. Anab. iii. 1. 2; v. 4. 13; vi. 4. 20.

² The terminations here given are those actually found in the mss. of the Attic writers; but in most Grammars and in many editions of Greek authors, the first P.S. ends in κειν, the second P.S. in κεις (which does occur in mss.), and the third P.P. in κεισαν.

4. Many Egyptians had perished in the war with the Ethiopians.

5. I had sold the younger prisoners-of-war to the fortunate fathers of-the servants.

6. The very faithful dogs with the careful shepherds had collected the sheep.

7. Ye had betrayed the Greeks with all their property to the false Cilicians.

8. The admiral's brother had secretly sent-a-message to the rulers of the state about the revolt of the island.

9. Those with the shameless guides had left the baggage and the beasts-of-burden in the marshes.

10. The soldiers in the fortifications had made the enemy bolder by-their carelessness.

11. The snow in the glens had not-yet melted.

12. The most prudent of the sailors had saved their pay for their wives and daughters.

LESSON 31.

1. οἱ συν τοις Κιλιξί βαρβαροὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἀγέσιν οἰκίας κατέκεκαυκεσαν.

2. τοῖς ψευδέσιν ἡγεμοσιν ἐπεσταλὴν περὶ τῆς τοῦ ποταμοῦ διαβάσεως.

3. μεγάλα ἐρυμὰ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἐπεποιήκειμεν.

4. ἡ εὐνοὺς γυνὴ πολλὰ τε καὶ καλὰ δῶρα τοῖς γέρονσι καὶ τοῖς παισιν ἐδεδῶκε.

5. τὰ κρεὰ ἐσέσωκετε τοῖς τε λέουσι καὶ τοῖς πανθηρσιν.

6. οἱ συν τοῖς εὐγενέσιν ἀνδράσι τοὺς φανλοτατοὺς ἐμποροὺς ἐν τοῖς ἐλέσι κατείληφεσαν.

7. τοις μειζοσιν εθνεσιν αισχρως προνδεδωκης τους φεγοντας.

8. οί δραπεται ελελοιπεσαν τα χρηματα εν ταις παρα τοις ερυμασι τριηρεσιν.

9. οί πελτασται συν τοις σκευεσι και τοις ευπειθεσιν ελεφασι περα του ποταμου ως ταχιστα επεφευγесαν.

10. τα τεκνα συν ταις μητρασιν ό δυσμενης πολιτης τοις αναιδεσι ρήτορσιν επεπρακει.

RULE XXXII.

The DATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in ι, εν (εF), and ν, is made by adding σι, and making various changes in the crude forms.

1. Crude forms of substantives ending in ι, and of adjectives in ν, change those letters into ε: as, C.F. πολι- *a city*, D.P. πολεσι; C.F. βαρν- *heavy*, D.P. βαρεσι.

A few *substantives* ending in ν form their D.P. in a similar manner (vide Note 2. p. 26). But most substantives in ν have their dative plural made according to Rule XXXI.

2. Crude forms ending in εF change those letters into εν: as, C.F. βασιλεF- *a king*, D.P. βασιλευ-σι. So, C.F. ναF- *a ship*, D.P. ναυ-σι; C.F. βοF- *an ox*, D.P. βου-σι; C.F. γραF- *an old woman*, D.P. γραυ-σι.

N.B. In this and the next exercise examples of all the tenses of the indicative mood will be given.

EXERCISE 32.

1. The very cowardly barbarians will not make-war-upon the bold horsemen.
2. Tissaphernes persuades the harmosts in all the cities of Ionia.
3. You overtook the fugitive with the herdsmen in the flat marshes.
4. The gods used-to-give-signs to the pious seers respecting all human (affairs).
5. The soldiers in the ranks inflicted many blows upon-the lying guides.
6. I will cut-down the loftiest trees at-the-foot-of the rugged mountains.
7. Ye were providing many good-things for-the unfortunate kings.
8. The brave captains ask-for greater pay for-the seditious forces.
9. By-shameless pretexts the wicked man deceived the more faithful servant.
10. We have given beautiful gifts to the noble priests.
11. The shepherd's dog is-enraged-at the swift fishermen.
12. Those (*art.*) with the interpreters in the citadels will keep-off the enemy as bravely as possible.

LESSON 32.

1. οἱ ἐν ταῖς τυρσεσι τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοῖς οἰκιστῶν βελέσι τιτρωσκουσιν.

κ

2. ταις δυστυχέσι γραυσιν ἄρτον τε καὶ γάλα ἐδώκαμεν.
3. τοῖς θρασέσιν ἀγωγέσιν τῇ σαλπίγγι εὐθὺς ἐσημῆνας.
4. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ παρὰ ταις ναυσὶν ἐσκηνοῦτε.
5. οἱ φοβέρι ἐμποροὶ τὰ ὠνία ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐλίπον.
6. τοῖς ταχέσιν ἵππευσιν ἀξιώτατα δῶρα δέδωκα.
7. χορτὸν τε καὶ ὕδωρ τοῖς βουσί καὶ ταῖς οἰσί παρεξείς.
8. τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐθνή τοις τῶν δουλοπρεπεστέρων βαρβαρῶν βασιλευσὶν ἀδελῶς ἐπολεμεί.
9. τὰ ἐν τοῖς βάθεσιν ἀγκεσί δένδρα τῇ τοῦ ἀνέμου βίῃ ταῖς τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τάξεσιν ἐνεπέσεν.
10. οἱ σὺν τοῖς ἱερεῦσι δούλοι τὰ καλλιῶ σφαγία τοῖς μαντέσιν ἐπέπρακεσαν.

RULE XXXIII.

The DATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *a* or *o* is made by adding *ις*, *αι* and *οι* becoming diphthongs: as, C.F. θεά- *a goddess*, D.P. θεαίς; C.F. στρατιωτά- *a soldier*, D.P. στρατιωταῖς; C.F. ἀδελφο- *a brother*, D.P. ἀδελφοίς.¹

EXERCISE 33.

1. Lysander, having-gone to (παρά, acc.) Cyrus, asked-for pay for-the other sailors.
2. I was ascending a mountain thickly-covered with-timber-trees numerous and of-all-sorts and large.

¹ When the crude form ends in *εε* or *οο* (vide Rule VIII.), the former vowel is lost: as, C.F. οστεο- *a bone*, D.P. οστοῖς. When the crude form ends in *ει*, the *iota* is subscript: as, C.F. λαγω- *a hare*, D.P. λαγῶς.

3. Those (*art.*) with the generals remained at (*επι* *dat.*) the king's doors.

4. When the last of the Greeks were descending into the villages from (*απο*) the summit of the mountain, some of the Carduchians wounded (them) with-stones and arrows.

5. We took-up-our-quarters there in many and beautiful houses, and with-abundant provisions.

6. You came to the camp with the rear-guards and targeteers and heavy-armed-men.

7. Good-men zealously assist their native-countries in just wars.

8. Ye entrusted the leadership and the command-of-the-garrisons to the Athenians rather than to the Lacedaemonians.

9. The worst slavery is (*εστιν*) that (*η*) in-the-service-of the worst masters.

10. The gods give-signs to men respecting their affairs.

11. Cyrus armed those (*art.*) around himself with-purple tunics, with-brazen helmets, with-white crests, with-daggers; and their horses with-brazen frontlets, coverings-for-the-breast, and defences-for-the-thighs.

12. Ye have betrayed to the enemy the gates of the citadel.

LESSON 33.

1. οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, ὥς ὁρῶσι τὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πυλαῖς πράγματα, διακοπτοντες ταῖς ἀξίταις τὰ κλειθρα ἀναπετανονοσι τὰς πυλάς.

2. τριηρεις ειχομεν, τας μεν εν θαλαττη, τας δ' εν τοις νεωροις, ουκ ελαττους τριακοσιων.

3. τη πρωτη ημερα σιτον διεμετρησας τοις στρατιωταις.

4. Ξενοφωντα ως ταχιστα προνπεμψα τοις ιπποις επι το στρατευμα.

5. ο αθλιωτατος οδιτης επιτυγχανει πυροις ερημοις.

6. συν τοις θεοις ραδιως απελαβες την αρχην.

7. τη τε στρατιη και τοις λοχαγοις και τοις στρατηγοις πολυν μισθον εδωκατε.

8. εν ταις της νυκτος πορειαις οι ιππεις συν τοις πελτασταις ωπισθοφυλακουν.

9. οι Θρακες τας αλωπεκιδας επι ταις κεφαλαις φορουσι και τοις ωσι, και χιτωνας ου μονον περι τοις στερνοις, αλλα και περι τοις μηροις εχουσιν.

10. το Έλληνικον στρατευμα εν εχυροις χωριοις μάλλον η εν τοις στεγνοις σκηνησει.

NOTE I. The foregoing rules contain all the inflections of substantives and adjectives, with the exception of the *vocative* case, or the case used in addressing a person or thing. No separate exercise will be given on this case, but many examples of it will occur in the subsequent part of the book. The rules for its formation are the following :¹

1. In the plural of *all* nouns, and in the singular also of *neuter* nouns, the vocative is in form identical

¹ There are numerous deviations from these rules, which are to be regarded as *general* only.

with the nominative, which is the case also with all participles.

2. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns in *o* is made by changing *o* into *ε*: as, C.F. ἀδελφο- *brother*, V.S. ἀδελφε, *O brother*.

3. The voc. sing. of *feminine* words ending in *a* is the same as the nominative.

4. The voc. sing. of *masculine* words ending in *a* is made by lengthening the final vowel, or changing it into *η*, as in the nom. sing. But of those which end in *τα*, and some others,¹ the V.S. is the same as the crude form.

5. The voc. sing. of words ending in *ι* or *υ* is the same as the crude form: as, C.F. πολι-, V.S. πολι; C.F. πρεσβυ-, V.S. πρεσβυ. Those which end in *φ* change their final letter into *υ*: as, C.F. βασιλεφ-, V.S. βασιλευ; C.F. ναφ-, V.S. ναυ.

6. The voc. sing. of masculine and feminine words ending in a mute is the same as the nom. sing.; but C.F. γυναικ- has V.S. γυναι. So a few nouns in *ιδ* drop *δ*: as, C.F. παιδ-, V.S. παι; C.F. τυραννιδ-, V.S. τυραννι.

7. The voc. sing. of words ending in *ν* or *ρ* preceded by a *long* vowel is the same as the C.F.: as, C.F. θηρ-, V.S. θηρ; C.F. μην-, V.S. μην; but C.F. σωτηρ- has V.S. σωτερ.

8. The voc. sing. of words ending in *ν*, *ρ*, or *ς* preceded by a short vowel, and *not* having the accent on

¹ Especially names of nations. For an enumeration of the others, vide Matthiæ, § 68. 10.

the last syllable, is the same as the crude form : as, C.F. *ευδαιμον-*, V.S. *ευδαιμον* ; C.F. *ῥήτορ-*, V.S. *ῥήτορ* ; C.F. *Σωκράτης-*, V.S. *Σωκράτης*. But of those which *have* the accent on the last syllable, the V.S. is the same as the N.S. : as, C.F. *αληθής-*, V.S. *αληθής*. The following words, however, are exceptions, their vocatives being the same as the crude forms, except that the accent is thrown back to the first syllable : C.F. *ανέρ-*, V.S. *άνερ* ; C.F. *πατέρ-*, V.S. *πάτερ* ; C.F. *δαέρ-*, V.S. *δᾶερ* ; C.F. *μητέρ-*, V.S. *μῆτερ* ; C.F. *θυγατέρ-*, V.S. *θύγατερ*.

9. The voc. sing. of words ending in *ντ-* is made by dropping *τ* : as, C.F. *γεροντ-*, V.S. *γερον* ; C.F. *γιγαντ-*, V.S. *γιγαν*. Sometimes *ν* also is lost in the old poets : as, C.F. *Ατλαντ-*, *Ατλα*.

10. Words which have *ω* in the N.S. have *οῖ* in the V.S. : as, N.S. *ηχω*, V.S. *ηχοῖ*.

NOTE II. For a concise and connected view of all the inflections of nouns, vide the Appendix.

NOTE III. In the subsequent Parts, separate vocabularies will be given for the Reading Lessons only ; so that the words required in translating the *Exercises* must be looked for in their alphabetical order in the *general* Vocabulary at the end of the book, in using which the student must pay strict attention to the pre-fixed directions.

VOCABULARIES TO PART I.

Remarks on the mode of using the Vocabularies, &c.

1. **THERE** is a separate vocabulary for each exercise and reading lesson; but words which have once occurred are not explained again when they are repeated in succeeding lessons, unless their meanings are different. The pupil ought therefore to commit thoroughly to memory the vocabulary of every lesson; but there is an index at the end of each set of vocabularies, by means of which any word may be readily found, should its meaning have been forgotten.

2. The words are printed in alphabetical order; but the verbs are placed together after the other words.

3. Declinable words are distinguished from those which are indeclinable by hyphens appended to their crude forms.

VOCABULARIES TO THE EXERCISES.

1. In translating any exercise, the pupil must first employ all the Greek words in the vocabulary belonging to that exercise; and should additional words be required, he must select, 1st, words contained in some *previous* vocabulary; and, 2d, if there should be several Greek equivalents to any English word, that one of them the *form* of which brings it under the rule which the exercise he is translating illustrates.

2. When several English words are to be translated by a single Greek word (which, where necessary, is shewn by joining them together by hyphens), the Greek will generally be found by looking for the *principal* word of the English phrase in its alphabetical place; but sometimes the initial letter of the *first* English word determines the place of the phrase in the vocabulary and index, and sometimes *both* arrangements have been adopted.

3. As to the *gender* of Greek substantives, the following general rules must be attended to:

- 1st. Irrespective, for the most part, of their terminations, names of males, words denoting offices and occupations of men, and names of winds and rivers, are *masculine*; and similarly, names of females, and words denoting offices and occupations of women, are *feminine*: the following rules are therefore to be understood as applying to those words only which are not included in this.

2d. Crude forms ending in *a*, *σι*, or *τητ*, are *feminine*.

3d. Crude forms ending in *ματ* or *ες* are *neuter*.

4th. All other words in the vocabularies are *masculine*, unless the contrary is stated: *f.* after a word denotes that it is feminine; *n.* that it is neuter.

4. The following are the other abbreviations used in the vocabularies:

acc. accusative } after Greek words denote that such words govern those cases.
dat. dative }
gen. genitive }
adv. adverb.

c. after a Greek adjective, common.

plu. plural, after a Greek word, denotes that it is not to be used in the singular.

s. after an English word, substantive.

sing. singular, after a Greek word, denotes that it is not to be used in the plural.

Greek letters in parentheses placed after verbs denote the increased or long forms.

I.

ally, *συμ-μάχο-¹*
 and, *και*
 army, *στράτο-*
 beggar, *πτωχο-*
 boar, *καπρο-*
 cherry-tree, *κεράσο-, m. or f.*
 city, *πολι-, f.*
 colonist, *ἀπ-οικο-²*
 corn, *σίτο-*
 deserter, *αυτο-μολο-³*
 discourse, *λογο-*
 eagle, *αετο-*
 earthquake, *σεισμο-*
 exercise, *ασκη-σι-*
 farmer, *γεωργο-⁴*
 fetter, *δεσμο-*
 fisherman, *ἀλιευ-*
 friend, *φίλο-*
 gardener, *κηπευ-*
 general, *στρατηγο-⁵*
 hill, *λοφο-*
 horse, *ἵππο-*
 horseman, *ἵππευ-*
 king, *βᾶσιλευ-*

man, *ανθρωπο-*
 messenger, *αγγελο-*
 priest, *ἱερευ-*
 ship, *ναυ- (ναφ-), f.*
 stone, *λίθο-*
 strength, *ισχυ-*
 war, *πολεμο-*

carry, *φερ-*
 distribute, *νεμ-*
 have, *εχ-*
 hear, *ἀκου-*
 increase, *αυξ-*
 lead, *ἀγ-*
 loosen, *λυ-*
 plant, *φύτευ-*
 prevent, *κωλυ-*
 pursue, *διωκ-*
 rear, *τρέφ-*
 sacrifice, *θυ-*
 send, *πεμπ-*
 shake, *σει-*
 shoot, *κατα-τοξευ-*

¹ *syn* with, *μαχ-* fight.

² *apo* from, *οικο-* home.

³ *auto-* self, *μολ-* go.

⁴ *γα-* earth, *εργο-* work.

⁵ *στρατο-* army, *αγ-* lead.

II.

Arabian, Αραβ-
base, αἰσχρο-
bird, ορνίθ-
boy, παιδ-
brave, ἀγᾶθο-
brother, ἀδελφο-
cauldron, λεβητ-
Cilician, Κιλίκ-
commander, ἀρχοντ-
cowardly, κάκο-
cunning, κερδᾶλεο-
Cyclops, Κυκλωπ-
difficulty, with, χᾶλεως
drunken, οἶνο-φλύγ-¹
Ethiopian, Αἰθιοπ-
exile, φευγοντ-
fearful, φοβερο-
flame, φλογ-, *f.*
flatterer, κολᾶκ-
foolish, μάταιο- [N.S.]
fox, ἄλωπεκ-, *f.* (ε lengthened in
gnat, κωνωπ-
hawk, ἱεράκ-
herald, κηρύκ-
impostor, φενᾶκ-
lofty, ὑψηλο-
native country, πατριδ-, *f.*
new, καινο-
not, ου; before vowels, ουκ; be-
fore aspirated vowels, ουχ

¹ οἶνο- wine, φλύγ- overflow.² This verb means strictly, cause loss, punish by a fine.

palm-tree, φοινίκ-
phalanx, φάλαγγ-, *f.*
ring-dove, πελειᾶδ-, *f.*
rudder, οἰᾶκ-
short, βράχυ-
swift, τάχυ-
teacher, διδασκᾶλο-
Thracian, Θρᾶκ-
unjust, ἀ-δικο-²
vain, in, (*adv.*) μάτην
wicked, πονηρο-
wing, πτερύγ-, *f.*
wise, σοφο-

conquer, νικά-
deceive, ἀπάτα-
explain, δηλο-
frighten, φοβε-
hate, μίσε-
honour, τίμα-
lay waste, ἐρημο-
look at, σκοπε-
move, κινε-
punish, ζημιο-³
see, ὄρα-
seek for, ζητε-
set free, ἐλευθερο-
steer, κυβερνα-
surround, περι-εχ-

III.

Aeneas, Αἰνεία-
Arcadian, Ἀρκᾶδ-
assistant, ὑπηρετα-
black, μελᾶν-
canal, διωρύχ-, ¹ *f.*
citizen, πολί-τα-
debtor, οφειλετα-
fugitive, δραπετα-
grey-haired, πολιο-τριχ-²

¹ δια through, ορυχ- dig.² φίλο- fond, εργο- work.

harsh, τράχυ-
hastily, τάχεως
industrious, φίλ-εργο-³
islander, νησιωτα-
ladder, κλίμακ-
master, δεσποτα-
oak-coppice, δρύμο-
parricide, πατράλοια-⁴
passionate, οργίλο-

³ πολιο- grey, θριχ- hair.⁴ πατήρ- father, αλοία- smite.

philosopher, φιλο-σοφο-
poet, ποιη-τα-
prisoner, δεσμο-τα-
Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρα-
sailor, ναυ-τα-
shield-bearer, πελτασ-τα-
slinger, σφενδομη-τα-
slow, βράδυ-
soldier, στρατιωτα-
steersman, κυβερνη-τα-
steward, τᾶμια-
thief, κλεπ-τα-
traveller, ὀδοι-τα-
trumpeter, σαλπικ-τα-
violent, βιαιο-
workman, εργᾶ-τα-
worthy, αξιο-
wounded man, τραυματια-

Xenias, Ξενια-
young man, νεᾶνια-

admire, θαυμάτ- (ζ)
bury, θάφ- (πτ)
conceal, κρύφ- (πτ)
cut down, κοπ- (πτ)
dig, ὀρύχ- (σσ)
dishonour, ἄ-τίμαδ- (ζ)
draw up, τάγ- (σσ)
hurt, βλάβ- (πτ)
insult, ὕβριδ- (ζ)
punish, κολᾶδ- (ζ)
save, σωδ- (ζ)
slay, σφάγ- (ζ or ττ)
steal, κλεπ- (πτ)
strike, πᾶτάγ- (σσ)
watch for, φύλακ- (σσ)

IV.

abundantly, α-φθονῶς¹
bold, θράσυ-
deep, βάθυ-
fierce, αγριο-
gold, χρῦσο-
hidden, κρυπ-το-
hunter, θηρευ-τα-
idle, αργο-²
innumerable, ἄν-ἄριθμητο-³
much, πολυ-
now, νῦν
powerful, δυνά-το-
river, ποταμο-
strong, ισχυρο-
weary, κάματρηο-
wrestler, ἀθλη-τα-

blossom, θάλλ- (λλ)
carry down, σῦρ- (σῦρ)
cleanse, κάθάρ- (αιρ)
collect, ἀγερ- (ειρ)
despatch, στελ- (λλ)
gladden, ευφράν- (αιν)
kill, κτεν- (ειν)
rouse, εγερ- (ειρ)
shame, αἰσχύν- (ύν)
shew, φᾶν- (αιν)
sow, σπερ- (ειρ)
strike (with any thing thrown),
βᾶλ- (λλ)
tear in pieces, σκῦλ- (λλ)
trip up, σφᾶλ- (λλ)
ward off, ἀμύν- (ύν)

¹ α without, φθene- grudging.

² α without, ιεγο- work.

³ αν not, αριθμητο- capable of being numbered.

V.

army, στρατια-
assembly, εκ-κλησια-¹

attack, επι-φορα-²
avarice, φιλ-αργυρια-³

¹ ις out, καλι- call.

² ει against, φε- bear, carry.

³ φιλο- fond, αργυρο- silver, money.

beautiful, κάλο-
 bride, νυμφα-
 contest, ἀμιλλα-
 contrivance, μηχάνα-
 dreadful, δεινο-
 every, πᾶσα-, *f.*
 flight, φύγα-
 freedom, ελευθερία-
 goddess, θεα-
 guard, φύλακα-
 happiness, ευ-δαιμονία-
 harmony, ἁρμονία-
 honour, τίμα-
 house, οἰκία-
 humble, τᾰπεινο-
 island, νησο-, *f.*
 Laconian woman, Λᾰκαινα-
 maidservant, θεράπαινα-
 mistress, δεσποίνα- (*ᾱ* in *N.* and
L.S.)
 Muse, Μουσα-
 opinion, δοξα-

other, ἄλλο-
 perfect, τελειο-
 poetess, ποιητρια-
 prayer, ευχα-
 priestess, ἱερεία-
 queen, βασίλισσα
 root, ρίζα-
 rugged, τραχύ-
 sea, θάλαττα-
 sharp, οξύ-
 shout, κραυγα-
 sister, ἀδελφα-
 spear, λογχα-
 sweet, ἡδυ-
 useful, χρησίμο-

dig up, ορύχ- (*σσ*)
 disgrace, αἰσχύν- (*υν*)
 flow around, περι-ρρε-
 injure, βλάβ- (*πτ*)
 love, φίλε-
 praise, επ-αινε-

N.B. All adjectives in *v* have a feminine form ending in *υα*: vide
 Note 1. p. 13.

VI.

afar off, τηλε
 all, παντ-, *m.* and *n.*
 box, κιστα-
 broad, ευρυ-
 dove, περιστέρα-
 good, ἀγαθο-
 Greek (*adj.*), Ἑλληνίκο-
 heavy, βαρύ-
 language, γλωσσα-
 lioness, λεαινα-
 net, γρίφο-
 plot, επι-βουλα-¹
 rich, πλουσιο-
 skilful, εμ-πειρο-²

drive, ελα- (*ελαυ-ν-*)
 escape the notice of, λᾰθ- (*λα-
 ν-θ-ᾱν-*) *acc.*
 fell, cut down, τεμ- (*τεμ-ν-*)
 find, εὑρ- (*εὑρ-ισκ-*)
 get (by lot), λᾰχ- (*λα-γ-χ-ᾱν-*)
 go across, δια-βα- (*δια-βαι-ν-*)
 hit, βαλ- (*λλ*)
 learn, μάθ- (*μα-ν-θ-ᾱν-*)
 notice, γνο- (*γι-γνω-σκ-*)
 seize, take, λᾰβ- (*λα-μ-β-ᾱν-*)
 sell, περα- (*πι-πρα-σκ-*)
 squander, ᾱν-ᾰλο- (*ᾱν-ᾰλ-ισκ-*)
 teach, δᾰχ- (*δι-δα-σκ-*)
 wound, τρα- (*τι-τρω-σκ-*)

¹ *ει* against, βουλα- counsel.

² *εμ-* = *ε* in, *πειρα-* trial, experience.

VII.

attendant, *θεράποντ-*
cock, *ἄλεκτρον-*
contest, *ἄγων-*
daughter, *θυγάτερ-*
dog, *κύν*¹
early (*adv.*), *πρῶ*
faithful, *πιστο-*
father, *πάτερ-*
fortunate, *ευ-δαιμον-*
guide, *ἡγεμον-*
harbour, *λίμεν-*
image, *εἰκον-, f.*
lion, *λεοντ-*
lying, *ψευδες-*
man, *ανερ*²
marshy, *ἐλῶδες-*
meadow, *λειμων-*
mother, *μητερ-*
nightingale, *αἴθων-, f.*
noble, *ευ-γενες*³
old man, *γεροντ-*
orator, *ῥητορ-*

pilot, *κυβερνητα-*
pious, *ευ-σεβες*⁴
preserver, *σωτηρ-*
sacred, *ἱερο-*
safe, *α-σφάλες*⁵
senseless, *α-φρον*⁶
shameless, *ἀν-αιδές*⁷
shepherd, *ποιμεν-*
snow, *χιον-, f.*
starling, *ψᾶρ-*
swallow, *χελιδον, f.*
thief, *φωρ-*
true, *ἀληθες-*
unfortunate, *δυσ-τύχες*⁸
unwilling, *ἄκοντ-*
vineyard, *ἀμπελων-*
wild beast, *θηρ-*
wine, *οἶνο-*

cover, *κάλυβ-* (πτ)
yield, *παρ-εχ-*

¹ The N.S. is *κυν*.

² In all the cases of this word except the N.S. *ε* is omitted and *δ* inserted between *ν* and *ε*; as, A.S. *ανδρα*.

³ *eu well, γιν- be born.*

⁴ *a not, σφαλ- trip up.*

⁵ *an without, αιδος- shame.*

⁶ *eu well, ειβ- worship.*

⁷ *a without, φειν- sense.*

⁸ *δυσ bad, τυχ- chance, happen.*

VIII.

banquet, *θοινα-*
brazen, *χαλκεο-*
disaffected, *κάκο-νοο-, c.*¹
double, *δι-πλοο-*
golden, *χρῦσεο-*
hare, *λάγω-*
kind, *ευ-νοο-, c.*
peacock, *τάω-*
people, *λεω-*
propitious, *ἰλεω-, c.*
purple, *φοινίκεο-*

rope, *κάλω-*
shield, *ασπίδ-, f.*
silly, *α-νοο-, c.*
sister-in-law, *γάλω-*
smoke, *καπνο-*
stream, *ῥοο-*
temple, *νεω-*
trap, *πάγα-*
unlucky, *ἄ-τύχες-*
anoint, *ἄλιφ-* (αλειφ-)

¹ The letter *c.* after a Greek adjective stands for 'common,' and implies that the same form is both masculine and feminine. This word and several others in this vocabulary are derived from *νοο- mind*.

flee from, φύγ- (φευγ-) (acc.)
 leave, λῖπ- (λειπ-)
 persuade, πῖθ- (πειθ-)
 pour forth, λῖβ- (λειβ-)
 prepare, τῦχ- (τευχ-)

rot, σᾶπ- (σηπ-)
 rub, τρίβ- (τριβ-)
 stifle, πνίγ- (πνιγ-)
 tread on, στίβ- (στειβ-)

IX.

easily, ῥαδίως
 goat, ἀγ-
 Greek, s. Ἑλλην-
 impious, ἀ-σεβες-¹
 mixing-bowl, κρᾶτηρ-
 never, οὐποτε

panther, πανθήρ-
 woman, γύναικ- (n.s. γυνή)

ask for, αἰτε-
 destroy, φθερ- (φθειρ-)
 throw away, ἀπο-βάλλ- (λλ)

¹ α, σεβ- worship.

X.

always, αἰ
 answer, ἀπο-κρί-σι-
 barber, κουρεν-
 cat, αἰλουρο-, m. and f.
 cluster of grapes, βοτρυ-
 corpe, νεκυ-
 ear of corn, σᾶχυ-
 false, ψευδες-
 force, δυνάμι-, f.
 guide, ἄγωγευ-¹
 herdsman, νομευ-²
 historian, συγ-γράφευ-³
 husband, ποσι-
 interpreter, ἑρμηνευ-
 Libyan, Λίβυ-
 Ligurian, Λίγυ-
 mouse, μυ-

murderer, φονευ-
 often, πολλάκις
 pine-tree, πίτυ-, f.
 plain (adj.), σᾶφες-
 pretext, προ-φᾶ-σι-⁴
 quick, τᾶχυ-
 secret, ἄ-φᾶνες-⁴
 sedition, σᾶ-σι-
 seer, μαντι-
 snake, οφι-
 transaction, πραξι-, f.
 tunic, χιτῶν-
 weak, ἀ-σθενες-⁵
 wife, γύναικ-
 take, λαβ- (λαμβάν-)

¹ αγ- lead.

² νομ- feed.

³ σῶνις- strength.

⁴ γραφ- write.

⁵ φαν- appear.

XI.

country, χωρα-
 dress, εσθητ-, f.
 fertile, ευ-φορο-, c.
 horse-soldier, ἵππευ-
 market, ἄγορα-¹
 pay, μισθο-
 slave, δουλο-

collect, συλ-λεγ-
 consider, νομιδ- (ς)
 inhabit, οικε-
 put to death, ἀπο-κτεν- (ειν)
 send away, ἀπο-στελ- (λλ)
 supply, παρ-εχ- (Α. ² ει)

¹ αγρε- collect.

² Α. after a verb means augment.

L

XII.

altar, βωμο-
 antelope, δορκᾶδ-, *f.*
 around, περι (acc.)
 back, πᾶλιν
 barbarian, βαρβάρο-
 beech-tree, φηγο-, *f.*
 both . . . and, και . . . και
 but, ἀλλὰ
 by, κατὰ (acc.)
 by the side of, παρὰ (acc.)
 citadel, ἀκρα-
 enemy, πολεμο-
 Euphrates, Ευφράτα-
 field, ἀγρο-
 gate, πύλα-
 heavy-armed man, ὀπλίτα-
 helmet, κορυθ-, *f.*
 into, εἰς (acc.)
 land, γα-
 many, πολλο-
 ox, βοΐ-
 ravine, χάραδρα-

secretly, λαθρα
 stag, ελάφο-
 swine, συ-
 to, προς (acc.)
 towards, ἐπὶ (acc.)
 up, ἀνὰ (acc.)
 upon (i.e. against), προς (acc.)
 very, ἰσχυρῶς
 warlike, πολεμικο-
 wooden, ξυλῖνο-
 young, νεο-
 ———
 besiege, πολιορκε-¹
 catch, αἶρε-
 flee, φύγ- (φευγ-)
 go down, κατὰ-βα- (βαιν-)
 keep watch, φύλακ- (σσ)
 make, ποιε-
 make an attack, προσ-βάλλ- (λλ)
 remain, μεν-
 sail away, ἀπο-πλε-
 support, τρεφ-

¹ πολι- a city, ἑκτε- enclosure.

XIII.

animal, ζῶο-,¹ *n.*
 beast of burden, ὑπο-ζυγιο-,² *n.*
 beyond, ὑπερ (acc.)
 bow, τοξο-, *n.*
 camp, στρατοπεδο-, *n.*
 cave, ἀντρο-, *n.*
 child, παιδιο-, *n.*
 gift, δωρο-, *n.*
 oracle, μαντειο-, *n.*
 perhaps, ἴσως
 place, χωριο-, *n.*
 prison, δεσμοωτηριο-, *n.*

¹ ζα- live.

robber, ληστο-
 signal, σημειο-, *n.*
 silver (adj.), ἀργυρο-
 tree, δενδρο-, *n.*
 under, ὑπο (acc.)
 vessel, πλοιο-, *n.*
 victim, σφάγιο-, *n.*
 wild beast, θηριο-, *n.*

hasten, σπευδ-
 sell, πωλε-
 watch, φύλακ- (σσ)

² ὑπο under, ζυγο- a yoke.

XIV.

ambassador, πρεσβευτα- (in
 sing.), πρεσβυ- (in plu.)
 certainly, δηλονοτι
 custom, εθες-
 distinct, σάφες-

famished, λιμῶδες-
 fat, (adj.) πῖμελες-
 flower, ανθος-
 footstep, ἰχνης-
 gladly, ἡδῶς

greatly, *μεγα*
helmet, *κράνες-*
marsh, *έλες-*
maxim, *επες-*
missile, *βελές-*
mountain, *ορες-*
nation, *εθνές-*
pain, *αλγές-*
race, *γενές-*
severely, *βάρως*
sickle, *δρεπάνο-, n.*

sweet-smelling, *ευ-ώδες*¹
sword, *ξίφες-*
ulcer, *έλκες-*
whale, *κητες-*
wooded, *ύλωδες-*

cause, *ποιε-*
cut down, *κοπ-*
leave behind, *κάτᾱ-λίπ-* (L.F.
λειπ-)
praise, *επ-αινε* (ε short in fut.)

¹ *οδ-* smell.

XV.

abounding in fish, *ιχθυο-εντ*¹
army, *στράτευ-μάτ-*
bait, *δελεατ- (ρ)*
crafty, *δολο-εντ*¹
deadly, *θᾶνᾶτο-εντ*¹
deceitful, *ψευδες-*
deed, *πᾶγ-μάτ-*
drinking-cup, *εκ-πω-μάτ-*²
fortification, *ερῦ-μάτ-*
horn, *κερας*³
knee, *γονατ-* (N.S. *γονυ*)
manifest, *σάφες-*
piece of meat, *κρεατ- (s)*⁴
plan, *βουλευ-μάτ-*

pleasing, *χᾶριεντ-*
prodigy, *τερατ- (s)*
right (adj.), *δεξιο-*
servant, *θεράποντ-*
sight, *θεᾶ-μάτ-*
stream, *ρευ-μάτ-*
udder, *ουθατ- (ρ)*
water, *ύδατ-* (N. and A.S. *ύδωρ*)
well, *φρεατ- (ρ)*
whole, *παντ-*
wound, *σ. τραυ-μάτ-*

pour, *χε-* (*χευ-*, anciently *χεψ-*)
throw, *ριψ-* (*πτ*)

¹ These adjectives are seldom, if ever, used in prose; but they are introduced into the exercises merely as examples of formation. When employed in Attic Greek they are contracted: e.g. *μυλιναι* *abounding in honey* becomes *μυλινῶν*.

² *in οὐτ, πω- drink.*

³ This form is used for all the cases; but there is also for all the cases except N. and A.S. a C.F. *κρεατ-*.

⁴ The old grammarians give the cases of this noun as if from a crude form *κρειατ-*, but it appears to be really *κρειας-*.

XVI.

body, *δεμας-, n.*
bright, *ευ-φεγγές*¹
city, *αστυ-, n.*
costly, *πολύ-τελες*²
dream, *οναρ-, n.*
fire, *πῦρ-, n.* (N.S. *πῦρ*)
garment, *ίμάτιο-, n.*

gift, *γερας-, n.*
goblet, *δεπας-, n.*
heart, *κηρ-, n.*
light, *σελᾶς-, n.*
mustard, *σίνᾱπι-, n.*
prey, *έλ-ωρ-, n.*
soon, *εὐθυς*

¹ *φειγγίς- light.*

² *πολυ- much, τιλιν- tax, expense.*

sword, *αορ-*, *π.*
 thick, *πᾶχυ-*
 unpleasant, *ἄ-ηδης*-¹
 wine, *μεθυ-*, *π.*
 woodman, *ύλο-τομο*-²

¹ ἡδης- *pleasure.*

cut down, *τεμ-*
 grieve, *αλγύν-*
 pierce, *περ-*
 throw, *βάλ-*

² ὕλα- *wood*, *τιμ- cut.*

XVII.

basket, *κᾶνεο-*, *π.*
 careless, *ἄ-μελες*-¹
 egg, *ωο-*, *π.*
 favourable, *κᾶλο-*
 for, *εις*
 merchandise, *ωνιο-*, *π. (plu.)*
 rope, *σπαρτο-*, *π.*
 rose, *ροδο-*, *π.*
 sacrifice, *ιερο-*, *π.*
 upper chamber, *ανω-γεω*-² *π.*
 valuable, *αξιο-*

¹ *μῆλ-* *be careful.*

² *ανω* *up*, *αοουε*, *γα-* *the earth or ground.* The original form of the word was *ανωγαιον*, and it is properly an adjective, *ακηματ-* being understood.

weapon, *όπλο-*, *π.*
 winter quarters, *χειμᾶδιο-*, *π.*
 (plu.)
 convey, *κομιδ-* (*ς*)
 cut, *τεμ-*
 encourage, *θαρσύν-*
 enrich, *πλουτιδ-* (*ς*)
 equip, *στελ-*
 polish, *λεᾶν-* (*λεαιν-*)
 pluck, *τῖλ-*
 put, *θε-*

XVIII.

luxuriantly, *ευ*
 negligent, *μεθημον-*
 piercingly, *οξεως*
 spear, *δοράτ-*, *π.*
 vine-twig, *κλη-μάτ-*
 boil, *έψ-* (*fut. ης*)

collect, *ειλ-* (*fut. ης*)
 delude, *ἄπᾶφ-* (*fut. ης*)
 find, *εὕρ-* (*fut. ης*)
 grow, *βλαστ-* (*fut. ης*)
 keep off, *ἄλεξ-* (*fut. ης*)
 perish, *ερρ-* (*fut. ης*)
 shriek, *ιᾶχ-* (*fut. ης*)

XIX.

abundant, *δαψίλες-*
 cattle, *κτηνες-* (*plu.*)
 covering, *σκεπας-*, *π.*
 flock, *πῶν*-¹ *π.*
 girl, *κορα-* (*N.S. κορη*)
 hollow, *ε. γλάφν*-¹ *π.*

on every side, *παντη*
 encompass, *περι-εχ-*
 go up, *ἀνᾶ-βα-* (*βαιν*)
 prevail upon, *πίθ-* (*L.F. πειθ*)

¹ Both these words are antique and poetical. *Γλαφν* in the singular is used by Hesiod in one passage. The old plural would probably be *γλαφια*. *Γλαφη*, as given in the 8th sentence of the 19th Reading-lesson, is contracted according to the Attic method; but the word is not really used in the later Greek.

XX.

admiral, ναυ-αρχο-¹
 artificer, τεχνίτα-
 beautiful, κάλο- (comp. καλ-
 λιον-²)
 braver, κρείττον-³
 burden, φορτιο-, n.
 careful, ἐπί-μελες-⁴
 difficult, χᾶλεπο-
 easy, ῥαδιο- (comp. ῥαον-)
 fleet, στολο-
 free, ἐλευθεριο-
 frequently, πολλάκις
 honoured, ἐν-τίμο-
 hostile, ἐχθρο-
 large, μεγα- (comp. μείζον-)
 old (whence elder), πρεσβυ-

plain, ε. πεδιο-, n.
 quick, τάχυν- (comp. θαττον-)
 road, ὁδο-, f.
 severe, βάρυν-
 skilful, ἐπιστημον-
 slavish, δουλο-πρεπες-⁵
 smaller, ἐλαττον-⁶
 well-disciplined, ευ-τακτο-
 wretched, ἀθλιο-
 ———
 assist, ὠφελε-
 cross, διὰ-βα- (βαιν-)
 delight, ευ-φραν- (αιν-)
 do, πράγ- (ττ)
 fall into, ἐμ-πετ- (πιπτ-)⁷
 lay waste, τεμ-

¹ ναυ- a ship, αρχ- govern.

² It is not improbable that this comparative was formed from an obsolete positive καλλυν-, whence καλλυν- beautify; and in like manner the comparatives αἰσχυν-, ἰχθυον-, may be derived from the positives αἰσχυν-, ἰχθυον-.

³ κρείττον- seems to have been derived from κρατυ- strong, mighty, powerful, which is used by Homer, but after his period became obsolete.

⁴ μελε- be careful.

⁵ δουλο- a slave, πρεπ- be like.

⁶ This is derived from an obsolete positive, ἰσχυ- small.

⁷ The preposition εἰς must be used after this verb.

XXI.

affair, πράγ-μᾶτ-
 and even, και
 baggage, σκευες- (plu.)
 beautiful, κάλο- (sup. καλλιστο-)
 best, βελτιστο-
 blood-thirsty, φονίκο-
 brave, ἀγᾶθο- (sup. αριστο-)
 by the side of, πᾶρά (acc.)
 eager, προθύμο-¹
 easy, ῥαδιο- (sup. ῥᾶστο-)
 effeminate, μᾶλᾶκο- (lit. soft)
 elephant, ελεφαντ-
 free from danger, ἄ-κινδύνο-
 large, μεγα- (sup. μεγιστο-)

least (adv.) ἥκιστα
 many, πολυν- (sup. πλειστο-)
 mode of life, διαίτα- (ᾶ in n.
 and a.s.)
 obedient, ευ-πειθες-²
 old age, γηρας-, n.
 place, τοπο-
 plenty, in great, διαρκες-³ (adj.)
 powerful, most, κρατιστο-⁴
 prudent, σω-φρον-⁵
 pure, καθᾶρο-
 serviceable, χρησίμο-
 short, συν-τομο-⁶
 suitable, πρεπωδες-⁷

¹ προ before, θυμο- spirit, i. e. of forward spirit.

² πειθ- persuade, lit. easily persuaded.

³ δια, αχτι- be sufficient, lit. in complete sufficiency.

⁴ From κρατυ-. Vide Note 3, Vocab. XX. ⁵ σω- sound, φρον- sense.

⁶ Lit. cut together. Compare the Latin 'con-ciso-.'

⁷ πρεπ- suit, be becoming.

till (prep.), *εις*
wide, *ευρυ-*
wolf, *λύκο-*

ascend, *ἀνᾶ-βα-* (*βαιν-*) (fol-
lowed by *επι*)

go on board, *εμ-βα-* (*βαιν-*)
(followed by *εις*)
labour, *πονε-*
live, *ζα-*
throw into, *εμ-βάλλ-*
transact, *πράγ-* (*σ*)

XXII.

about, *περι* (gen.)
but, *δε* (is placed *second* in the
clause)
evil, *κάκο-*, *π*.
far, *πορρω* (gen.)
from, *πᾶρά* (gen.)
front of, in, *προ* (gen.)
Greece, *Ἑλλάδ-*, *φ*.
hand, *χειρ-*, *φ*.
head, *κεφάλα-*
inside, *εἰσω* (gen.)
larger, *μειζον-*
Lydia, *Λύδια-*
money, *χρη-μάτ-* (plu.)
much, *πολλο-*
near, *εγγύς* (gen.)
night, *νυκτ-*, *φ*.
on to, *εις*

out of, *εκ* (gen.)
plunder, *λεια-*
property, *χρη-μάτ-* (plu.)
slave, *ανδράποδο-*, *π*.
son, *υἱο-*
ten, *δεκα*

capture, *έλ-* (*λ. εἰλ-*)¹
come, *ελθ-* (originally *ελυθ-*)
cut off, *ἀπο-τεμ-*
die, *θάν-*
escape, *ἀπο-φύγ-*
get, *λάχ-*
make an inroad, *εμ-βάλλ-*
overtake, *κᾶτᾶ-λάβ-*
receive, *λάβ-*
see, *ἰδ-* (*λ. εἰδ-*)¹
suffer, *πάθ-*

¹ These verbs are used in the second aorist only.

XXIII.

axe, *πελεκυ-*
beyond, *περᾶ, περᾶν* (gen.)
contempt, *κᾶτα-φρονη-σι-*¹
edge, *ακμα-*
flat, *πλάτυ-*
garden, *κηπο-*
hither, *ενταυθα*
instead of, *αντι* (gen.)
kingdom, *αρχα-*
leader, *ἡγεμον-*
leg, *σκελες-*
old woman, *γρᾶφ-*
Persian, *σ. Περσα-*
prosperous, *ευ-τυχες-*
reverence, *αἶδος-*, *φ*.

ruler, *αρχοντ-*
through, *δια* (gen.)
tooth, *οδοντ-*
when, *ότε*

abandon, *ἀπο-λίπ-*
bite, *δᾶκ-*
fail to get, *ἁμαρτ-* (gen.)
flee for refuge, *κᾶτᾶ-φύγ-*
hit, *τύχ-* (gen.)
lead away, *ἄπ-άγ-* (2d aor.
ἄπ-ηγαγ-)
run, *δράμ-*
touch, *θίγ-* (gen.)

¹ *κατα* down, *φρον-* think, i. e. *think meanly of*.

XXIV.

captain, λοχᾶγο-¹
 cliff, πετρα-
 less (adv.), ἥττον
 march, πορεία-
 outside, ἐξω (gen.)
 park, πᾶράδεισο-
 peace, εἰρηνα-
 physician, ἰατρο-
 point, ἄκωκα-
 respecting, περὶ (gen.)
 runaway slave, δραπετα-
 safety, σωτηρία-

sake, for the, ἐνεκα (gen.)
 slave-dealer, ἀνδράποδιστα-
 tent, σκηνα-
 top, ἀκρωνύχια-²
 war, πολεμο-
 within, εἰσω (gen.)

fall, πετ- (2d aor. ε-πεσ-)
 lead, ἄγ- (2d aor. ηγ-ἄγ-)
 pierce, περ-
 take out, ἐξ-ελ- (A. εἰ)

¹ λοχ- company, αγ- lead.

² ἀκρο- summit, ονυχ- a nail (of the finger, &c.).

XXV.

as, ὥς
 clothes, ἐσθῆτ-, f. (sing.)
 empty, κενο-
 faithful, πιστο-
 having taken, λάβοντ-
 onset, ὄρμη-
 Sestos, Σηστο-
 sheep, οἰ- (οφι-), f., N.P. οἰες,
 A.P. οἰς
 sheepfold, ἐπαυλο-
 thirty, τριάκοντα
 village, κωμα-

word, ἐπες-
 collect, ἀθροιδ-
 command, κελευ-
 cut off, ἀπο-κοπ-
 do, ποιε-
 plunder, δι-απαῖδ-
 put to death, ἀπο-σφᾶγ-
 sail away, ἀπο-πλε- (πλεν-, an-
 ciently πλεF-)
 sew, βᾶφ-
 throw into confusion, τᾶραχ-

XXVI.

advocate, συν-ηγορο-¹
 along with, μετα (gen.)
 crime, ἄδικη-μᾶτ-
 day, ἡμερα-
 hilt, κωπα-
 just, δίκαιο-
 merchant, ἐμ-πορο-
 rank, ταξι-, f.
 suddenly, ἐξαιφνης

there, ἐνταυθα
 three, τρι-
 corrupt, δια-φθερ-
 give a signal, σημᾶν-
 kill, ἀπο-κτεν-
 make manifest, shew, φᾶν-
 report, ἀγγελ-
 stretch forth, ἀνᾶ-τεν-

¹ αγορα- assembly.

XXVII.

all sorts of, παντοιο- (adj.)
 arm (weapon), ὅπλο-, n.

Athenian, Αθηναιο-
 away from, ἀπο (gen.)

behalf of, in, *ὑπερ* (gen.)
 being, *οντ*- (participle)
 bowman, *τοξοτα*-
 company (of soldiers), *λοχο*-
 concerning, *περι* (gen.)
 destruction, *κάτᾱ-λῦ-σι*-¹
 except, *εκτος* (gen.)
 faithlessness, *ἄ-πιστια*-²
 few, *ολίγο*-
 good, *χρηστο*-
 gymnastic, *γυμνικο*-
 having seen, *ἰδοντ*-
 large, *μεγάλο*-
 light-armed man, *πελταστα*-
 Miletus, *Μιλητο*-
 opinion, *γνωμα*-
 Peloponnesian, *Πελοποννησιο*-
 perjury, *επι-ορκια*-³
 practice, *σ. ασκη-σι*-
 public, *κοινο*-

secretly, *κρυφαιως*⁴
 society, *δμίλια*-
 state, *σ. πολι*-, *φ.*
 still, *ετι*
 thickly grown with, *δάου*-
 trireme, *τριηρες*-, *φ.*
 trophy, *τροπαιο*-, *η.*
 two, *δυο*
 upon, *επι* (gen.)
 virtue, *ἀρετα*-
 without, *ἀνευ* (gen.)

abandon, *κάτᾱ-λῖπ*-
 drive away, *ἀπ-ελα*-
 encamp, *σκηνε*-
 explain, *δηλο*-
 keep, *ειργ*-
 neglect, *ἄ-μελε*- (gen.)
 set up, *στα*-
 speak of, *λεγ*-

¹ *λυ*- looseen.² *πιστο*- faithful.³ *ὅρκω*- an oath.⁴ The superlative may be made by the adverb *μαλιστα*, *most*.

XXVIII.

across, *περᾶ*, *περᾶν* (gen.)
 beginning of, at the, *ἀμᾶ* (dat.)
 (literally *together with*)
 carpenter, *τεκτον*-
 defence of, in, *ὑπερ* (gen.)
 general (adj.), *κοινο*-
 having, *εχοντ*-
 him, them, *αυτο*-
 naval force, *ναυτικό*-, *η.*
 near, *προς* (dat.)
 oath, *ὄρκο*-
 poor, *πενητ*-
 spring, *ηρ*-, *η.* (*η.* and *Α.* *εαρ*)
 staff, *ράβδο*-, *φ.*

truce, *σπονδα*- (plu.)
 Xenophon, *Ξενοφωντ*-

betray, *προ-δο*-
 conduct, *κομιδ*-
 deprive of, *ἀνα-στερε*- (two ac-
 cusatives)
 do injustice, *ἄ-δικε*-
 encounter danger, *κινδύνευ*-
 give an order, *επι-στελ*- (dat.)
 regain courage, *ἀνά-θαρρε*-
 run away, *ἄπο-δρα*- (*Ι.Φ.* *διδρασκ*)
 swear falsely, *επι-ορκε*-
 violate, *λυ*-

XXIX.

foot of, at the, *ὑπο* (dat.)
 side of, by the, *πᾶρᾶ* (dat.)
 tower, *τυρσι*-, *φ.*
 valley, *αγκες*-

bite, *δάκ*- (*Ι.Φ.* *δηκ*-)
 open, *ἀν-οιγ*- (*perf.* *ἀν-εφχα*-)
 send, *πεμπ*-
 take prisoner, *λάβ*-

XXX.

along with, *σύν* (dat.)

already, *ἤδη*

battle, *μάχα-*

beach, *αἰγιαλό-*

chalk, *τιτάνο-, f.*

Delos, *Δηλο-, f.*

diligence, *σκουδα-*

eminence, *ακρο-, n.*

great, *μεγα-, μεγάλο-, comp. μεί-*

ζον-, sup. μεγιστο-

ground, *γα-*

lot, *κληρο-*

market-place, *ἄγορα-*

name, *ονο-μάτ-*

upon, *ἐπι* (dat.)

wind, *ἄνεμο-*

Xerxes, *Ξέρξα-*

bring up, *τρέφ-*

broken, be, *κάτ-ᾶγ-* (2d P. *κατ-εἶγα-*)

come across, *δι-ελύθ-* (in perf. *εληλυθ-*)

confidence in, have, *πίθ* (L.F. *πειθ-*, 2d P.)

flee, *φύγ-* (L.F. *φευγ-*, 2d P.)

leave, *λίπ-* (L.F. *λειπ-*, 2d P.)

lost, be, *ἄπ-ολ-* (2d P. *ολωλα-*)

obtain, *λάχ-* (L.F. *ληχ-*, prefix in P. *ει*)

stick (*intrans.*), *πάγ-*, (L.F. *πηγ-*, 2d P.)

suffer, *πενθ-*

teach, *διδάχ-* (two accusatives)

XXXI.

carelessness, *ἄ-μελεια-*

Egyptian, *Αἰγυπτιο-*

glen, *αγκες-*

Mithridates, *Μιθριδάτα-*

not yet, *οὐπω*

prisoner of war, *αἰχμ-ἄλωτο-¹*

rear-guard, *οπισθο-φύλακ-*

revolt, *ἄπο-στᾶ-σι-*

trumpet, *σαλπιγγ-, f.*

when, *επει*

collect, *αθροιδ-*

melt, *τάκ-* (L.F. *τηκ-*)

pass by, *πᾶρ-ελύθ-*

perish, *ἄπ-ολ-*

save, *δια-σωδ-*

sell, *περα-* (in perf. *πρα-*)

send a message, *ἐπι-στελ-*

¹ *αἰχμᾶ* - a spear, *ἄλω* - be taken.

XXXII.

blow, *ε. πληγα-*

citadel, *ακρο-πολι-, f.*

hardest, *ἄρμωστα-¹*

human, *ἀνθρωπειο-*

lonia, *Ιωνιδ-, f.*

seditions, *στάσιωδες-*

Tissaphernes, *Τισσαfernes-*

enraged at, be, *χάλεπᾶν-* (dat.)

give a sign, *σημαίν-*

inflict upon, *εν-τεν-* (dat.)

provide, *πᾶρ-εχ-*

war upon, make, *πολεμε-* (dat.)

¹ Literally, *one who makes to fit*, and so, *one who accommodates or reconciles*. This was a title given to the officers who were sent by the Lacedaemonians, during the period of their supremacy, to rule the dependent states, under pretence of preventing dissensions of parties.

XXXIII.

around, *περι* (acc.)
 arrow, *τοξευ-μάτ-*
 Carduchian, *Καρδουχο-*
 command of garrisons, *φρουρ-
 αρχια*.¹
 covering for the breast, *προ-
 στερνίδιο*-.² n.
 crest, *λοφο-*
 Cyrus, *Κυρο-*
 dagger, *μάχαιρα-*
 defence for the thighs, *πάρᾱ-
 μηρίδιο*-.³ n.
 door, *θύρα-*
 frontlet, *προ-μετωπίδιο*, n.⁴
 having gone, *ελθοντ-*
 himself, *αὐτο-*
 Lacedaemonian, *Λάκεδαιμονιο-*
 last, *τελευταίο-*
 leadership, *ἡγεμονία-*
 Lysander, *Λυσανδρο-*
 numerous, *πολλο-*

provisions, *ἐπιτηδειο-*, n. (plu.)
 rather than, *μᾶλλον ἢ*
 service of, in the, *πάρᾱ* (dat.)
 slavery, *δουλεία-*
 some, *τῖν-*
 sorts, of all, (adj.) *παντοδαπο-*
 summit, *ακρο-*, n.
 targeteer, *πελταστα-*
 there, *αυτου*
 thickly-covered, *δάσυ-*
 timber-tree, *ξύλο-*, n.
 white, *λευκο-*
 worst, *κάκιστο-*
 zealously, *προθύμως*

arm, *ὄπλιδ-* (ς)
 assist, *βοηθε-* (dat.)
 descend, *κάτᾱ-βα-* (*βαιν-*)
 intrust, *πιστευ-* (dat. and acc.)
 take up quarters, *σκηνε-*
 wound, *κάτᾱ-τρω-*

¹ *φρουρα*- a garrison.² *στερεο*- the breast.³ *μηρο*- the thigh.⁴ *μετωπε*- the forehead.

INDEXES.

ALL the English words contained in the preceding Vocabularies are here arranged in alphabetical order, and the numbers appended to them refer to the Vocabularies in which their Greek equivalents are to be found.

When several numbers follow a word, they denote that it is repeated in several Vocabularies, either because it has more than one Greek equivalent, or because some additional information respecting the Greek word is given in the later Vocabularies.

I. NOUNS, &c.

abounding in fish, 15
 about, 22
 abundant, 19
 abundantly, 4
 across, 28

admiral, 20
 advocate, 26
 Aeneas, 3
 afar off, 6
 affair, 21

all, 6
 all sorts of, 27
 ally, 1
 along with, 26, 30
 already, 30

altar, 12
 always, 10
 ambassador, 14
 and, 1
 and even, 21
 animal, 13
 answer, 10
 antelope, 12
 Arabian, 2
 Arcadian, 3
 arm (weapon), 27
 army, 1, 5, 15
 around, 12, 33
 arrow, 33
 artificer, 20
 as, 25
 assembly, 5
 assistant, 3
 Athenian, 27
 attack, 5
 attendant, 7
 avarice, 5
 away from, 27
 axe, 23

 back, *adv.* 12
 baggage, 21
 bait, 15
 banquet, 8
 barbarian, 12
 barber, 10
 base, *adj.* 2
 basket, 17
 battle, 30
 beach, 30
 beast of burden, 13
 beautiful, 5, 20, 21
 beech-tree, 12
 beggar, 1
 beginning of, at the, 28
 behalf of, in, 27
 being, *part.* 27
 best, 21
 beyond, 13, 23
 bird, 2
 black, 3

blood-thirsty, 21
 blow, *s.* 32
 boar, 1
 body, 16
 bold, 4
 both . . . and, 12
 bow, 13
 Bowman, 27
 box, 6
 boy, 2
 brave, 2, 21
 braver, 20
 brazen, 8
 bride, 5
 bright, 16
 broad, 6
 brother, 2
 burden, 20
 but, 12, 22
 by, 12
 by the side of, 12, 21

 camp, 13
 canal, 3
 captain, 24
 Carduchian, 33
 careful, 20
 careless, 17
 carelessness, 31
 carpenter, 28
 cat, 10
 cattle, 19
 cauldron, 2
 cave, 13
 certainly, 14
 chalk, 30
 cherry-tree, 1
 child, 13
 Cilician, 2
 citadel, 12, 32
 citizen, 3
 city, 1, 16
 cliff, 24
 clothes, 25
 cluster of grapes, 10
 cock, 7

colonist, 1
 command of garri-
 sons, 33
 commander, 2
 company (of sol-
 diers), 27
 concerning, 27
 contempt, 23
 contest, 5, 7
 contrivance, 5
 corn, 1
 corpse, 10
 costly, 16
 country, 11
 covering, 19
 covering for the
 breast, 33
 cowardly, 2
 crafty, 15
 crest, 33
 crime, 26
 cunning, *adj.* 2
 custom, 14
 Cyclops, 2
 Cyrus, 33

 dagger, 33
 daughter, 7
 day, 26
 deadly, 15
 debtor, 3
 deceitful, 15
 deed, 15
 deep, 4
 defence for the
 thighs, 33
 defence of, in, 28
 Delos, 30
 deserter, 1
 destruction, 27
 difficult, 20
 difficulty, with, 2
 diligence, 30
 disaffected, 8
 discourse, 1
 distinct, 14
 dog, 7

door, 33
double, 8
dove, 6
dreadful, 5
dream, 16
dress, 11
drinking-cup, 15
drunken, 2

eager, 21
eagle, 1
ear of corn, 10
early, *adv.* 7
earthquake, 1
easily, 9
easy, 20, 21
edge, 23
effeminate, 21
egg, 17
Egyptian, 31
elephant, 21
eminence, 30
empty, 25
enemy, 12
Ethiopian, 2
Euphrates, 12
every, 5
evil, 22
except, 27
exercise, 1
exile, 2

faithful, 7
faithlessness, 27
false, 10
famished, 14
far, 22
farmer, 1
fat, *adj.* 14
father, 7
favourable, 17
fearful, 2
fertile, 11
fetter, 1
few, 27
field, 12
fierce, 4

fire, 16
fisherman, 1
flame, 2
flat, 23
flatterer, 2
fleet, 20
flight, 5
flock, 19
flower, 14
foolish, 2
foot of, at the, 29
footstep, 14
for, 17
force, 10
fortification, 15
fortunate, 7
fox, 2
free, 20
free from danger, 21
freedom, 5
frequently, 20
friend, 1
from, 22
front of, in, 22
frontlet, 33
fugitive, 3

garden, 23
gardener, 1
garment, 16
gate, 12
general, *s.* 1
general, *adj.* 28
gift, 13, 16
girl, 19
gladly, 14
glen, 31
gnat, 2
goat, 9
goblet, 16
goddess, 5
gold, 4
golden, 8
good, 6, 27
great, 30
greatly, 14
Greece, 22

Greek, *adj.* 6
Greek, *s.* 9
grey-haired, 3
guard, 5
guide, 7, 10
gymnastic, 27

hand, 22
happiness, 5
harbour, 7
hare, 8
harmony, 5
harmost, 32
harsh, 3
hastily, 3
having, 28
having gone, 33
having seen, 27
having taken, 25
hawk, 2
head, 22
heart, 16
heavy, 6
heavy-armed man, 12
helmet, 12, 14
herald, 2
herdsman, 10
hidden, 4
hill, 1
hilt, 26
him, them, 28
himself, 33
historian, 10
hither, 23
hollow, *s.* 19
honour, 5
honoured, 20
horn, 15
horse, 1
horseman, 1
horse-soldier, 11
hostile, 20
house, 5
human, 32
humble, 5
hunter, 4
husband, 10

idle, 4
 image, 7
 impious, 9
 impostor, 2
 industrious, 3
 innumerable, 4
 inside, 22
 instead of, 23
 interpreter, 10
 into, 12
 Ionia, 32
 island, 5
 islander, 3
 just, 26

 kind, 8
 king, 1
 kingdom, 23
 knee, 15

 Lacedaemonian, 33
 Laconian woman, 5
 ladder, 3
 land, 12
 language, 6
 large, 20, 21, 27
 larger, 22
 last, 33
 leader, 23
 leadership, 33
 least, 21
 leg, 23
leas, adv. 24
 Libyan, 10
 light, *s.* 16
 light-armed man, 27
 Ligurian, 10
 lion, 7
 lioness, 6
 lofty, 2
 lot, 30
 luxuriantly, 18
 Lydia, 22
 lying, *adj.* 7
 Lysander, 33

 maid-servant, 5

man, 1, 7
 manifest, 15
 many, 12, 21
 march, 24
 market, 11
 market-place, 30
 marsh, 14
 marshy, 7
 master, 3
 maxim, 14
 meadow, 7
 merchandise, 17
 merchant, 26
 messenger, 1
 Miletus, 27
 missile, 14
 mistress, 5
 Mithridates, 31
 mixing-bowl, 9
 mode of life, 21
 money, 22
 mother, 7
 mountain, 14
 mouse, 10
 much, 4, 22
 murderer, 10
 Muse, 5
 mustard, 16

 name, 30
 nation, 14
 native country, 2
 naval force, 28
 near, 22, 28
 negligent, 18
 net, 6
 never, 9
 new, 2
 night, 22
 nightingale, 7
 noble, 7
 not, 2
 not yet, 31
 now, 4
 numerous, 33

 oak-coppice, 3

oath, 28
 obedient, 21
 often, 10
 old (*whence elder*),
 20
 old age, 21
 old man, 7
 old woman, 23
 on every side, 19
 on to, 22
 onset, 25
 opinion, 5, 27
 oracle, 13
 orator, 7
 other, 5
 out of, 22
 outside, 24
 ox, 12

 pain, 14
 palm-tree, 2
 panther, 9
 park, 24
 parricide, 3
 passionate, 3
 pay, 11
 peace, 24
 peacock, 8
 Peloponnesian, 27
 people, 8
 perfect, 5
 perhaps, 13
 perjury, 27
 Persian, *s.* 23
 phalanx, 2
 philosopher, 3
 physician, 24
 piece of meat, 15
 piercingly, 18
 pilot, 7
 pine-tree, 10
 pious, 7
 place, 13, 21
 plain, *adj.* 10
 plain, *s.* 20
 plan, 15
 pleasing, 15

- plenty, in great, 21
 plot, 6
 plunder, 22
 poet, 3
 poetess, 5
 point, 24
 poor, 28
 powerful, 4
 powerful, most, 21
 practice, 27
 prayer, 5
 preserver, 7
 pretext, 10
 prey, 16
 priest, 1
 priestess, 5
 prison, 13
 prisoner, 3
 prisoner of war, 31
 prodigy, 15
 property, 22
 propitious, 8
 prosperous, 23
 provisions, 33
 prudent, 21
 public, 27
 pure, 21
 purple, 8
 Pythagoras, 3

 queen, 5
 quick, 10, 20

 race, 14
 rank, 26
 rather than, 33
 ravine, 12
 rear-guard, 31
 respecting, 24
 reverence, 23
 revolt, 31
 rich, 6
 right, *adj.* 15
 ring-dove, 2
 river, 4
 road, 20
 robber, 13

 root, 5
 rope, 8, 17
 rose, 17
 rudder, 2
 rugged, 5
 ruler, 23
 runaway slave, 24

 sacred, 7
 sacrifice, 17
 safe, 7
 safety, 24
 sailor, 3
 sake, for the, 24
 sea, 5
 secret, 10
 secretly, 12, 27
 sedition, 10
 seditious, 32
 seer, 10
 senseless, 7
 servant, 15
 service of, in the, 33
 serviceable, 21
 Sestos, 25
 severe, 20
 severely, 14
 shameless, 7
 sharp, 5
 sheep, 25
 sheepfold, 25
 shepherd, 7
 shield, 8
 shield-bearer, 3
 ship, 1
 short, 2, 21
 shout, 5
 sickle, 14
 side of, by the, 29
 sight, 15
 signal, 13
 silly, 8
 silver, *adj.* 13
 sister, 5
 sister-in-law, 8
 skilful, 6, 20
 slave, 11, 22

 slave-dealer, 24
 slavery, 33
 slavish, 20
 slinger, 3
 slow, 3
 smaller, 20
 smoke, 8
 snake, 10
 snow, 7
 society, 27
 soldier, 3
 some, 33
 son, 22
 soon, 16
 sorts, of all, *adj.*
 33
 spear, 5, 18
 spring, 28
 stag, 12
 staff, 28
 starling, 7
 state, 27
 steersman, 3
 steward, 3
 still, 27
 stone, 1
 stream, 8, 15
 strength, 1
 strong, 4
 suddenly, 26
 suitable, 21
 summit, 33
 swallow, 7
 sweet, 5
 sweet-smelling, 14
 swift, 2
 swine, 12
 sword, 14, 16

 targeteer, 33
 teacher, 2
 temple, 8
 ten, 22
 tent, 24
 there, 26, 33
 thick, 16
 thickly covered, 33

- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| thickly grown with, 27 | unlucky, 8 | wicked, 2 |
| thief, 3, 7 | unpleasant, 16 | wide, 21 |
| thirty, 25 | unwilling, 7 | wife, 10 |
| Thracian, 2 | up, 12 | wild beast, 7, 13 |
| three, 26 | upon (<i>i.e.</i> against), 12 | wind, 30 |
| through, 23 | upon, 27, 30 | wine, 7, 16 |
| till, <i>prep.</i> 21 | upper chamber, 17 | wing, 2 |
| timber-tree, 33 | useful, 5 | winter quarters, 17 |
| Tissaphernes, 32 | | wise, 2 |
| to, 12 | vain, in, <i>adv.</i> 2 | within, 24 |
| tooth, 23 | valley, 29 | without, 27 |
| top, 24 | valuable, 17 | wolf, 21 |
| towards, 12 | very, 12 | woman, 9 |
| tower, 29 | vessel, 13 | wooded, 14 |
| transaction, 10 | victim, 13 | wooden, 12 |
| trap, 8 | village, 25 | woodman, 16 |
| traveller, 3 | vine-twig, 18 | word, 25 |
| tree, 13 | vineyard, 7 | workman, 3 |
| trireme, 27 | violent, 3 | worst, 33 |
| trophy, 27 | virtue, 27 | worthy, 3 |
| truce, 28 | | wound, 15 |
| true, 7 | war, 1 | wounded man, 3 |
| trumpet, 31 | warlike, 12 | wrestler, 4 |
| trumpeter, 3 | water, 15 | wretched, 20 |
| tunic, 10 | weak, 10 | |
| two, 27 | weapon, 17 | Xenias, 3 |
| | weary, 4 | Xenophon, 28 |
| adder, 15 | well, <i>s.</i> 15 | Xerxes, 30 |
| ulcer, 14 | well-disciplined, 20 | |
| under, 13 | whale, 14 | young, 12 |
| unfortunate, 7 | when, 23, 31 | young man, 3 |
| unjust, 2 | white, 33 | |
| | whole, 15 | zealously, 33 |

II. VERBS.

- | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| abandon, 23, 27 | blossom, 4 | cleanse, 4 |
| admire, 3 | boil, 18 | collect, 4, 11, 18, 25, |
| anoint, 8 | bring up, 30 | 31 |
| arm, 33 | broken, be, 30 | come, 22 |
| ascend, 21 | bury, 3 | come across, 30 |
| ask for, 9 | | command, 25 |
| assist, 20, 33 | capture, 22 | conceal, 3 |
| | carry, 1 | conduct, 28 |
| besiege, 12 | carry down, 4 | confidence in, have, |
| betray, 28 | catch, 12 | 30 |
| bite, 23, 29 | cause, 14 | conquer, 2 |

- consider, 11
 convey, 17
 corrupt, 26
 cover, 7
 cross, 20
 cut, 17
 cut down, 3, 14, 16
 cut off, 22, 25

 deceive, 2
 delight, 20
 delude, 18
 deprive of, 28
 descend, 33
 despatch, 4
 destroy, 9
 die, 22
 dig, 3
 dig up, 5
 disgrace, 5
 dishonour, 3
 distribute, 1
 do, 20, 25
 do injustice, 28
 draw up, 3
 drive, 6
 drive away, 27

 encamp, 27
 encompass, 19
 encounter danger, 28
 encourage, 17
 enraged at, be, 32
 enrich, 17
 equip, 17
 escape, 22
 escape the notice of, 6
 explain, 2

 fail to get, 23
 fall, 24
 fall into, 20
 fell, cut down, 6
 find, 6, 18
 flee, 12, 30
 flee for refuge, 23
 flee from, 8

 flow around, 5
 frighten, 2

 get (by lot), 6, 22
 give an order, 28
 give a sign, 32
 give a signal, 26
 gladden, 4
 go across, 6
 go on board, 21
 go down, 12
 go up, 19
 grieve, 16
 grow, 18

 hasten, 18
 hate, 2
 have, 1
 hear, 1
 hit, 6, 23
 honour, 2
 hurt, 3

 increase, 1
 inflict upon, 32
 inhabit, 11
 injure, 5
 insult, 3
 intrust, 33

 keep, 27
 keep off, 18
 keep watch, 12
 kill, 4, 26

 labour, 21
 lay waste, 2, 20
 lead, 1, 24
 lead away, 23
 learn, 6
 leave, 8, 30
 leave behind, 14
 live, 21
 look at, 2
 loosen, 1
 lost, be, 30
 love, 5

 make, 12
 make an attack, 12
 make an inroad, 22
 make manifest, shew, 26
 melt, 31
 move, 2

 neglect, 27
 notice, 6

 obtain, 30
 open, 29
 overtake, 22

 pass by, 31
 perish, 18, 31
 persuade, 8
 pierce, 16, 24
 plant, 1
 pluck, 17
 plunder, 25
 polish, 17
 pour, 15
 pour forth, 8
 praise, 5, 14
 prepare, 8
 prevail upon, 19
 prevent, 1
 provide, 32
 punish, 2, 3
 pursue, 1
 put, 17
 put to death, 11, 25

 rear, 1
 receive, 22
 regain courage, 28
 remain, 12
 report, 26
 rot, 8
 rouse, 4
 rub, 8
 run, 23
 run away, 28

 sacrifice, 1

sail away, 12, 25
 save, 3, 31
 see, 2, 22
 seek for, 2
 seize, take, 6
 sell, 6, 13, 31
 send, 1, 29
 send away, 11
 send a message, 31
 set free, 2
 set up, 27
 sew, 25
 shake, 1
 shame, 4
 shew, 4
 shoot, 1
 shriek, 18
 slay, 3
 sow, 4
 speak of, 27

squander, 6
 steal, 3
 steer, 2
 stick (*intrans.*), 30
 stifle, 8
 stretch forth, 26
 strike, 3
 strike (with anything
 thrown), 4
 suffer, 22, 30
 supply, 11
 support, 12
 surround, 2
 swear falsely, 28
 take, 10
 take out, 24
 take prisoner, 29
 take up quarters, 33
 teach, 6, 30

tear in pieces, 4
 throw, 15, 16
 throw away, 9
 throw into, 21
 throw into confusion,
 25
 touch, 23
 transact, 21
 tread on, 8
 trip up, 4
 violate, 28
 war upon, make, 32
 ward off, 4
 watch, 13
 watch for, 3
 wound, 6, 33
 yield, 7

VOCABULARIES TO THE READING LESSONS.

I.

αγγελο- messenger
 αετο- eagle
 ανθρωπο- man
 αποικο- colonist
 αυτομολο- deserter
 βασιλευ- king
 γεωργο- husband-
 man, farmer
 ιερευ- priest
 ιππευ- horseman
 ιππο- horse

καρπο- fruit
 κερασο- cherry-tree
 κηπευ- gardener
 μισθο- pay
 ναυ- ship
 πολι- city
 πτωχο- beggar
 σιτο- corn
 στρατο- army
 ταυρο- bull
 φιλο- friend

αγ- lead
 διωκ- pursue
 εχ- have
 θυ- sacrifice
 νεμ- distribute
 πεμπ- send
 σει- shake
 τρεφ- nourish
 φερ- bear, carry

II.

αγαθο- brave, good
 αδελφο- brother
 αδικο- unjust

Αιθιοπ- Ethiopian
 αισχρο- base, dis-
 graceful

αλιευ- fisherman
 αλωπεκ- fox
 διδασκαλο- teacher

Θρακ- Thracian
 ιερακ- hawk
 κακο- bad, cowardly
 κερδαλεο- cunning
 Κιλικ- Cilician
 κολακ- flatterer
 κωνωπ- gnat
 μωρο- foolish
 ου, ουκ not
 παιδ- boy

πελειαδ- ring-dove
 πονηρο- wicked
 πτερυγ- wing
 σοφο- wise
 συμ-μαχο- ally
 φενακ- impostor
 φλογ- flame
 ———
 αιρε- raise
 απατα- deceive

ελευθερο- set free
 ερημο- lay waste
 ζημιο- punish
 ζητε- seek for
 μισε- hate
 νικα- conquer
 δρα- see
 σκοπε- look at
 τιμα- honour
 φοβε- frighten

III.

Αρκαδ- Arcadian
 βαιο- violent
 δεσμωτα- prisoner
 δεσποτα- master
 δραπετα- fugitive
 δρυμο- oak-coppice
 εργατα- workman
 κλεπτα- thief
 κυβερνητα- pilot
 μαθητα- disciple
 ναυτα- sailor
 νεανια- young man
 νησιωτα- islander
 Ξενια- Xenias
 οδιτα- traveller
 οργιλο- passionate

οφειλετα- debtor
 πατραλοια- parricide
 πελταστα- shield-
 bearer
 ποιητα- poet
 πολιοθριχ- grey-
 haired
 πολιτα- citizen
 Πυθαγορα- Pytha-
 goras
 σαλπικτα- trum-
 peter
 στρατιωτα- soldier
 ταμια- steward
 τραυματια- wounded
 man

φοβερο- fearful
 ———
 ατιμαδ- (ς) dishon-
 our
 βλαβ- (πτ) hurt
 θαφ- (πτ) bury
 θαυματ- (ς) admire
 κολαδ- (ς) punish
 κρυφ- (πτ) conceal
 παταγ- (σσ) strike
 σφαγ- (ς) slay
 σωδ- (ς) save
 υβριδ- (ς) insult
 φυλακ- (σσ) watch
 for

IV.

αξιο- worthy
 Αραβ- Arabian
 αργο- idle
 αρχοντ- commander
 βαθυ- deep¹
 θρασυ- bold
 λεβητ- cauldron
 μελαν- Μ. } black
 μελαινα- ρ. }
 οδο- road
 ορνιθ- bird
 πολεμιο- enemy

πολυ- much
 πυρο- wheat
 σεισμο- earthquake
 στολο- armament
 υπηρετα- assistant
 ———
 αγερ- (ειρ) collect
 αμυν- (υν) ward off
 βαλ- (λλ) strike (by
 throwing)
 εγερ- (ειρ) rouse

ευφραν- (αιν) gladden
 καθαρ- (αιρ) cleans-
 κτεν- (ειν) kill
 σκυλ- (λλ) tear in
 pieces
 σπερ- (ειρ) sow
 στελ- (λλ) despatch
 σφαλ- (λλ) throw
 down
 φαν- (αιν) shew, dis-
 cover

¹ All adjectives ending in *υ* have connected *feminine* forms ending in *ια*, e.g. βαθυια-.

V.

ἀδελφα- sister
 ἀμίλλα- contest
 ἁρμονία- harmony
 βασίλισσα- queen
 δεσποινά- mistress
 δυνατο- powerful
 ἐκκλησία- assembly
 ἐπιβουλά- plot
 ἐπιφορά- attack
 εὐχα- prayer
 ἡδυ- sweet
 θαλάττα- sea

θεα- goddess
 θεραπαινά- maid-ser-
 vant
 ἱερεία- priestess
 κάλο- beautiful
 κραυγά- shout
 Λακωνα- Laconian
 woman
 λογχα- spear
 Μουσα- Muse
 νυμφα- bride

ποιητρία- poetess
 ρίζα- root
 στρατία- army
 ταπεινο- humble
 τιμα- honour
 φυλάκα- guard
 ———
 ακου- hear
 οργιδ- (ς) enrage
 τερπ- charm
 φιλε- love

VI.

ἀθλητά- wrestler
 ἄμαξα- chariot, car
 γέφυρα- bridge
 διωρυχ- canal
 ελευθερία- freedom
 ευρυ- broad
 ισχυρο- strong
 καματηρο- weary
 λαινα- lioness
 λογο- discourse
 πλουσιω- rich

ταχυ- swift
 τοξοτά- Bowman,
 archer
 φάλαγγ- phalanx
 φυγά- flight
 ——— [tice
 γνο- (γιγνωσκ-) no-
 δια-βα- (διαβαιν-) go
 across
 διδαχ- (διδασκ-) teach
 ελα- (ελαυν-) drive

εὑρ- (εὑρισκ-) find
 λαβ- (λαμβάν-) take
 λαθ- (λανθαν-) escape
 the notice of
 λαχ- (λαγχαν-) get,
 obtain (by lot)
 μαθ- (μανθαν-) learn
 περα- (πιπρασκ-) sell
 τεμ- (τεμν-) cut down
 τρω- (τιτρωσκ-) wound

VII.

αγριο- fierce
 αἰδων- nightingale
 αλεκτρυον- cock
 αληθες- true
 ἀμπελων- vineyard
 ἀναιδης- shameless
 ἀνερ- man (as dis-
 tinguished from
 woman or child)
 ασφαλές- safe
 ἀφρον- senseless
 γερωντ- old man
 δυστυχές- unfortu-
 nate

ἐλώδες- marshy
 ἐμπειρο- skilful
 ευγενες- well-born,
 noble
 ευσεβες- pious
 ἡγεμον- guide
 θεραπωντ- attendant
 θηρ- wild beast
 θυγατερ- daughter
 κυν- dog
 λεωντ- lion
 λιγυ- clear or shrill-
 voiced

λιμεν- harbour
 ματην in vain
 μητερ- mother
 πατερ- father
 πιστο- faithful
 ποιμεν- shepherd
 ρητορ- orator
 σωτηρ- preserver
 φυγοντ- exile
 φωρ- thief
 χελιδον- swallow
 ψευδες- false, lying

VIII.

αυοο- silly	λεω- people	λιβ- (λειβ-) pour out
αργυρεο- silver (adj.)	νεω- temple	λιπ- (λειπ-) leave
ασπιδ- shield	οινο- wine	πιθ- (πειθ-) persuade
γαλω- sister-in-law	παγα- trap	πνίγ- (πνίγ-) choke
εις into	ροο- stream	στιβ- (στειβ-) tread upon
ευνοο- kind	ταω- peacock	φυγ- (φευγ-) flee from
ιλεω- propitious	χαλκεο- brazen	
κακονοο- disaffected		
καλω- rope	αλιφ- (αλειφ-) anoint	

IX.

ακοντ- unwilling	ευδαιμον- fortunate	
ασεβες- impious	ευχαριτ- graceful	ορυχ- (ορυσσ-) dig
γυναικ- woman	λειμων- meadow	περι-εχ- surround
Ἑλλην- Greek, &		

X.

αγωγευ- guide	κουρευ- barber	οφι- snake
αποκρισι- answer	Λιβυ- Libyan	ποσι- husband
αφανες- secret	Λιγυ- Ligurian	πραξι- transaction
βοτρυ- cluster of grapes	μαντι- seer	προφασι- pretext
δυναμι- power, force	μυ- mouse	σταχυ- ear of corn
ερμηνευ- interpreter	νεκυ- corpse	συγγραφευ- historian
	νομευ- herdsman	φονευ- murderer

XI.

δουλο- slave	ρᾳδιως easily	επαινε- praise
πανθηρ- panther	χωρα- country	καλε- call, summon
πολλακις often		νομιδ- (ς) consider
πρωϊ early	αποστελ- (λλ) send away	

XII.

αγρο- field	Ευφρατα- Euphrates	Λακεδαιμονιο- Lace- daemonian
Αθηναιο- Athenian	ήμερο- tame	λοφο- hill
αμφι around	θηρευτα- huntsman	νυκτ- night
ανα up	καλο- favourable	οικια- house
βωμο- altar	κατα down, by	παρα by the side of
γα- land	κηπο- garden	πασα- all
εμπορο- merchant	λαβρα secretly	πλοο- voyage
επι upon, against		

πολεμικο- warlike
 ποταμο- river
 προς towards, against
 στρατηγο- general
 σφενδονητα- slinger
 ταχως quickly
 τραχυ- rugged

προς towards, about
 φηγο- beech-tree
 χαλεπως with diffi-
 culty
 —
 αναβα- (αιν) go up,
 ascend

απο-πλε- sail away
 μεν- remain
 πολεμε- make war
 προσβαλ- (λλ) make
 an attack
 τρεχ- run

XIII.

αυτρο- cave
 αργυριο- money
 βαρβαρο- barbarian
 δενδρο- tree
 δωρο- gift
 ζω- animal
 θηριο- wild beast
 ληστα- robber
 νεο- young
 οπλιτα- heavy-armed
 man

παιδιο- child
 πεδιο- plain, s.
 περι around
 πλοιο- vessel, boat
 πολυ- much
 σκοτεινο- dark
 στρατοπεδο- camp
 σφαγιο- victim
 τοξο- bow
 οποιζυγιο- beast of
 burden

υψηλο- lofty
 χρυσειο- golden
 χωριο- place
 —
 δο- give
 ερυ- drag, draw
 λαθ- (ληθ-) escape
 the notice of
 οι-¹ bear

¹ Used in the *future* only.

XIV.

αλγες- pain
 ανθες- flower
 αφανες- unseen
 βελες- missile
 γενες- race
 εθες- custom
 εθνες- nation
 εκες- maxim [ing
 ευωδες- sweet-smell-

ισως perhaps
 ιχθυ- fish
 ιχνες- footstep
 κητες- whale
 κρανες- helmet
 ξιφες- sword
 ορες- mountain
 ουποτε never
 πρεσβυ- ambassador

τειχες- wall
 υλωδες- wooded
 υπερ over, beyond
 —
 ανια- grieve, vex
 δηλο- point out
 ηκ- come
 ριφ- throw

XV.

βουλευματ- plan, de-
 sign
 γονατ- knee
 δεξιο- right (adj.)
 δολοεντ-¹ crafty
 δορατ- spear
 εκπωματ- drinking-
 cup
 θανατοεντ-¹ deadly

θεαματ- sight (the
 thing seen)
 ιχθυοεντ-¹ abounding
 in fish
 κρεας- piece of meat
 λιμωδες- famished
 παντ- all
 πραγματ- deed
 βευματ- stream

τερατ- prodigy
 τοξευματ- arrow
 τραυματ- wound
 υγιεινο- wholesome
 υδατ- water
 φρεατ- well
 χαριεντ- pleasing
 —
 παρ-εχ- yield

¹ Vide note 1. on Vocab. to Exercise XV.

XVI.

αστυ- city
 αυριον tomorrow
 γερας- gift
 δεκας- goblet
 ευθυ soon
 κερας- horn

κηρυκ- herald
 κινναβαρι- vermilion
 μεθυ- wine
 οναρ- dream
 πολυτελες- costly
 πυρ- fire

αγγελ- report, tell
 βαλ- throw
 κοιμιδ- convey
 λεαν- polish
 μαραν- put out

XVII.

ανωγειω- upper room
 αξιο- valuable
 αυλειο- hall
 διπλοο- double
 ισχυρως strongly,
 firmly
 κανεο- basket

μεγα greatly
 οπλο- weapon, arm
 σπαρτο- rope
 υλοτομο- wood-cut-
 ter
 φυλλο- leaf
 ωνιο- merchandise

ωο- egg
 δε- bind, fasten
 πλουτιδ- enrich
 τιλ- pluck

XVIII.¹

δηλονοτι certainly
 ελωρ-² prey
 ευ well, luxuriantly
 ημετερο- our
 κληματ- vine-twigg

κτηματ- any thing
 possessed, proper-
 — [ty, estate
 αλεξ- keep off
 απαφ- delude

αυξ- increase
 βλαστ- grow
 ειλ- collect
 ερρ- perish
 εψ- boil

¹ In this lesson the uncontracted poetical forms of several adjectives ending in οντ- are given. Vide note 1. on Vocab. to Exercise XV. As to the word *πριατα* (Sentence 3) vide note 4. on that Vocab.

² Although *plu.* in form in the lesson, this word is *singular* in meaning.

XIX.

αμβλυ- blunt
 γλαφυ-¹ a hollow
 ελες- a marsh
 κορα- girl
 κτηνες- cattle

παντη on every side
 παχυ- thick
 πιμελες- fat (adj.)
 πλατυ- level, flat
 πων-¹ flock

σκεπας- covering
 καταβα- (αιν-) go
 down
 περι-εχ- encompass

¹ Vide note on Vocab. to Ex. XIX.

XX.

ακρα- citadel
 αμεινον- better,
 braver

βαρυ- heavy
 βελτιον- better
 βραδυ- slow

γλυκυ-¹ sweet
 ελαττον- smaller
 εντιμο- honoured

¹ γλυκυτιο- is the ordinary *Attic* comparative.

επιμελες- careful
 η than
 φειον *adv.* more
 gladly
 βαττον- quicker
 καλλιον- more beau-
 tiful, more hon-
 ourable
 κρειττον- more
 powerful

μειζον- greater
 οξυ- sharp
 πραγματ- affair
 ρᾶον *adv.* more
 easily
 ροδο- rose
 φιλοσοφο- philoso-
 pher

φορτιο- burden
 χαλεπο- difficult
 ———
 λεγ- speak
 λειβ- pour out
 παραχ- throw into
 confusion
 ωφελε- assist

XXI.

αι always
 δεσμητηριο- prison
 εσθητ- dress
 καθαρο- pure
 καλλιστο- most
 beautiful
 κατα down
 λυκο- wolf

μεγιστο- very large
 κρεπωδες- becoming
 (adj.)
 προθυμο- eager
 ρᾶστο- easiest
 σκευες- baggage
 σπανως seldom
 σωφρον- sensible

τεκνο- child
 τλημον- wretched
 φονικο- murderous
 χρησιμο- useful
 ———
 αγοραδ- buy
 εισπλε- sail into
 εμβαλ- throw into

XXII.

αθλιο- wretched
 αωχιστο- most dis-
 graceful
 γλωσσα- language
 (*lit.* tongue)
 εγγυ near
 εισω within
 εκ out of
 Ἑλληνικο- Greek
 (adj.)

επει when
 κακο- cowardly
 κεφαλα- head
 Κυρο- Cyrus
 μαρτυρ- witness
 μετα after
 Περσιδ- Persia
 σπουδαιο- diligent
 υπο from

———
 αποθαν- die
 αποτεμ- cut off
 αποφυγ- flee away
 ελ- take, capture
 εξελθ- come out
 ιδ- see
 παθ- suffer
 συλλαβ- arrest, seize

XXIII.

αδος- reverence
 ακμα- edge
 αμελες- careless
 βοf- ox
 γηρας- old age
 δασυ- thickly wooded
 εξω outside of

καλλες- beauty
 πελαγες- sea
 πελεκυ- axe
 περα beyond
 ταξι- rank, battalion
 ταχιστο- very quick
 υπερ over
 ———

ἀμαρτ- miss, fail to
 obtain
 απαγ- lead away
 θιγ- touch
 ευ παθ- (*lit.* suffer
 well), receive kind-
 ness

XXIV.

ακτα- shore
απο away from
δακτυλο- finger
ἐνεκα for the sake of
καπηλο- shopkeeper
παρα from
περι respecting

προσπολο- attendant,
servant
ροδωνια- rose-garden
σωτηρια- safety
τεχνιτα- artist
τοπο- place

υιο- son
—
δραμ- run
ελθ- come
ην was
τυχ- hit

XXV.

οδοντ- tooth
παρα (gen.) from
παρδεισο- park
πλειον- more
σκελες- leg

τριακοντα thirty
ψευδες- falsehood
—
αθροιδ- collect

εκπλε- sail out
κατακαι- burn down
πραγ- do
ταγ- draw up

XXVI.

ακωκα- point
απο from
εξαιφνης suddenly
ιερο- sacred

λευκο- white
οι- sheep
περι (gen.) respecting
—

αποκτεν- kill
διαφθερ- corrupt
σημαν- give a signal

XXVII.

αρετα- virtue
εκτος except
ιατρο- physician
καμνοντ- sick person
κλαδο- young branch

μετα (gen.) in con-
junction with
ναναρχο- admiral
πελταστα- targeteer
πεντηκοντα fifty

προβατο- sheep
—
αποκοπ- cut off
απερυκ- keep off
θεραπεν- attend upon

XXVIII.

Ἑλλαδ- Greece
εν in
κερδες- gain
μαλακο- effeminate
ναυτικο- naval force
οντ- being (part.)
οχυρο- fortified

πατριδ- native coun-
try
Περσα- Persian, s.
προς (dat.) near
στολο- fleet
συν with
—

αποδρα- run away
διασωδ- save
θαν- die
παραιο- give up
ποιε- do
συρ-ρε- flow together,
flock

XXIX.

επι (dat.) upon
τουρσι- tower

—
δαχ- bite

εκκοπ- fell
κλεπ- steal

XXX.

αεμο- wind
 βασιλειο- (plu.) palace
 βελτιστο- best
 βια- force, violence
 θυρα- door
 ιδοντ- having seen
 κληρο- lot
 λοχαγο- captain
 μεσο- middle

νεκρο- corpse
 ονοματ- name
 παρα (dat.), by the side of
 πλειστο- very many
 πορεία- march
 πύργο- tower
 σημειο- standard
 σπουδα- diligence

ὑπο (dat.), under
 απολ- perish
 γραφ- write
 καταγ- be broken
 καταλιπ- leave behind
 πενθ- suffer
 πιθ- obey

XXXI.

αγες- valley
 αισχρως basely
 διαβασι- crossing, s.
 δυσμενες- hostile

ελεφαντ- elephant
 ευπειθες- obedient
 τριηρες- trireme
 φαυλο- worthless

επιστελ- send a message
 καταλαβ- seize
 προδο- betray

XXXII.

αδως fearlessly
 αρτο- bread
 γαλακτ- milk
 γραν- old woman

δουλοπρεπες- slavish
 σαλπιγγ- trumpet
 χορτο- fodder

εμπετ- fall upon
 παρεχ- supply
 σκηνο- encamp

XXXIII.

αλλα but
 αλωπεκιδ- a cap made of fox-skin
 αξια- axe
 αρχα- sovereignty
 διακοποντ- cutting through (part.)
 ελαττον- fewer
 επι (dat.), at
 επι (acc.), to
 ερημο- abandoned
 εχυρο- fortified
 ημερα- day
 θεο- god
 κλειθρο- bar
 μᾶλλον η rather than

μηρο- thigh
 ου μονον not only
 νεωριο- dock
 Ξενοφωντ- Xenophon
 περι (dat.), around
 πρωτο- first
 πυλα- gate
 πυρο- (plu.), watch-fire
 στρατευματ- army
 στεγνο- covered building
 στερνο- breast
 συν with the aid of

τριακοσιο- three hundred
 ὡς as soon as
 ωτ- ear
 αναπεταννυ- throw wide open
 απολαβ- recover
 διαμετρε- measure out
 επιτυχ- meet with
 οπισθοφυλακε- guard the rear
 προπεμπ- send forward
 φορε- wear

INDEXES.

I NOUNS, &c.

αγαθο- 2
 αγγελο- 1
 αγκες- 31
 αγριο- 7
 αγρο- 12
 αγωγευ- 10
 αδελφα- 5
 αδελφο- 2
 αδεως 32
 αδικο- 2
 αι 21
 αετο- 1
 αηδον- 7
 Αθηναιο- 12
 αθλητα- 6
 αθλιο- 22
 αιδος- 23
 Λιθιοπ- 2
 αισχιστο- 22
 αισχρο- 2
 αισχρως 31
 ακμα- 23
 ακοντ- 9
 ακρα- 20
 ακτα- 24
 ακωκα- 26
 αλγες- 14
 αλεκτρονον- 7
 αληθες- 7
 αλιευ- 2
 αλλα 33
 αλωπεκ- 2
 αλωπεκιδ- 33
 αμαξα- 6
 αμβλυ- 19
 αμεινον- 20
 αμελες- 23
 αμιλλα- 6
 αμπελων- 7

αμφι 12
 ανα 12
 αναιδες- 7
 ανεμο- 30
 ανερ- 7
 ανθες- 14
 ανθρωπο- 1
 ανοο- 8
 αντρο- 13
 ανωγεω- 17
 αξινα- 33
 αξιο- 4, 17
 απο 24, 26
 αποικο 1
 αποκρισι- 10
 Αραβ- 4
 αργο- 4
 αργυρεο- 8
 αργυριο- 13
 αρετα- 27
 Αρκαδ- 3
 αρμονια- 5
 αρτο- 32
 αρχα- 33
 αρχοντ- 4
 ασεβες- 9
 ασπιδ- 8
 αστυ- 16
 ασφαες- 7
 αυλειο- 17
 αυριον 16
 αυτομολο- 1
 αφανες- 10, 14
 αφρον- 7
 βαθυ- 4
 βαρβαρο- 13
 βαρυ- 20
 βασιλειο- 30

βασιλευ- 1
 βασιλισσα- 5
 βελες- 14
 βελτιον- 20
 βελτιστο- 30
 βια- 30
 βιαιο- 3
 βοF- 23
 βοτρυ- 10
 βουλευματ- 15
 βραδυ- 20
 βωμο- 12
 γα- 12
 γαλακτ- 32
 γαλα- 8
 γενες- 14
 γερας- 16
 γεροντ- 7
 γεφυρα- 6
 γεωργο- 1
 γηρας- 23
 γλαφυ- 19
 γλυκυ- 20
 γλωσσα- 22
 γονατ- 15
 γραυ- 32
 γυναικ- 9
 δακτυλο- 24
 δασυ- 23
 δενδρο- 13
 δεξιο- 15
 δεπας- 16
 δεσμωτα- 3
 δεσμωτηριο- 21
 δεσποινα- 5
 δεσποτα- 3
 δηλονοτι 18
 διαβασι- 31

διακοπτοντ- 33
 διδασκαλο- 2
 διπλοο- 17
 διωρυχ- 6
 δολοειντ- 15
 δορατ- 15
 δουλο- 11
 δουλοπρεπες- 32
 δραπετα- 3
 δρυμο- 3
 δυναμι- 10
 δυνατο- 5
 δυσμενες- 31
 δυστυχες- 7
 δωρο- 13

 εγγυς 22
 εθες- 14
 εθνες- 14
 εις 8
 εισω 22
 εκ 22
 εκκλησια- 5
 εκπωματ- 15
 εκτος 27
 ελαττον- 20, 33
 ελες- 19
 ελευθερια- 6
 ελεφαντ- 31
 'Ελλαδ- 28
 'Ελλην- 9
 'Ελληνικο- 22
 ελωδες- 7
 ελωρ- 18
 εμπειρο- 7
 εμπορο- 12
 εν 28
 ενεκα 24
 εντιμο- 20
 εξαιφνης 26
 εξω 23
 σκει 22
 σπες- 14
 επι 12, 29, 33
 επιβουλα- 5
 επιμελες- 20
 επιφορα- 5

εργατα- 3
 ερημο- 33
 ερμηνευ- 10
 εσθητ- 21
 ευ 18
 ευγενες- 7
 ευδαιμον- 9
 ευθυ- 16
 ευνοο- 8
 ευπειθες- 31
 ευρυ- 6
 ευσεβες- 7
 Ευφρατα- 12
 ευχα- 5
 ευχαριτ- 9
 ευωδες- 14
 εχυρο- 33

 ζωο- 13

 η 20
 ηγεμον- 7
 ηδιον 20
 ηδν- 5
 ημερα- 33
 ημερου- 12
 ημετερο- 18

 θαλαττα- 5
 θανατοειντ- 15
 θαττον- 20
 θεα- 5
 θεαματ- 15
 θεο- 33
 θεραπαινα- 5
 θεραποντ- 7
 θηρ- 7
 θηρευτα- 12
 θηριο- 13
 Θρακ- 2
 θρασυ- 4
 θυγατερ- 7
 θυρα- 30

 ιατρο- 27
 ιδοντ- 30
 ιερακ- 2

ιερια- 5
 ιερει- 1
 ιερο- 26
 Ιλω- 8
 Ιππει- 1
 Ιππο- 1
 ισχυρο- 6
 ισχυρως 17
 ισως 14
 ιχθυ- 14
 ιχθυοειντ- 15
 ιχνες- 14

 καθαρο- 21
 κακο- 2, 22
 κακονοο- 8
 καλλες- 23
 καλλιον- 20
 καλλιστο- 21
 καλο- 5, 12
 καλω- 8
 καματηρο- 6
 καμνοντ- 27
 κανεο- 17
 καπηλο- 24
 καρπο- 1
 κατα 12, 21
 κερας- 16
 κερασο- 1
 κερδαλεο- 2
 κερδες- 28
 κεφαλα- 22
 κηπει- 1
 κηπο- 12
 κηρυκ- 16
 κητες- 14
 Κιλικ- 2
 κινναβαρι- 16
 κλαδο- 27
 κλειθρο- 33
 κλεπτα- 3
 κληματ- 18
 κληρο- 30
 κολακ- 2
 κορα- 19
 κουρευ- 10
 κρανες- 14

κραυγα- 5
 κρεας- 15
 κρειττον- 20
 κτηματ- 18
 κτηνες- 19
 κυβερνητα- 3
 κυν- 7
 Κυρο- 22
 κωνωπ- 2

λαβρα 12
 Λακαινα- 5
 Λακεδαιμονιο- 12
 λαυνα- 6
 λεβητ- 4
 λειμων- 9
 λεοντ- 7
 λευκο- 26
 λεω- 8
 ληστα- 13
 Λιβυ- 10
 λιγυ- 7
 Λιγυ- 10
 λιμεν- 7
 λιμωδες- 15
 λογο- 6
 λογχα- 5
 λοφο- 12
 λοχαγο- 30
 λυκο- 21

μαθητα- 3
 μαλακο- 28
 μαλλον η 33
 μαρτι- 10
 μαρτυρ- 22
 ματην 7
 μεγα 17
 μεγαιστο- 21
 μεθυ- 16
 μειζον- 20
 μελαινα- 4
 μελαν- 4
 μεσο- 30
 μετα 22, 27
 μηρο- 33
 μητερ- 7

μισθο- 1
 Μουσα- 5
 μυ- 10
 μωρο- 2
 ναυ- 1
 ναυαρχο- 27
 ναυτα- 3
 ναυτικο- 28
 νεανια- 3
 νεκρο- 30
 νεκυ- 10
 νεο- 13
 νεω- 8
 νεωριο- 33
 νησιωτα- 3
 νομευ- 10
 νυκτ- 12
 νυμφα- 5

Ξενια- 3
 Ξενοφωντ- 33
 ξιφες- 14

οδιτα- 3
 οδο- 4
 οδοντ- 25
 οι- 26
 οικια- 12
 οينو- 8
 οναρ- 16
 ονοματ- 30
 οντ- 28
 οξυ- 20
 όπλιτα- 13
 όπλο- 17
 οργιλο- 3
 ορες- 14
 ορνιθ- 4
 ου, ουκ 2
 ου μονον 33
 ουποτε 14
 οφειλετα- 3
 οφι- 10
 οχυρο- 28
 παγα- 8

παιδ- 2
 παιδιο- 13
 πανθηρ- 11
 παντ- 15
 παντη 19
 παρα 12, 24, 25, 30
 παραδεισο- 25
 πασα- 12
 πατερ- 7
 πατραλοια- 3
 πατριδ- 28
 παχυ- 19
 πεδιο- 13
 πελαγες- 23
 πελειαδ- 2
 πελεκυ- 23
 πελταστα- 3, 27
 πεντηκοντα 27
 περα 23
 περι 13, 24, 26, 33
 Περσα- 28
 Περσιδ- 22
 πιμελες- 19
 πιστο- 7
 πλατυ- 19
 πλειον- 25
 πλειστο- 30
 πλοιο- 13
 πλοο- 12
 πλουσιο- 6
 ποιητα- 3
 ποιητρια- 5
 ποιμεν- 7
 πολεμικο- 12
 πολεμιο- 4
 πολι- 1
 πολιοθριχ- 3
 πολιτα- 3
 πολλακis 11
 πολυ- 4, 13
 πολυτελες- 16
 πονηρο- 2
 πορεία- 30
 ποσι- 10
 ποταμο- 12
 πραγματ- 15, 20
 πραξι- 10

τρεπιδες- 21
 τρεσβυ- 14
 προβατο- 27
 προθυμο- 21
 προς 12, 28
 προσπολα- 24
 προφασι- 10
 πρωί 11
 πρωτο- 33
 πτερυγ- 2
 πτωχο- 1
 τυλα- 33
 Πυθαγορα- 3
 τυρ- 16
 τυργο- 30
 τυρο- 4, 33
 των- 19

ῥαδιως 11
 ῥῶον 20
 ῥαστο- 21
 ρευματ- 15
 ῥητορ- 7
 ριζα- 5
 ροδο- 20
 ροδωνια- 24
 ρου- 8

σαλπιγγ- 32
 σαλπιγκτα- 3
 σεισμο- 4
 σημειο- 30
 σιτο- 1
 σκελες- 25
 σκεπας- 19
 σκευες- 21
 σκοτεινο- 13
 σοφο- 2
 στανιως 21
 σπαρτο- 17
 σπουδα- 30
 σπουδαιο- 22
 σταχυ- 10
 στεγνο- 33
 στερνο- 33

στολο- 4, 28
 στρατευματ- 33
 στρατηγο- 12
 στρατια- 5
 στρατιωτα- 3
 στρατο- 1
 στρατοπεδο- 13
 συγγραφευ- 10
 συμ-μαχο- 2
 συν 28, 33
 σφαγιο- 13
 σφενδονητα- 12
 σωτηρ- 7
 σωτηρια- 24
 σωφρον- 21

ταμια- 3
 ταξι- 23
 ταπεινο- 5
 ταυρο- 1
 ταχεως 12
 ταχιστο- 23
 ταχυ- 6
 τω- 8
 τειχες- 14
 τεκνο- 21
 τερατ- 15
 τεχνιτα- 24
 τιμα- 5
 τλημον- 21
 τοξευματ- 15
 τοξο- 13
 τοξοτα- 6
 τοπο- 24
 τραυματ- 15
 τραυματια- 3
 τραχυ- 12
 τριακοντα 25
 τριακοσιο- 33
 τριηρες- 31
 τυρσι- 29
 υγειينو- 15
 υδατ- 15
 υιο- 24

υλοτομο- 17
 υλωδες- 14
 υπερ 14, 23
 υπηρετα- 4
 υπο 12, 22, 30
 υπο(υγιο- 13
 ύψηλο- 13

φαλαγγ- 6
 φαυλο- 31
 φενακ- 2
 φευγοντ- 7
 φηγο- 12
 φιλο- 1
 φιλοσοφο- 20
 φλογ- 2
 φοβερο- 3
 φονευ- 10
 φονικο- 21
 φορτιο- 20
 φρεατ- 15
 φυγα- 6
 φυλακα- 5
 φυλλο- 17
 φωρ- 7

χαλεπο- 20
 χαλεπως 12
 χαλκεο- 8
 χαριεντ- 15
 χελιδον- 7
 χορτο- 32
 χρησιμο- 21
 χρυσεο- 13
 χωρα- 11
 χωριο- 13

ψευδες- 7, 25

ωνιο- 17
 ωο- 17
 ὦς 33
 ωτ- 33

πνίγ- (πνίγ-) 8	στελ- (λλ) 4	τρεχ- 12
ποιε- 28	στιβ- (στειβ-) 8	τρω- (τιτρωσκ-) 6
πολεμε- 12	συλλαβ- 22	τυχ- 24
πραγ- 25	συρ-ρε- 28	
προδο- 31	σφαγ- (ς) 3	ύβριδ- (ς) 3
προπεμπ- 33	σφαλ- (λλ) 4	
προσβαλ- (λλ) 12	σωδ- (ς) 3	φαν- (αιν) 4
		φερ- 1
ρίφ- 14	ταγ- 25	φιλε- 5
σει- 1	ταραχ- 20	φοβε- 2
σημαν- 26	τεμ- (τεμν-) 6	φορε- 33
σκηνο- 32	τερπ- 5	φυγ- (φευγ-) 8
σκοπε- 2	τιλ- 17	φυλακ- (σσ) 3
σκυλ- (λλ) 4	τιμα- 2	
σπερ- (ειρ) 4	τρεφ- 1	ωφελε- 20

CORRIGENDA ET EMENDANDA.

page 2. line 2, for <i>σ</i> read <i>σ</i> .	
„ 12 „ 10, after <i>except</i> insert <i>sometimes</i> .	
„ „ 24, for <i>in all words</i> read <i>in most words</i> .	
„ 27 „ 10, for <i>sandals</i> read <i>tunics</i> .	
„ „ 21, for <i>άλις</i> read <i>άλιας</i> .	
„ 38 „ 19, 20, <i>στιχ-</i> rather means <i>go in a straight line</i> .	
„ 56 „ 3, for <i>ναύς</i> read <i>νης</i> .	
„ 76 „ 25, for <i>άλων</i> read <i>άλιαν</i> .	

PART SECOND:

CONTAINING

THE VERB ΕΣ- BE; ALL THE INDICATIVE TENSES
OF PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VERBS; AND THE
PRINCIPAL PRONOUNS.

DIVISION I.

*The Verb εσ- be, with the Personal and Demonstrative
Pronouns.*

RULE XXXIV.

THE inflections of the verb εσ-, like those of the corresponding verb in many other languages, are remarkable for their deviation from the usual rules; but most of these apparent irregularities are merely the older forms, which in the ordinary verbs had become greatly modified. Only three tenses exist in the Indicative mood,—the present, the past, and the future. The first of these is here subjoined:

εἰμι, *I am.*

εσμεν, *we are.*

εἰς or εἰ,¹ *thou art.*

εστε, *ye are.*

εσσι, *he is.*

εἰσι, *they are.*

When the third persons are followed by a word

¹ εἰ is the Attic form.

beginning with a vowel, or conclude a sentence, the paragogic *ν* is appended to them.

NOTE 1. As the word which comes after the verb *be* in English refers to the subject of the verb, it must be translated by the same case as that subject, i. e. in the following sentences by the nominative.

NOTE 2. When *εσ-* is used merely as the copula, to connect the subject and the predicate, it must be placed *after* the predicate; but when it is employed as the verb of existence, being emphatic, it comes at the beginning of the sentence: as, *The Athenian is brave*, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. *There are many brave Athenians*, εἰσι πολλοὶ ἀγαθοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι.

NOTE 3. The compounds of *εσ-* are inflected in precisely the same manner as the root verb.

As the inflections of many of the PRONOUNS differ widely from those of nouns, so that the Rules contained in the First Part will not enable the pupil to form them correctly, such pronouns will be given in full.

FIRST PERSONAL PRONOUN.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>εγω, I.</i>	<i>ἡμεῖς, we.</i>
A. <i>εμε or με,¹ me.</i>	<i>ἡμᾶς, us.</i>
G. <i>εμου or μου,¹ of me.</i>	<i>ἡμῶν, of us.</i>
D. <i>εμοι or μοι,¹ to me.</i>	<i>ἡμῖν, to us.</i>

¹ The first forms are emphatic, the second unemphatic and used as enclitics.

SECOND PERSONAL PRONOUN.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>συ, thou.</i>	<i>ὑμεῖς, ye.</i>
V. <i>συ, O thou.</i>	<i>ὑμεῖς, O ye.</i>
A. <i>σε, thee.</i>	<i>ὑμᾶς, you.</i>
G. <i>σου, of thee.</i>	<i>ὑμῶν, of you.</i>
D. <i>σοι, to thee.</i>	<i>ὑμῖν, to you.</i>

NOTE. The distinction of person being sufficiently made by the terminations of the verb in Greek, the *nominative cases* of the personal pronouns are not used except when they are emphatic, that is, when they are opposed to, or contrasted with, some other word. Words so opposed are generally distinguished by being followed by the particles *μεν* and *δε*; *μεν* being placed after the former word, *δε* after the second. These particles frequently have no corresponding words in English, although *δε* is often equivalent to *but*: e.g. *I am free, you are a slave, εγω μεν ελευθερος ειμι, συ δε δουλος (ει).*¹

From these pronouns are derived the adjectives *εμο- my, ημετερο- our, σο- thy, υμετερο- your*, which are inflected in the same way as ordinary adjectives; but they are used only when the emphasis is very marked: in other cases the English adjectives are to be translated

¹ Personal pronouns in the *nom.* case, intended to be expressed in Greek, are printed in *italics* in the English sentences, unless it is sufficiently clear from the context that they are emphatic. It must be noticed also, that *you* in the *nom.* is to be understood as *singular*.

by the genitive cases of the pronouns, or altogether omitted. A peculiarity in Greek is, that the article is often used with these adjectives: *e.g.* *My father is rich, yours is poor*, ὁ μὲν ἐμὸς πατὴρ πλουσιος ἐστίν, ὁ δὲ σὸς πενυῆς.

EXERCISE 34.

1. The gods are propitious to me.
2. I am-the-companion-of good men, but you of bad.
3. Your brother is every-where and both in-deed and in-word a damage rather than an aid to you.
4. Ye are men worthy of the greatest praise.
5. We are more-fit-to-command than-you.
6. Do you not see how fond-of-honour the captain is, and (how) generous?
7. O woman, said (εφη) Hercules, what is your name? (*lit.* what name is to you).
8. Men watching us are no-where visible.
9. I am well-acquainted-with both the country of the Paphlagonians, and with-(their)-power.
10. We are the generals of the Athenians, ye of the Lacedaemonians.
11. The people-of-Sinope dwell in Paphlagonia, and are our colonists (*lit.* colonists of us).
12. You, the son of a king, are in great (πολλο-) distress; I, the child of a barbarian, am happy.

LESSON 34.

1. παντῶν κτημάτων κρατιστὸν ἐστὶ φίλος σαφὲς καὶ ἀγαθόν.

2. ὑμιν μεν ἐναντιοι εἰσιν οἱ θεοι, ἡμιν δὲ συμμαχοι.

3. ἐπειτα ὅτε Ξερξῆς ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμετεροὶ πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων πρόγονους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν· τοιούτων μὲν ἐστε πρόγονων.

4. ἡμιν μὲν οὐκ εἰσιν ἵπκεις, τοῖς δὲ πολεμοῖς πολλοὶ παρῆσιν.

5. τῶν γε ἵπκων πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστεροῦ οὐχηματος ἐσμεν.

6. ἀλλὰ σὺ γε ἐμοὶ βελτίων οὐκ εἶ.

7. πάντα ταῦτα τάγαθα δῆλον, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὅτι ἡμῶν ἐστίν.

8. ἐγώ, ὦ Κῦρε, σοὶ πιστός καὶ εὐνός εἰμι.

9. οἱ βάθεις ποταμοὶ ἀδιαβατοὶ ἐμοὶ εἰσιν.

10. ἐστὶ πολὺς σίτος ἐν ταῖς τῶν Περσῶν κωμαῖς.

RULE XXXV.

The following is the past tense of εσ-:¹

ην, *I was.*

ἦσθα, *thou wast.*

ἦν, *he was.*

ἦμεν, *we were.*

ἦτε, *ye were.*

ἦσαν, *they were.*

[¹ These forms are much contracted: thus, εσ-εν was probably the original form of the 3d P.S. (Homer has *ἦεν*). *σθα* seems to have been the earliest termination of the 2d P.S., and occurs not unfrequently in Homer with other verbs: *e.g.* *βαλοισθα*, Il. ο. 571; *φησθα*, Il. φ. 186. From this probably came *σθε*, the ending of the 2d P.P. in passive and middle verbs.]

The pronoun *αυτο-* (M. and N.), *αυτα-* (F.), is regularly declined, except in the neuter nom. and acc. sing., to which no case-suffix is appended.

It corresponds in meaning and use very nearly to the Latin logical pronoun *eo-*, all its cases, except the nominative, being employed as the third personal pronoun, but seldom referring to the subject of the sentence.¹ In particular, the genitive cases are equivalent to the Latin *ejus*, *eorum*, *earum*, and to the English *his*, *her* (possessive), *its*, *their*. But as these English possessives are equivalent to the article and the genitive case of the personal pronouns (e.g. Xerxes and *his* army = Xerxes and *the* army of *him*), so, in translating such English phrases into Greek, the article must generally be used in agreement with the substantives on which the genitive of *αυτο-* is dependent: e.g. *the Greeks conquered Xerxes and his army*, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν τὸν Περσὲν καὶ τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα.

In the nominative case *αυτο-* is equivalent to the Latin *ipso-*, being, like it, of *all persons*: as, *αυτος Ἕλλην εἰμι*, *I myself am a Greek*. When it is used with the article in agreement with a substantive, such is always its meaning: as, *αυτην την γυναικα ειδες*, or *την γυναικα αυτην ειδες*, *you saw the woman herself*, or *the very woman*. But *το- αυτο-* (the article being placed *first*

¹ The only exception to this is when the word is intended to be entirely without emphasis: thus, *αυτου* may mean *his*, referring to the subject of the sentence, in the same cases as *μου* would be used to signify *my*.

and the pronoun *second*) invariably means *the same*: as, *την αὐτὴν γυναῖκα εἶδες*, *you saw the same woman*: το- αὐτο- is often contracted to ταῦτο-, whence N.S.M. αὐτός, N.S.F. αὐτή, N.S.N. ταῦτο.¹

When αὐτο- is used with the personal pronouns, it is equivalent to the English *self*: as, *ἐγὼ αὐτός*, *I myself*; *ὑμεῖς αὐτοί*, *ye yourselves*. In all the singular cases of the first personal pronoun, except the nominative, contraction takes place: as, *ἐμαυτοῦ* for *ἐμου αὐτοῦ*; and this often happens in the second personal pronoun also: as, *σάυτον* for *σε αὐτόν*.

With *ἐ*, the reflexive pronoun of the third person (Latin *se*), αὐτο- combines to form *ἐαυτο-* (often contracted to *αἰτο-*) M. and N., *ἐαυτα-* (*αἰτα-*) F., which is generally employed by the Attic prose writers instead of the simple pronoun (*ἐ*), and in use answers to the Latin *se*. Like that pronoun, it has no nominative, but differs from it in having different forms for the singular and plural, and to denote the distinctions of gender. The genitive cases of *ἐαυτο-* are always used in Attic prose instead of the adjective *ἐο-* (Latin *suo-*): e.g. *ἡ μητὴρ τοῦ ἐαυτῆς υἱὸν ἀπέκτειλεν*, *mater suum filium occidit*, *the mother killed her own son*.

In all the combinations of αὐτο- the neut. nom. and acc. sing. are generally destitute of the case-suffix.

¹ This contracted form often has the nom. and acc. sing. case-ending of the neuter: e.g. *ταῦτόν*.

EXERCISE 35.

1. The guides did not lead the Greeks into the villages of the Colchi, for they were friends to them.

2. One place was the metropolis of the barbarians; around it there was a very (ισχυρως) deep ravine, and the approaches to the place were difficult.

3. At that time ye were brave men for the sake of the sovereignty of Cyrus; but now the contest is about your own safety.

4. Most of the places of the Persians were of this kind: their cities were distant from one another eighty stadia, some more, others less.

5. The Chalybes were few in number and subjects of the Mossynoeci, and the subsistence of most (*dat.*) of them was (derived) from working in iron.

6. Persian men, and *thou*, O Cyrus, I am naturally well-disposed to you both; for of you (*phu.*) I am the king, and *thou*, O Cyrus, art my own child.

7. There there was a large deserted city, and its name (*lit.* name to-it) was Larissa, and the Medes anciently inhabited it. The breadth of its wall was five and twenty feet, and (*its*) height one hundred.

8. We ourselves were in the same boat with the women and their daughters.

9. The generals having heard (*ακουσαντ-*) these things (*ταυτα*) were both themselves much more zealous, and reported (them) to the others.

10. Cyrus honoured those (*art.*) under himself like

his-own children ; when, however, he died, his children forthwith quarrelled.

11. We were-present for-the-sake-of ourselves ; thou wast present for-the-sake-of the whole army.

12. The king's mother herself was in the very swift ship with her attendants.

LESSON 35.

1. επει δε προς Βαβυλωνι ην ὁ Κυρος, περιεστησε μεν παν το στρατευμα περι την πολιν, επειτα αυτος περιηλαυνε την πολιν συν τοις φιλοις.

2. πολλοι μεν των πολεμιων εκαθενδον, πολλοι δ' αυτων εμεθυον, παντες δ' ασυντακτοι ησαν.

3. τη δ' ὑστεραια ἡμεις μεν παρημεν εις το αυτο χωριον, ἡμεις δε πολυ προτερον η οἱ φιλοι παρητε.

4. τῷ ποταμῷ ετι ισχυροτερα ην ἡ πολις η αυτοις τοις τειχεσιν.

5. σε μεν ἑωρωμεν εξω καρτερουντα, αυτοι δ' εν οικiais ημεν.

6. ὁ των Περσων βασιλευς πιστοτατους φυλακας περι ἑαυτον ειχεν, και αυτοις μισθον μεγαν εδιδου.

7. αυτος βελγιων ησθα, τοις παισιν ὡς βελτιστον πα-
ραδειγμα σαυτον παρεχων.

8. τα αυτα ἡμιν συνεφερεν η ὑμιν, και οἱ αυτοι ησαν ἡμιν πολεμοι.

9. ἡ γυνη τη αὐτης θυγατρι συνην, τη δ' εμη ου.

10. εγω μεν ευσεβης ην, και την των μεθ' εμαντου ευσε-
βειαν και εμαντῷ αγαθον ενομιζον· συ δ' αλλως.

RULE XXXVI.

The following is the future of ΕΣ-:¹

ΕΣ-ομαι, <i>I shall be.</i>	ΕΣ-ομεθα, <i>we shall be.</i>
ΕΣ-η or ΕΣ-ει, <i>thou wilt be.</i>	ΕΣ-εσθε, <i>ye will be.</i>
ΕΣ-ται, <i>he will be.</i>	ΕΣ-ονται, <i>they will be.</i>

The DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN *τOUTO-* (M. and N.), *TAUTΑ-* (F.), *this* (=Latin *hO-*), was probably a derivative from the article *TO-*; and hence in the nominative singular and plural, masc. and fem., *τ* is changed into the rough breathing; and in the neut. nom. and acc. sing. no suffix is added: N.S.M. *ΟΥΤΟΣ*, F. *ΑΥΤΗ*; N.P.M. *ΟΥΡΟΙ*, F. *ΑΥΤΑΙ*; neut. N. and A.S. *ΤΟΥΤΟ*, N. and A.P. *ΤΑΥΤΑ*. The genitive plural of the fem. is the same as that of the masc. and neut., *ΤΟΥΤΩΝ*.

Another demonstrative pronoun, differing in meaning little, if at all, from *τOUTO-*,² is *TO-DE* (M. and N.), *TA-DE* (F.), which is merely the article³ rendered emphatic by the addition of the enclitic *δε*. Accordingly it is de-

¹ The terminations of this tense are those which belong to passive verbs. In Homer the fuller forms *ΕΣΣΟΜΑΙ* and *ΕΣΣΕΤΑΙ* are found; the second *σ* being the suffix of the future.

² The distinctions between the uses of these two pronouns stated by grammarians are, that *τOUTO-* refers to that which immediately precedes, *TO-DE* to that which immediately follows; and that the latter points out the object more distinctly than is done by *τOUTO-*, as if with the finger. But these distinctions cannot be regarded as invariable or absolute.

³ The article was itself originally demonstrative, and is constantly used in that sense by Homer.

clined throughout like the article, δε being appended to every case.

The pronoun *εκεινο-* (M. and N.), *εκεινα-* (F.) *that, yonder, he, she*, is equivalent to the Latin *illo-*, and is regularly declined except in the neut. nom. and acc. sing., which have no case-suffix.

NOTE. When *τουτο-* is used in agreement with a substantive, it is generally accompanied by the article, which must be placed next to the substantive, *τουτο-* coming either before the article or after the substantive, never *between* it and the article : e. g. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος, *this man* ; αὕτη ἡ γυνή or ἡ γυνή αὕτη, *this woman*. The article is similarly used with *εκεινο-*.

EXERCISE 36.

1. Does not this river flow through the middle of yonder city ?

2. But these Cotyritae are in-fact (μεν) *our* colonists, and *we* have granted this country to them.

3. If even the virtuous quarrel, who besides (ετι) shall be friends, and among what men shall-there-be good-will and fidelity ?

4. In this vessel I shall be in safety (*art. with adj.* ασφαλες-).

5. *You*, O wife, said Abradatas, will be the greatest ornament to me.

6. If the enemy yonder (*pronoun*) shall waste this day, we shall be bolder.

7. Ye will be in much greater-safety (*comparative adj.*) outside this house than inside.

8. This seer says-truly that (ὥς) I shall be happy, in-becoming-acquainted-with (*nom.*) myself.

9. These women are properly fleeing into a fortified place, for the enemy will perhaps be-here directly.

10. But you, said Cyrus, shall not be solitary, but I will honour you for-the-sake-of your modesty and all (your) virtue.

11. On (*επι, dat.*) these-terms I will give to you my-own right-hand, and will take (*ληψομαι*) yours; but the gods shall be witnesses for-us.

12. At day-break we shall be at-the-foot-of yonder mountain.

LESSON 36.

1. *εἰ δὲ πῃ τοῦτο ἐστὶ, τῇ ὅλῃ φαλαγγὶ κακὸν ἐστὶ.*

2. *δώσω δὲ σοι, ὦ Κύρε, ἐφ' ὃ Κναζαρη, καὶ αὐτὴν ταύτην γυναῖκα, ἐμὴν οὖσαν θυγατέρα.*

3. *εἰ μὲν ταῦτα ποιήσετε, ὦ πολῖται, πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν αἰτίοι ἀλλήλοις ἐσεσθε· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἐμποδὼν ἀλλήλοις πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἐσεσθε.*

4. *πολλὴ ἐστὶ ταύτης τῆς ὁδοῦ αἰνός.*

5. *οὗτοι ἐσονται οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἡλιθίων κἄμοι φθονούντων.*

6. *παρεσομαι δὲ κἀγὼ ὥς ταχίστα συν τοῦτοις τοῖς ἵππευσιν.*

7. *καὶ ὁ Κύρος εἶπε, Τίς δὴ ὁ ἔχων ταύτην τὴν μακαρίαν βίωσιν; ἡ ἐμὴ γυνή, ὦ Κύρε, εἶπεν ὁ Κροισός· ἐκεῖνη γάρ τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῶν μαλακῶν καὶ εὐφροσυνῶν πασῶν ἐμοὶ τὸ ἴσον μετεῖχε, φροντιδῶν δὲ ὅπως ταῦτα ἐστὶ καὶ πολέμου καὶ μάχης οὐ μετὴν αὐτή.*

8. *τούτοις τοῖς βαρβαροῖς Κυρος τε καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐσομεθα πολεμιοί.*

9. *τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρός ἡ γυνὴ ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀπο τούδε.*

10. *ἀλλ' ἀσφαλεῖς ἐσεσθε· καὶ τὰ μὲν χρήματα ταῦτα ἐγὼ μὲν λαμβάνω, δώσω δ' αὐτὰ τῇ παιδί τανυτῇ κάκεινῳ ὅς ἀν γῆμῃ αὐτῇν.*

DIVISION II.

THE INDICATIVE TENSES OF PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VERBS.

General Remarks on the Passive and Middle Voices.

1. Most of the tenses of passive and middle verbs are made by inflection, differing from the corresponding active tenses sometimes in the personal terminations, sometimes in the tense-suffixes, and sometimes in both. But certain tenses are formed in the same manner as the perfect tenses of Latin passive and deponent verbs, *εσ-* being used with the perfect participles.

2. Six tenses, the present, past, and future imperfect, and the present, past, and future perfect, are common *in form* to the passive and middle voices : four, the first and second aorists, and the first and second futures indefinite, are peculiar to the passive voice ;¹ and two, the first and second aorists, are peculiar to the middle.

¹ But this is to be taken with some limitation, as tenses of the same *form* as the aorists here stated to be peculiar to the passive have not unfrequently an *active* signification, as will be shewn hereafter.

3. The original meaning of the middle voice was reflective; that is, it expressed *an action done by the agent upon himself*; but this, though still found in some verbs, is comparatively rare: its secondary signification is to describe *an action performed for the actor's own benefit*; and the third denotes *what the agent causes to be done for himself*: e.g. (1.) *λῶν*- act. *wash*, mid. *wash oneself*; (2.) *αἶψ*- act. *take*, mid. *take for oneself, choose*; (3.) *διδάχ*- act. *teach*, mid. *cause to be taught, get taught*. But the signification of the middle is frequently so remote from that of the active forms as to be equivalent to an entirely different verb in English; generally, however, there is some connection more or less close between such meanings and those of the active; and that connection should always be investigated, and if possible made evident to the pupil.

4. Many verbs have none but middle forms; and these verbs correspond to the deponent verbs in Latin, most of them having an intransitive or reflective meaning.¹

5. The rules already given respecting the augments, reduplication, contraction, changes of consonants, the use of the tenses, &c. apply to the passive and middle as well as to the active voice.

¹ Such verbs are indicated in the Vocabularies by the letter *μ*.; whereas those which have the middle form when employed in particular senses only, are distinguished by the letter *m*. whenever that form is to be used in the Exercises.

SECTION I.

The Tenses common to the Passive and Middle.
The Relative Pronoun.

General Remarks.

1. The personal terminations of these tenses are the following :

PRESENT and FUTURE.	Sing. 1. $\mu\alpha\iota$	2. $\sigma\alpha\iota$	3. $\tau\alpha\iota$
	Plu. 1. $\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	2. $\sigma\theta\epsilon$	3. $\nu\tau\alpha\iota$
PAST.	Sing. 1. $\mu\eta\nu$	2. $\sigma\sigma$	3. $\tau\sigma$
	Plu. 1. $\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	2. $\sigma\theta\epsilon$	3. $\nu\tau\sigma$

In all the tenses, except the present and past perfect, the following connecting vowels are used: σ for the 1st person sing. and plu., and for the 3d person plu.; ϵ for the other three persons. In the 2d person sing. $\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ is contracted to $\epsilon\alpha\iota$ and η ; $\epsilon\sigma\sigma$ to $\epsilon\sigma$ and $\sigma\nu$.

In contract verbs the contractions are precisely the same as in the active voice, with the exception of those which occur in the 2d person sing., in which $\alpha\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ becomes α ; $\epsilon\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$; and $\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$, $\sigma\iota$: $\alpha\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\sigma$ becomes ω ; $\epsilon\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\sigma$ and $\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\sigma$ become $\sigma\nu$.

2. The tense-forms included in this section are the same as the corresponding active tense-forms, except the present and past perfect, which in the passive and middle have no tense-suffixes.

3. The exercises on these tenses are divided into two parts, separately numbered, the first series containing examples of the passive, the second of the middle;

and the same arrangement is observed in the corresponding Reading Lessons. In some sentences, however, examples of both voices will be found.

RULE XXXVII.

The PRESENT IMPERFECT pass. and mid. is made from the increased or long form, if the verb has one, but if not, from the crude form.

PASSIVE.

C.F. *στέλ- send*, I.F. *στέλλ-*.

στέλλ-ομαι, I am sent.

στέλλ-εσαι, γ,¹ thou art sent.

στέλλ-εται, he is sent.

στέλλ-ομεθα, we are sent.

στέλλ-εσθε, ye are sent.

στέλλ-ονται, they are sent.

MIDDLE.

C.F. *ἡγε- go first, guide.*

ἡγου-μαι, I guide.

ἡγει, thou guidest.

ἡγει-ται, he guides.

ἡγου-μεθα, we guide.

ἡγει-σθε, ye guide.

ἡγου-νται, they guide.

The RELATIVE PRONOUN is *ὁ*- (M. and N.), *ἃ*- (F.). All its cases are formed in the same manner as those of crude forms ending in *ο* and *α*, except the N. and A.S. neut., which have no suffix. In all the cases of the *fem. sing.* *α* becomes *η*: e.g. N.S. *ἥ*, G.S. *ἥς*.

¹ In the colloquial dialect of Athens the 2d person sing. ended in *ει*; and such was *invariably* its form in the verbs *βουλ- wish* and *οι- think*. The termination *ει* occurs in Homer, the contraction having proceeded only one step: e.g. *κέλει*, Ody. ε. 98.

The rules for the use of the Latin relative pronoun are applicable to the Greek pronoun ; but the latter is frequently made to agree with its antecedent in *case*, as well as in number and gender, even when its connection with the rest of the sentence requires a different case. This peculiarity, which is called *the attraction of the relative*, occurs, however, only when the antecedent is in the genitive or dative case ; and rarely except when the proper case of the relative would be the accusative : e.g. τα επιτηδεια εκ της αγορας ης οὗτοι παρειχον,¹ instead of ην οὗτοι παρειχον.

EXERCISE 37.

1. Some (men) cultivate trees indeed for-the-sake-of the fruit ; but the most productive possession, which is-called a friend, most (men) (*lit.* the most) attend-to slothfully and carelessly.

2. You are leading me into a lawsuit on-the-ground-that (ὅτι) you are treated-unjustly by me.

3. I am both one of the friends of Crito, and am-honoured by his other friends.

4. In war the best-men are stationed in-the-van and in-the-rear (*lit.* first and last), but in (the) middle the worst, who are led by the one,² (and) pushed-on by the others.²

5. I know (οἶδα) some usurpers, who, through want, are compelled to-do-injustice (ἀδικεῖν), just-like the most needy.

¹ Xen. Anab. iii. 2. 21.

² Express these words by the article with *μεν* and *δε*.

6. We are justly punished by the state on-account-of what (*plu.*) we did in the country of the allies.

1. I am-glad, O friends, that you have-sent-word (*aor.*) to-me what (*plu.*) you are-in-want-of.

2. The commanders are sending-for the horses from the country in which they now are.

3. These (men) against whom we are marching are those whom we have already conquered.

4. You, being (*ων*) general, are-taking-care that (*ὅπως*) the soldiers shall be safe, and shall have provisions, and (that) that (*τοῦτο*) for-the-sake of which they are serving-in-arms shall be (accomplished).

5. I am following as-closely-as-possible-to the phalanx (*gen.*).

6. All (men) perform what (*plu.*) they-are-skilled-in both most easily, and most quickly, and with-the-greatest-success and pleasure (*sup. adverbs*).

LESSON 37.

1. θαυμαστον εστιν ει τις ὑμων δεδουκεν ὅτι οἱ πολεμοι οὗς ἡδὴ ἐνίκησαμεν συλλεγονται.

2. νῦν δ', εφη ὁ Κυρος, τι ποιειτε; ἐκταπτομεθα, εφασαν.

3. συν τοις σκενοφοροις ὑπολειπομαι ἐν τῇ παραδείσῳ.

4. θαυμάζῃ ὥς σοφός τε καὶ εὐτυχὴς ἀνὴρ.

5. ὑπο του βασιλεως, ὦ Ἕλληνες, τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐνεκα τιμασθε.

1. οἱ παῖδες φερονται οἰκοθεν σιτον μεν ἄρτον, οἶνον δὲ καρδάμον.

2. ληπouμαι ὅτι Αρασκας οἰχεται εἰς τοὺς πολέμους.
 3. τὰ προσορά ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς τῆς Ἀσσυρίας χώρα κτασθε
 καὶ ἐργαζέσθε.
 4. διαγγέλλεται ὅτι αὐτοὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἄλλους στρα-
 τῶτας μισθονῶνται.
 5. σὺ δέ, ὦ Καρδούχα, ὅς ἀρχεῖς τῶν ἄρμαμαξῶν αἱ
 ἀγόνσι τὰς γυναῖκας, ἐπὶ τοῖς τελευταίοις.

RULE XXXVIII.

The PAST IMPERFECT passive and middle is made from the increased or long form, if the verb has one, but if not, from the crude form, by prefixing the augment, as in the active voice, and by suffixing the terminations given in p. 155, Remark 1.

PASSIVE.

C.F. αἰνε- *praise*.

ἤνουν-μην, <i>I used to be praised.</i>	ἤνουν-μεθα, <i>we used to be praised.</i>
ἤνουν, <i>thou usedst to be praised.</i>	ἤνει-σθε, <i>ye used to be praised.</i>
ἤνει-το, <i>he used to be praised.</i>	ἤνουν-ντο, <i>they used to be praised.</i>

MIDDLE.

C.F. ἐξ-οπλιδ- *arm oneself*, I.F. ἐξ-οπλιζ-.

ἐξ-οπλιζ-ομην, <i>I was arming my- self.</i>	ἐξ-οπλιζ-ομεθα, <i>we were arming ourselves.</i>
ἐξ-οπλιζ-ου, <i>thou wast ἐξο.</i>	ἐξ-οπλιζ-εσθε, <i>ye were ἐξο.</i>
ἐξ-οπλιζ-ετο, <i>he was ἐξο.</i>	ἐξ-οπλιζ-οντο, <i>they were ἐξο.</i>

EXERCISE 38.

1. I honour him (*τοῦτο*-) as a brave man ; since (*γὰρ*) for (*ἐνι, dat.*) *our* advantage he both exposed-himself-to-danger, and subjected-himself-to an accusation by-which he was distressed.

2. Some soldiers were conveyed by sea, the others marched by land.

3. You were considered by the allies a better general than the king's son who commanded the cavalry.

4. We-were-left-behind in the ships outside of the harbour.

5. I used-to-be-persuaded by you much more (*easily*) than by all the rest together.

6. You were deceived, O king, by the very man whom you trusted most (*adv.*).

1. On the next day early, while Cyaxares was-dressing, all the allies came to his doors.

2. You treated us as was most-agreeable to yourself, but as (*was*) most disagreeable to us.

3. We were-packing-up-our-baggage, but ye were sacrificing ; and as (*ἐπεὶ*) the sacrifices were favourable, ye set out with the army.

4. On (*ἐκ*) this, all the generals welcomed Araspas, and greeted-(him)-with-their-right-hands.

5. I gladly obliged the man whom the robbers had wounded.

6. You were deliberating with the other captains about the rest of the (*lit.* the remaining) march.

LESSON 38.

1. δελφινων τεμαχη εν αμφορευσιν εύρισκετο και στεαρ εν τευχεσι των δελφινων, ὥ εχρωντο οἱ Μοσσυνοικοι καθ-
απερ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῷ ελαιῳ.

2. ἅμα ἡμερᾷ κυκλῶ περι τον λοφον ενθα οἱ Θρᾶκες εστρατοπεδευοντο, εταττομεθα.

3. επολιορκεισθε επι ορους, οἱ δε πολεμιοι παντες περι-
εκυκλουντο ὑμας.

4. ετιμῶ ὑπο των πολιτων, ὡ φιλοσοφε, δι' ἃ ελεγες και εκραττες περι των θεων.

5. οἱ ἵπκεις προυπεμποντο περα του ποταμου παρ' ὃν εστρατευετο ἡ των Αθηναιων στρατια.

1. Κναζαρης δε επει ησθανετο την τ' επιβουλην και την παρασκευην εφ' ἑαυτον, αυτος ευθεως αντιπαρεσκευαζετο.

2. μαλα ηχθομεθα ὅτι τους τε πολεμιους επεποικειμεν θρασυτερους και ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες επεφευγεσαν· ὁ ουπω προσ-
θεν επεποικησαν εν τη στρατειᾳ.

3. εθνομην, ὡ ανδρες, και ὑπερ ὑμων και ὑπερ εμαντου.

4. οἱ στρατιωται ταυτα χυλεπως εφερον, και συλλογοι εγιγγοντο και κυκλοι συνισταντο.

5. ἅμα τη ἡμερᾷ επορευου συν ἡ ειχες δυναμει.

RULE XXXIX.

The FUTURE IMPERFECT passive¹ and middle is made from the same tense-forms as the corresponding active

¹ Grammarians generally regard this as being properly a *middle*

tense (vide Rules XIII., XVI., and XVIII.), by adding the personal terminations given in p. 155, Remark 1.

Many active verbs have futures with the form of the middle. Such verbs will be indicated in the Vocabulary by the words *fut. mid.*

PASSIVE.

C.F. *στερε-* *deprive*, T.F. *στερη-σ-*.

<i>στερη-σ-ομαι</i> , I shall be depri-	<i>στερη-σ-ομεθα</i> , we shall be depri-
<i>στερη-σ-η</i> , thou wilt &c. [ved.]	<i>στερη-σ-εσθε</i> , ye will &c. [ved.]
<i>στερη-σ-εται</i> , he will &c.	<i>στερη-σ-ονται</i> , they will &c.

MIDDLE.

C.F. *δεχ-* *receive*, T.F. *δεξ-*.

<i>δεξ-ομαι</i> , I shall receive.	<i>δεξ-ομεθα</i> , we shall receive.
<i>δεξ-η</i> , thou wilt receive.	<i>δεξ-εσθε</i> , ye will receive.
<i>δεξ-εται</i> , he will receive.	<i>δεξ-ονται</i> , they will receive.

ACTIVE, with middle future.

C.F. *θαν-* *die*.¹

<i>θανου̐-μαι</i> , I shall die.	<i>θανου-μεθα</i> , we shall die.
<i>θανει̐</i> , thou wilt die.	<i>θανει̐-σθε</i> , ye will die.
<i>θανει̐-ται</i> , he will die.	<i>θανου̐-νται</i> , they will die.

tense only, the instances in which it has a *passive* signification being treated as mere peculiarities and as deviations from strict accuracy. For this notion, however, there seems to be no foundation, except the fact that the middle use of the tense is very much more common than the passive one.

¹ The characteristic of the tense in liquid verbs is the lengthening of the connecting vowels belonging to the personal terminations. Vide Rule XVI.

EXERCISE 39.

1. Unless the army shall have provisions, the authority of the general will be immediately put-an-end-to.

2. It is evident that through the man whom I used-to-oblige, I shall be banished (*lit.* I shall be deprived of the right-of-citizenship).

3. You will not be injured by the friends of the exile.

4. Thus we shall be-thrown-into-confusion, but the power (*neut. plu. art.*) of the enemy will-be-increased.

5. Ye will-be-preferred-in-honour by Cyrus more than the other soldiers; and he will treat you as the most faithful to him.

6. The exiles will be besieged in the city which the satrap of Lydia has given to them.

1. I will not deceive you by-commencements of pleasure, but will describe facts (*τα οντα*) with (*μετα*) truth.

2. Since you are proposing to the women what will be profitable both to you and to them, they will comply with-pleasure.

3. At-that-very-time Abradatas will-make-an-attack with the chariots upon his opponents; and thus we shall fall-upon the enemy (when) thrown-into-the-greatest-*(adv.)*-disorder (*τεταραγμενο*).

4. What (*ο,τι*) the other Greeks will answer, and whether they will follow Cyrus or not, is not-yet evident.

5. I will lead you into the Troas, and my city shall belong to you; for they will willingly (*lit.* willing) receive me: and I myself will guide (you to a place) whence ye shall take much property (*plu.*).

6. Thus you will gain respect from (ὑπο) others, and will be blameless with (παρα, *dat.*) your own soldiers.

LESSON 39.

1. εχω γε των αυτομολων και τεκνα και γυναικας εν Τραλλεσι φρονουμενα· αλλ' ουδε τουτων στερησονται, αλλ' αποληψονται της προσθεν ἔνεκα περι εμε αρετης.

2. τη των χρηματων σπανει κωλυσομεθα.

3. οστις ευνους τηδε τη πολει εστι, θανων και ζων ὁμοιως εξ εμου τιμησεται.

4. ὑπο των του ανδρος ὃν ηδικησα φιλων αδικησομαι.

5. προτιμησῃ ὑπο του βασιλεως δι' ἃ ὑπερ αυτου πεποιηκας.

1. εγω και συ τα δικαια προς αλληλους διασκεψομεθα και ποιησομεν.

2. ὑμεις μεν, ω προδοται, παντων στερησεσθε, ἡμεις δε και παρα των ξυμμαχων και παρα του βασιλεως δωρων και τιμης τευξομεθα.

3. τοις πολεμοις δηλωσετε οτι ουχ ὁμοιους ανδρασι μαχοῦνται νῦν τε και οτε τοις ατακτοις εμαχοντο.

4. ευθυ δηλωσεις ειτε την δι' αρετης ὁδον τρεψῃ επι τον βιον, ειτε την δια κακιας.

5. νῦν ὁρᾳς, ω Ὑστασπα, εργον της σης ταχυεργιας· νῦν γαρ ει φθασομεν τους πολεμους κατακαινοντες, ουδεις ἡμων αποθανεῖται.

RULE XL.

The PRESENT PERFECT passive and middle is made from the long¹ or crude form by prefixing the redupli-

¹ But when the C.F. contains ὕ and the L.F. ευ, the latter is

cation as in the active (vide Rule XXVIII., I.), and by adding the personal terminations given in p. 155, Remark 1, the final vowels α and ϵ being generally lengthened into η ,¹ and o into ω , as in the active perfect.

I. The peculiarity of this tense is, that the personal terminations in it *have no connecting vowels*; and hence many euphonic changes take place in crude forms which end in consonants. These changes are presented in one view in the following table; from which it will appear that the personal terminations are never altered, if we except the omission of σ in the second person plural.

Consonant of c.p.	Consonant of termination.	Results.	Crude forms.	Examples.
The labials π, β, ϕ	with $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mu \\ \sigma \\ \tau \\ \sigma\theta \end{array} \right\}$	$\mu-\mu$ $\pi-\sigma(\psi)$ $\pi-\tau$ $\phi-\theta$	$\lambda\pi-$ $\lambda\pi-$ $\theta\rho\epsilon\phi-$ $\beta\lambda\alpha\beta-$	$\lambda\epsilon-\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu-\mu\alpha\iota$ $\lambda\epsilon-\lambda\epsilon\iota\psi\alpha\iota$ $\tau\epsilon-\theta\rho\alpha\pi-\tau\alpha\iota$ $\beta\epsilon-\beta\lambda\alpha\phi-\theta\epsilon$
The gutturals κ, γ, χ	with $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mu \\ \sigma \\ \tau \\ \sigma\theta \end{array} \right\}$	$\gamma-\mu$ $\kappa-\sigma(\xi)$ $\kappa-\tau$ $\chi-\theta$	$\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa-$ $\delta\iota\alpha-\pi\rho\alpha\gamma-$ $\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\chi-$ $\delta\iota\alpha-\pi\rho\alpha\gamma-$	$\pi\epsilon-\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\gamma-\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ $\delta\iota\alpha-\pi\epsilon-\pi\rho\alpha\zeta\alpha\iota$ $\tau\epsilon-\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\kappa-\tau\alpha\iota$ $\delta\iota\alpha-\pi\epsilon-\pi\rho\alpha\chi-\theta\epsilon$
The dentals τ, δ, θ	with $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mu \\ \sigma \\ \tau \\ \sigma\theta \end{array} \right\}$	$\sigma-\mu$ σ^2 $\sigma-\tau$ $\sigma\theta^2$	$\pi\iota\theta-$ $\pi\alpha\rho\alpha-\sigma\kappa\epsilon\upsilon\alpha\delta-$ $\pi\lambda\alpha\tau-$ $\sigma\upsilon\gamma-\kappa\omicron\mu\iota\delta-$	$\pi\epsilon-\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma-\mu\alpha\iota$ $\pi\alpha\rho-\epsilon\sigma\kappa\epsilon\upsilon\alpha-\sigma\alpha\iota$ $\pi\epsilon-\pi\lambda\alpha\sigma-\tau\alpha\iota$ $\sigma\upsilon\gamma-\kappa\epsilon-\kappa\omicron\mu\iota-\sigma\theta\epsilon$

scarcely ever used in the *passive* perf., although it invariably is in the active. ¹ For one class of exceptions, vide Note 2. p. 83.

² In these cases the dentals are dropped altogether.

The principal changes in crude forms ending in liquids are the following: ν - μ becomes μ ; $\alpha\nu$ - μ generally $\alpha\sigma$ - μ ; and ν is often dropped in all the persons.

ρ - $\sigma\theta$, λ - $\sigma\theta$, ν - $\sigma\theta$, become $\rho\theta$, $\lambda\theta$, $\nu\theta$.

In the other combinations the liquids are seldom changed, but they are not unfrequently transposed with the root-vowel: e.g. C.F. *περι-βαλ-*, *περι-βεβλησαι*, *you have thrown around yourself*; C.F. *τεμ-*, *το δενδρον τεμ-μῃται*, *the tree has been cut down*.

These changes take place in all the perfect passive and middle forms, except the *fut.* perfect.

II. The termination of the 3d person plural is not included in the above table; because when the crude form ends in a consonant,¹ that person is not formed by inflection, but by *εισι* and the perfect participle, which is made from the same tense-form as the present perfect tense, by suffixing *μενο-*, before which the same euphonic changes take place as in the first person of that tense: e.g. C.F. *ταγ-*, perf. 3d P.P. *τε-ταγ-μενοι εισι*, *they have been drawn up*.²

III. In all the perfect pass. and mid. forms, except the *future*, ϵ is changed into α , (1) in monosyllabic roots

¹ Sometimes even when the C.F. ends in a vowel.

² The reason of this is, that, as a general rule, three consonants cannot stand together in Greek; and the plan adopted in the 2d person plural, namely, the omission of one of the consonants of the termination, is inadmissible in the 3d; since of the two consonants belonging to the latter, ν is necessary to mark the distinction between the plural and the singular, and τ is the essential characteristic of the 3d person; whereas in the 2d P.P. σ may safely be omitted, θ sufficiently marking the person.

ending in a liquid : as, C.F. στελ-, perf. 1st P.S. ε-σταλ-μαι, *I have been sent* ; (2) when preceded by ρ : as, C.F. τρεπ-, perf. 1st P.S. τε-τραμ-μαι, *I have been turned*.

PASSIVE.

C.F. λαβ- *take*, L.F. ληβ-.

ειλημ-μαι, <i>I have been taken.</i>	ειλημ-μεθα, <i>we have been taken.</i>
ειληψαι, <i>thou hast been taken.</i>	ειληφ-θε, <i>ye have been taken.</i>
ειληπ-ται, <i>he has been taken.</i>	ειλημ-μενοι εισι, <i>they have &c.</i>

MIDDLE.

C.F. ὀπλιδ- *arm oneself*.

ὀπλισ-μαι, <i>I have armed myself.</i>	ὀπλισ-μεθα, <i>we have armed &c.</i>
ὀπλι-σαι, <i>thou hast &c.</i>	ὀπλι-σθε, <i>ye have &c.</i>
ὀπλισ-ται, <i>he has &c.</i>	ὀπλισ-μενοι εισι, <i>they have &c.</i>

EXERCISE 40.

1. We have been collected much more-numerously (*adj.*) now than when we conquered the enemy, and have been much better prepared now than formerly.

2. The horses have-been-armed-with-coats-of-mail, the charioteers completely-protected with-breastplates and helmets, and iron scythes have been fitted to (*περι, dat.*) the axles.

3. On-the-one-hand,¹ ye have practised the (things) relating-to (*εις*) war much more than-the enemy; on-the-other,¹ ye have been brought-up-together and trained-together in the same (place) a much longer (*πλειον-*)

¹ μεν . . . δε.

time already than the enemy, and ye have conquered-together with (*μετα*) one-another : but most of the enemy have been defeated-together.

4. The road to (*εἰς*) the harbour of Calpe, where Cheirisophus is, if he has been saved, is the shortest ; and there are the vessels in-which we will sail-away.

5. Though-thou-art (*lit.* being) immortal, thou hast been rejected by (*ἐκ*) the gods, and art despised by good men.

6. You see that on-the-one-hand the renown of the Athenians among (*προς, acc.*) the Boeotians has been lowered, and (that) on-the-other the spirit of the Boeotians against the Athenians has been raised.

7. We have been driven-away thence into another place.

8. Ye have been left-behind at home, because (*ὅτι*) most of the neighbours are enemies to us.

1. But *I* have-had-experience, and I say to thee that tyrants have-the-least-(*adv.*)-share of the greatest advantages, but get (*perf.*) most (*plu.*) of the greatest evils.

2. I have three-times as-much-as (*plu.*) you have acquired.

3. Ye have declared that a battle will take place (*lit.* will be), and the result of the expedition favourable.

4. We have accomplished these-things respecting the workmen.

5. The enemy have conveyed all the provisions up into the fortifications.

6. You have-dressed-yourself and have armed-yourself-with-a-breastplate, in the tent of the general.

7. *He* at least says the same-things to (*προς, acc.*) all, with-as-many-as he has conversed.

8. These-people have-contended (in) very-many contests upon (*εν*) the land, and have very-seldom failed.

LESSON 40.

1. οἱ αυτομολοι ἡμιν απαγγελλουσιν ὅτι ἦρῃσαι των πολεμιων στρατηγος.

2. εγω δε ξυμπαντας ὑμας ἡδη επαινω· το γαρ εργον πασιν ὑμιν καλον αποτετελεσται.

3. οἱ ἵπποι τοις ανδρασι δεδενται και ὡς επι το πολυ πεποδισμενοι εισιν.

4. Περσαις δε, τοις μετ' εμου, ταυτα αρκεσει· και γαρ ἡμεις ουκ εν χλιδῃ τεθραμμεθα, αλλα χωρικως.

5. ὑπο της πορειας δια της Ασσυριας κατατετρυσθε.

6. οὕτω μοι προθυμως εβοηθησας ὡς νῦν το μεν ἐπ' εμοι οιχομαι, το δ' επι σοι σεσωσμαι.

7. εκτεταμεναι μεν εισιν αἱ ὑμαξαι, ανειργμενα δε και τα αλλα σκευοφορα επι πολυ.

1. μειζω δε ἡδονην τι παρεχει ανθρωποις ευτυχιας ἢ νυν ἡμιν παραγεγενηται ;

2. ὑδροποσιαν ῥῆον των λεοντων φερετε, καλλιστον δε παντων και πολεμικωτατον κτημα εις τας ψυχας συγκεκομισθε· επαινουμενοι γαρ μαλλον η τοις αλλοις ἀπασι χαιρετε.

3. ουδεν, ω Κακια, πωποτε σεαυτης εργον καλον τεθασαι.

4. κατακεκλυσμεθα απο των ἰππων εις τον ποταμον.

5. παση τη Ἑλλαδι συνοισει ἃ οἱ Ἕλληνες εψηφισμενοι εισιν.

6. κατεστραμμαι την μειζω δυναμιν Μακεδονιας, και ουκ ανησω την ελαττω.

7. οἱ πολεμοι την προτεραν νυκτα αγρυπνησαντες, νῦν εστρατοπεδευνται.

RULE XLI.

The PAST PERFECT passive and middle differs from the *present* perfect in having the syllabic augment as well as the reduplication in those verbs which admit of the latter,¹ and in having the past personal terminations. As no connecting vowels are used in this tense, the same euphonic changes take place in it as in the present perfect; and the third person plural of verbs, the crude forms of which end in consonants, is composed of the perfect participle and *ησαν*.²

PASSIVE.

C.F. λιπ- *leave*, L.F. λειπ-.

ε-λε-λειμ-μην, <i>I had been left.</i>	ε-λε-λειμ-μεθα, <i>we had been left.</i>
ε-λε-λειψο, <i>you had been left.</i>	ε-λε-λειφ-θε, <i>ye had been left.</i>
ε-λε-λειπ-το, <i>he had been left.</i>	λε-λειμ-μενοι ησαν, <i>they had &c.</i>

¹ See, however, note l. p. 94.

² The 3d person sing. sometimes, though very rarely, is made in a similar way: *e. g.* συνεσκευασμενος ην, Xen. Hell. v. 2. 28. Vide also note l. p. 166.

MIDDLE.

C.F. δια-πραγ- *accomplish.*δι-ε-πε-πραγ-μην, *I had accom-
plished.*δι-ε-πε-πραξο, *you had &c.*δι-ε-πε-πρακ-το, *he had &c.*δι-ε-πε-πραγ-μεθα, *we had ac-
complished.*δι-ε-πε-πραχ-θε, *ye had &c.*δια-πε-πραγ-μενοι ησαν, *they &c.*

EXERCISE 41.

1. Cyrus went-to-meet¹ Araspas, and took-him-by-the-right-hand ;¹ but the others had-been-struck-with astonishment at-the affair.

2. There-had-been-left-behind by the enemy many sheep, many oxen, many wagons full of many good-things.

3. We were bound (*imperf.*) by-some stronger necessity than if we had been bound in iron.

4. When ye had been freed-from the oligarchy, ye were pleased-with what-had-been-done.²

5. As-soon-as (ως) these-things had been done, Leon-tiades immediately marched to (εις) Lacedaemon.

6. This man congratulated me that I had been saved.

7. You had been shut-up within the prison by the very men whom you formerly used-to-assist.

1. Ye, with the Athenians, (your) allies, had subdued the warlike islanders.

¹ Past imperfect.² Art. plu. with perf. part. pass.

2. Teleutias had led-his-army against the city of the Olynthians.

3. For-you the yearly (κατ' ἐνιαυτον) revenue shall be more than all the (things) which you had got.

4. We had accomplished many good-things for-many through benevolence.

5. The soldiers, having-distributed (διαθεμενο-) the corn which they had gathered together, and the other-things which they had taken, were-marching-out through Bithynia.

6. When I had-obtained-good-omens, I led-forward the army after (ἐξ) the-mid-day-meal.

7. The whole citadel had quickly become emptied of the enemy.

LESSON 41.

1. τῷ Ἀβραδάτῃ το τετραρρυμον ἄρμα καὶ ἵππων οκτῶ παγκαλῶς ἐκεκοσμητο.

2. αἶρτοι ζυμῖται μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημένοι ἦσαν πρὸς τοὺς κρεασίν.

3. ἀπολιπόντες ἐνθα παρετεταχθε δρομῷ εθεῖτε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν.

4. ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκεδασμεθα κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας.

5. μόνος κατελείμμεν, οὐδὲ ἵππεα οὐδὲνα συμμαχὸν ἔχω.

6. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὴν ἀκροπόλιν ὥσπερ κατειληπτο ἐφύλαττον.

1. οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐρρωμενεστεροὶ ἐγγεγεννητο, οἱ δ' ἐξω ἐν πάσῃ δὴ ἀθυμία ἦσαν.

2. αὕτη ἡ πόλις μικρὰ οὖσα πολλὰ καὶ καλά ἐργὰ διέπεπρακτο.

3. συν τοῖς τοῦ βασιλεως ἱππευσιν ἐπὶ τῇ λοφῇ παρα τῇ ποταμῷ ἐστρατοπεδεύμεθα.

4. οὔτε αὐτὸς χρήματα ἐκεκτημένην οὔτε ἄλλος πώποτε μοι παρέσχε τὰ ἑαυτὸν.

5. καλλιστὸν τε καὶ ἀριστὸν καὶ ἡδιστὸν ἀπὸ γεωργίας τὸν βίον ποιεῖσθαι ἐπέπεισθε.

6. κατεῖδε τίνα λοφὸν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, δι' οὗ τὸ ἐξω σταύρωμα περιβεβλήντο οἱ Ἀρκαῖες.

RULE XLII.

The FUTURE PERFECT passive and middle differs from the future imperfect only in having the same prefix as the present perfect tense.

It is, however, frequently made by the perfect participle and the future tense of εἶσ-.

The signification of this tense cannot always be represented by the English future perfect, which merely describes a future action past relatively to some other future action; whereas the Greek tense implies, in addition to this, the *permanence* or *completeness* of the state produced by the action; and sometimes even the rapidity of the action, its *effect* being represented as already completed. Hence it must not unfrequently

be translated by the English future *imperfect*; and this is especially the case where the imperfect tenses of the Greek verb denote the commencement of the action, and the perfect tenses its completion or result, such as *κρα-, μνα-, &c.*

PASSIVE.

C.F. δε- *bind.*

δε-δη-σ-ομαι, <i>I shall have been bound.</i>	δε-δη-σ-ομεθα, <i>we shall have been bound.</i>
δε-δη-σῃ, <i>thou wilt have been &c.</i>	δε-δη-σ-εσθε, <i>ye will have &c.</i>
δε-δη-σ-εται, <i>he will have been &c.</i>	δε-δη-σ-ονται, <i>they will have &c.</i>

MIDDLE.

C.F. κατα-στρεφ- *overturn, subdue.*

κατ-ε-στραμ-μενος εσομαι, *I shall have subdued.*

κατ-ε-στραμ-μενος εσῃ, *thou wilt have subdued.*

κατ-ε-στραμ-μενος εσται, *he will have subdued.*

κατ-ε-στραμ-μενοι εσομεθα, *we shall have subdued.*

κατ-ε-στραμ-μενοι εσεσθε, *ye will have subdued.*

κατ-ε-στραμ-μενοι εσονται, *they will have subdued.*

N.B. In the following exercise, the last three sentences in each division are to have the second kind of future perfect.

EXERCISE 42.

1. Anaxibius shut the gates, and proclaimed-by-a-herald that whoever-should-be-caught (ὅστις αν ἀλω) within should be sold.

2. I will bring smiths, and carpenters, and shoe-

makers; and these shall be relieved-from (the) discipline of (the) bearer-of-arms.

3. I will pursue on-horseback (*lit.* on the horse, *dat.*) and will overturn the opponent by-the rush of the horse; but I will not be fastened (*perf.*) as-if-I-had-grown-to-it (*συμπεφυκώς*) like the hippocentaurs.

4. Ye will be surprised, having neither been-drawn-up-in-battle-array nor prepared to-fight (*μαχεσθαι*).

5. The trades, which are the sources of advantages, will have been ruined.

6. I study how the parks shall be laid out as beautifully as possible with-trees, and all other beautiful-things, as-many-as the earth produces.

1. If-you-do (*εαν ποιης*) all these-things, you will have got the most honourable and the most blessed possession of all the-things among (*εν*) men.

2. The deed has been contrived, if I do not (*μη*) seem to-do (*πρασσειν*) any-thing foolish; but-if-I-do (*ει δε μη*), I will desist.

3. We shall have shewn-ourselves (as) enemies to the-Lacedaemonians and to the allies.

4. *We* will immediately send-in-a-body to-you many heavy-armed-men and many horsemen, so-that (*ωστε*) before the winter *you* will have subdued Thebes, a much larger city than-Olynthus.

5. Ye will manifestly have voted-for such injustice, if ye condemn (*fut.*) these-persons.

LESSON 42.

1. ἐτι δὲ ἄρματα ἐρχεται, ἃ οὐχ οὕτως ἔστηξεται ὥσπερ προσθεν ἀπεστραμμένα ὥσπερ εἰς φυγὴν.

2. εἰ τίνα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συναψετε, ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγὼ τε κατακεκοφomαι, καὶ ὑμεῖς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

3. ἐτι τίνος προσδεησεται, ἡ ἀποτετελεσμένος ἤδη οὗτος σοὶ ἐστὶ ἐπιτροπὸς ;

4. εἰ καταλείψομεν ἐρημούς οἷς ἤλθομεν συμμαχοί, ἐκεῖνοι πολιορκησονται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀντιπαλῶν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τῇ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν δόξῃ πάντα πασὶν ἐσομεθα λελυμασμένοι.

1. πολέμιος ἐστὶ ἀποδεδειγμένος ἐμοὶ τε καὶ τῷ πατρὶ ἐμῷ.

2. οἱ φυγάδες ἐλπίδας ὑπέθεσαν τοῖς ἐπιβάταις ὥς πολλὴν εὐπορίαν χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἐσονται.

3. ἀντίκα μάλιστά τοῦτο γέ ωφελήμενοι ἐσεσθε· ἥδιον γὰρ πιεῖσθε.

SECTION II.

*The Tenses peculiar to the Passive Voice.**General Remarks.*

1. The tenses peculiar to the passive voice are aoristic in signification, being those generally distinguished as the first and second aorists passive, and the first and second futures. That the latter are really *indefinite* futures is manifest both from their formation

and from their use ; and accordingly in this work that name will be given to them.

2. The difference between the two sets of tenses, distinguished as first and second, is one of *form* merely, the tenses being related to each other in the same way as the first and second aorists active.

3. Some verbs have both sets of tenses ; but most verbs have only one of them ; nor can any rule be given to determine which form a given verb has ; but it may be stated generally, 1st, that derivative verbs, and verbs ending in vowels, have the *first* tenses ; and 2d, that verbs which have a second aorist *active* very rarely have a second aorist *passive*.

4. The first future is an invariable accompaniment of the first aorist ; the second future, of the second aorist ; so that the ascertained existence of the one is a sufficient proof of the *possible* existence of the other.

5. The *first* tenses are made from the *long* forms of the verbs ; the *second* tenses from the *short* ones.

6. In these tenses, ϵ is changed into α in monosyllabic roots ending in liquids, and in the *second* tenses when preceded by ρ .

7. σ is frequently inserted before the suffix of the *first* tenses ; but chiefly when the crude forms end in the diphthongs av , ϵv , ϵt , or ov .

8. The first tense-suffixes are sometimes appended to the roots by means of a connecting vowel (η).

LESSON 42.

1. ἐτι δὲ ἄρματα ἐρχεται, ἃ οὐχ οὕτως ἐστήξεται ὥσπερ προσθεν ἀπεστραμμένα ὥσπερ εἰς φυγὴν.

2. εἰ τίνα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συναψέτε, ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγὼ τε κατακεκοῦμαι, καὶ ὑμεῖς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὑστερον.

3. ἐτι τίνος προσδεῖσεται, ἡ ἀποτετελεσμένος ἤδη οὗτος σοὶ ἐστὶ ἐπιτροπός;

4. εἰ καταλειψόμεν ἐρημούς οἷς ἤλθομεν συμμαχοί, ἐκεῖνοι πολιορκησονται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀντιπαλῶν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τῇ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν δόξῃ πανταπάσιν ἐσομεθα λελυμασμένοι.

1. πόλεμος ἐστὶ ἀποδεδειγμένος ἐμοὶ τε καὶ τῷ πατρὶ ἐμῷ.

2. οἱ φυγάδες ἐλπίδας ὑπέθεσαν τοῖς ἐπιβαταῖς ὡς πολλὴν ἐντορίαν χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἐσονται.

3. ἀντικα μάλᾳ τούτῳ γὰρ ὠφελημένοι ἐσεσθεῖ ἥδιον γὰρ πεισθεῖ.

SECTION II.

*The Tenses peculiar to the Passive Voice.**General Remarks.*

1. The tenses peculiar to the passive voice are aoristic in signification, being those generally distinguished as the first and second aorists passive, and the first and second futures. That the latter are really indefinite futures is manifest both from the nature of the construction and from the fact that they are used in the same manner as the aorist.

and from their use. And accordingly it has been said
there will be given in them.

1. The difference between the two sets of tenses
distinguished as first and second is that the first
tense being related to each other in the same way
as the first and second aorist active.

2. Some verbs have both sets of tenses. Some have
only one of them. Not only so but it is given
to determine which form a given verb has. It is
determined generally, 1st. that dentures with and without
ending in vowels, have the first tense. And in the
verbs which have a second aorist, some have the first
a second aorist passive.

3. The first future is an invariant aorist
of the first aorist: the second future is an invariant
aorist: a that the ascertained character of the first
a sufficient proof of the passive existence, is that

4. The first tenses are made from the first set of
the verbs. the second tenses from the second set.

5. In these tenses, ε is changed into ε̄ in
syllabic roots ending in liquids, and in the roots
which preceded by ρ.

6. ε̄ is frequently inserted before the end of the
first tenses; but chiefly when the root ends in
the diphthongs αυ, ευ, ου, or ον.

7. The first tense-suffixes are added to the roots by means of

α)
vere
nians,

RULE XLIII.

The FIRST AORIST passive is made from the long or crude form by the addition of the suffix $\theta\eta$, before which the final vowels α and ϵ are generally lengthened into η , and o into ω .

When the crude forms end in consonants, the same euphonic changes take place as occur in the second person plural of the present perfect passive; the labials becoming ϕ , the gutturals χ , and the dentals σ .¹ The final ν of roots is often dropped.

The augment is prefixed as in the active voice.

The personal suffixes are the following :

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
1. ν	2. ς	3. (τ)		1. $\mu\epsilon\nu$	2. $\tau\epsilon$	3. $\sigma\alpha\nu$

The termination of the 3d person singular is dropped.

C.F. $\kappa\epsilon\mu\pi$ - *send*.

ϵ - $\kappa\epsilon\mu\phi$ - $\theta\eta$ - ν , <i>I was sent.</i>	ϵ - $\kappa\epsilon\mu\phi$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$, <i>we were sent.</i>
ϵ - $\kappa\epsilon\mu\phi$ - $\theta\eta$ - ς , <i>thou wast sent.</i>	ϵ - $\kappa\epsilon\mu\phi$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\tau\epsilon$, <i>ye were sent.</i>
ϵ - $\kappa\epsilon\mu\phi$ - $\theta\eta$, <i>he was sent.</i>	ϵ - $\kappa\epsilon\mu\phi$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$, <i>they were sent.</i>

NOTE.—Many *middle* verbs have an aorist of this form; and even in other verbs the tense has not unfrequently an intransitive or reflective signification. The last six sentences in the following exercise contain examples of this use of the tense.

¹ In some cases the dentals are entirely lost: e.g. in $\sigma\omega\delta$ -*save*.

C.F. πορευ- *march*.ε-πορευ-θη-ν, *I marched.*ε-πορευ-θη-ς, *you marched.*ε-πορευ-θη, *he marched.*ε-πορευ-θη-μεν, *we marched.*ε-πορευ-θη-τε, *ye marched.*ε-πορευ-θη-σαν, *they marched.*

EXERCISE 43.

1. Many of the Arcadians were shut-up within, and having-been-taken (ληφθεντ-), they were distributed-among the allies.

2. In this pursuit we were captured alive by the barbarians, to-the-number-of eighteen.

3. The crowd, both from the Piraeus and from the city, was collected near (προς, acc.) the ships.

4. Ye were thrown-into-confusion much more-easily in the night than in the day.

5. I alone, out of about a hundred (εκ των αμφι εκατον), was saved; the rest were taken by the enemies' horsemen.

6. Around the temple itself a grove of cultivated trees was planted.

7. As-many-as did not (μη) flee-for-refuge into the sea were-stoned-to-death.

8. You were worsted in the naval-battle, and Timotheus set-up a trophy in Alyzia.

9. We were chosen generals as-soon-as (επει ταχιστα) the long walls and the (walls) around the Piraeus were pulled down.

10. The Athenians conquered the Lacedaemonians, and thus corn was conveyed to-the Thebans.

11. In the flight after the battle many men and horses were-struck-down-with-arrows.

12. Ye were severely bit in-the-hands and feet¹ by the savage dog.

13. And during-this night, they bivouacked in-this-manner in the villages.

14. We marched through the desert, having the river Euphrates on the-right-hand.

15. Pharnabazus was-ashamed to-be-luxurious (*εντροφῆσαι*), seeing the simplicity of Agesilaus; accordingly he too lay-down on-the-ground.

16. After these-things I set-sail with-all the ships to (*επι, acc.*) the port of the Ephesians.

17. When ye set-out from Persia (*lit. the Persians*), as-assistants to us, the Greeks all willingly (*adj.*) accompanied you.

18. You begged of me to send (*πεμψαι*) a messenger to the physician at daybreak.

LESSON 43.²

1. οἱ ἐν οἰκῷ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ δὴ ἡγγέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία, χαλεπῶς εἶχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ.

2. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν, καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ προτερον αἰρεθέντι χωρίῳ, αὐτοῦ συν τοῖς μοσσυνοῖς κατεκαύθησαν.

¹ Words used adverbially, to limit the verb, are put in the *accusative* case in Greek: *e.g. in the hands and feet.*

² The last four sentences contain examples of the intransitive use of the tense.

3. ἡναγκασθημεν ὥσπερ νυκτεριδὲς πρὸς τοῖς τειχεσὶν ὑποταῖς ἐπαλξεσὶ προσαραρεναί.

4. οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀποτῶν λόφων τὰ δόρατα ἐξηκοντίζον, ὥστε ἡκοντισθῆς δόρατι.

5. ἐν τῇ τῶν πολεμίων στρατοπέδῳ οὐδεὶς ελείφθη.

6. ὑμεῖς μὲν ἀπεπεμφθῆτε εἰς Αῤῥήνας, ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπεσώθην εἰς Δεκελείαν.

7. οἱ Βαβυλωνιοὶ ἐθεραπεύον τοὺς οἷς ἕκαστοι αὐτῶν ἐδόθησαν.

8. ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ τότε μὲν ὑπο Φαρναβάζον ἡδικήθη, νῦν δὲ οὕτω τιμῶρεται αὐτὸν ὥστε φυγαδὰ πάσης τῆς χώρας, ὡς ὄρεας, πεποίηκεν.

9. ὑποτῆς τῶν Λυδῶν βασιλείας ἡττήσθης.

10. οἱ Αῤῥηναῖοι τὸ δεξιὸν ἐσχόν καὶ κατ' Ἀχαιοὺς ἀνέταχθησαν.

11. τότε μὲν δὴ ἐδειπνοποιούμεθα, καὶ φυλάκας καταστήσαμενοι ἐκοιμήθημεν.

12. οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἵπποις πρῶτον μὲν ἠθροίσθησαν, ἐπεὶτα δὲ ἀνεστρέφον.

13. ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύθη ὁ στρατὸς σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασαγγὰς ἐξ πρὸς τεῖχος ἐρημὸν μέγα πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον· ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μεσπίλα· Μῆδοι δ' αὐτὴν ποτὲ φκούν.

14. τῶν μὲν τιμῶν ὠρεχθῆς, τοῖς δὲ πόνους ἡχθεσθῆς.

RULE XLIV.

The SECOND AORIST passive is made from the crude form by the suffix *η*.

The augment and the personal terminations are the same as in the first aorist.

C.F. *τρεπ- turn, rout.*

ε-τραπ-η-ν, I was routed.

ε-τραπ-η-ς, thou wast routed.

ε-τραπ-η, he was routed.

ε-τραπ-η-μεν, we were routed.

ε-τραπ-η-τε, ye were routed.

ε-τραπ-η-σαν, they were routed.

NOTE.—The note on the previous rule is applicable to this tense also; and the last two sentences in the following exercise afford instances of the intransitive signification of the tense.

EXERCISE 44.

1. The Syracusan horsemen were dispatched by Dionysius to (*εἰς*) Catana.

2. My father himself dies of-disease (*dat.*); and I was brought up an orphan at-the-court-of Medocus, the present (*νυν*) king.

3. At (*ἐν*) this time the deserter came, and said¹ that (*ὡς*) the phalanx was beaten-off from the first hill.

4. The peltastæ kept-pursuing (*imperf.*) us through the plain until (*μέχρι*) we were scattered.

5. Ye were-panic-struck by-the attack of the advanced-guards, and fled as quickly as possible into the camp.

¹ This must be translated by the *present* tense.

6. You were freed-from the disease by-the skill of the kind physician.

7. The-affairs relating-to (*περι, gen.*) both peace and war were entrusted to the archons.

8. I was defeated in the battle at (*εν*) Leuctra, and many of the allies were-taken-prisoners.

9. The city was-destroyed, and in the pillage the worst-men obtained-the-larger-share.

10. Many animals were-slaughtered for-Abradatas.

11. From Corinth, then, the Athenians departed in-this-manner.

12. Ye, along-with fortune, deserted us in the war against the Persians.

LESSON 44.¹

1. μιμνησκεσθε ὧν ἐβλαβητε μαλλον ἢ ὧν ἐν ἐπαθετε.

2. οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐκυκλωθησαν ἐν ὀλιγῳ, καὶ ἐν χερσιν ἀμυνόμενοι κατεκοπησαν.

3. το τῶν πολεμίων ἐωνυμον εὐθὺς διεσπαρη, καθ' ὃ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἵππεις ἦσαν.

4. ἐνταυθα οὗτοι οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἀνδρες κατεκοπησαν καὶ ἀπεθανον.

5. οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροὶ ἐξω τῆς πόλεως παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἐταφησαν.

6. οὐδὲν αὐτοθεν ἐλαμβάνομεν, ἀλλὰ διетραφίμεν τοῖς κτηνεσιν ἃ ἐκ τῶν Ταοχῶν ἐλαβομεν.

¹ The last two sentences contain examples of the intransitive meaning of the tense.

7. ἐπει δὲ οὐδὲν ὠφελιμον εἶπεν ὁ αὐτομολος, ὄρων-
τος τοῦ ἑτέρου, κατεσφαγῇ.

8. οἱ Μῆδοι ἀνεχωρήσαν ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης, καὶ οἱ κατα-
φυγοντες αὐτῶν ταῖς ναυσὶν εἰς Μυκάλην διεφθάρησαν.

9. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλλίδας, ὥς ξυνελεγήσαν πολλοὶ καὶ χρη-
σιμοὶ ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβάς καὶ εἰς Σηστον, ὅσοι διὰ
Λακεδαιμονίους γῆν ἐσχον ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ἠθροίζεν.

10. ὑπεστραφημὲν ἐν τῷ σκοτει, καὶ τοὺς παρατρεχόντας
παρ' οἰκίαν ἠκοντίζομεν.

RULE XLV.

The FIRST FUTURE indefinite passive may most readily be formed by adding *σ* (the characteristic of the future) to the tense-form of the first aorist passive; all the euphonic changes being the same in both tenses; but the augment is of course omitted in the future.

The personal terminations are the same as in the present imperfect tense.¹

C.F. λαβ- *take*, L.F. ληβ-.

ληφ-θη-σ-ομαι, <i>I shall be taken.</i>	ληφ-θη-σ-ομεθα, <i>we shall be &c.</i>
ληφ-θη-σ-η, <i>thou wilt be taken.</i>	ληφ-θη-σ-εσθε, <i>ye will be &c.</i>
ληφ-θη-σ-εται, <i>he will be taken.</i>	ληφ-θη-σ-ονται, <i>they will be &c.</i>

EXERCISE 45.

1. We shall be set-free by you, O Athenians, and shall not perish (*imperf.*) (like) doers-of-injustice (ἀδικουντ-).

¹ This tense, like the passive aorists, sometimes has a middle signification, but not so frequently.

2. A-certain-man makes-known to Xenophon that he will be arrested and given-up to Pharnabazus.

3. If ye shall any-where be caught less-powerful than-the enemy, (it is) manifest that ye will be in (the) condition of slaves.

4. The allies will be closely-united by-the inter-marriages which they have resolved (to make).

5. The general says that I shall be punished.

6. Those-things will-be-explained in another dis-course, along-with the events.

7. Pericles said to the Athenians, "We shall be admired both by-the (men) of-the-present-age (*νυν*) and by-those of-succeeding-times" (*επειτα*).

8. If you shall yield on-this-point (*τουτο*), you will immediately be ordered (*επιταγ-*) (to give up) some other more-important (one).

9. The women and children whom the enemy have captured in the city will-be-made-slaves.

10. The barbarian threatens that (*ως*) I-shall-be-burnt-to-death in the house into which I have-fled-for-re-fuge.

11. You will do-wrong, doubtless; and doing-wrong, you will be fined.

12. Many of the foot-soldiers will be struck-down-with-darts unless they shall drive-off the enemy.

LESSON 45.

1. *ανδρες Λακεδαιμονιοι, οτι α μελλω λεγειν ου προς χαριν υμιν ρηθησεται ουκ αγνω.*

2. *πειρασόμεθα τοὺς ἀνδρας ἐπὶ ταῦτα προτρέπειν ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ τε ὠφελήθησόμεθα καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πολῖται διὰ ἡμᾶς.*

3. *ἢν θάνῃς σὺ, πῶς ἐγὼ σωθήσομαι ;*

4. *εἰ ληφθήσονται, γελῶν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς θήσουσιν.*

5. *τὸ ἰσχυροτάτον χωρίον πολιορκηθήσεται ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θαλάτταν.*

6. *θάνων, ἐφ' ἧ Ἰππολύτος, τούτων τῶν κακῶν ἀπαλαχθήσομαι.*

7. *σοφῇ τεκτονῶν χειρὶ ἐν λεκτροῖσιν ἐκταθήσῃ.*

8. *πολλοὺς καλεῖτε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀντικληθήσεσθε.*

9. *προδῆλον τοῖς ἀποικοῖς ἐστὶν ὅτι πονεῖν ἀναγκασθήσονται.*

10. *εἶμι καὶ νεκροὺς θαψῶ βίᾳ· οὐ γὰρ ποτ' εἰς Ἑλλήνας ἐξοισθήσεται ὥς νόμος παλαιὸς δαιμονῶν διεφθάρη.*

RULE XLVI.

The SECOND FUTURE indefinite passive may most readily be formed by adding *σ* to the tense-form of the second aorist passive, the augment being of course omitted.

The personal terminations are the same as in the first future.¹

¹ Care must be taken not to confound this tense with the future imperfect, made by the suffix *ησ-*, and which is most frequently intransitive or reflective in signification: *e.g.* C.F. *γεν-*, F.I. *γεν-ησ-ομαι*, *I shall become*.

C.F. ταφ- bury.

ταφ-η-σ-ομαι, *I shall be buried.*

ταφ-η-σ-ομεθα, *we shall be &c.*

• ταφ-η-σ-η, *thou wilt be buried.*

ταφ-η-σ-εσθε, *ye will be &c.*

ταφ-η-σ-εται, *he will be buried.*

ταφ-η-σ-ονται, *they will be &c.*

EXERCISE 46.

1. Many-men shall raise the monument, and as-many-(victims) shall be slaughtered for-him (as) are-fitting (εικος) for-a-brave man.

2. Through this peace, the commonalty will-have-abundance of food, and we shall be freed-from the expense for (εις) the war.

3. It-is evident to-us that if the sun goes-farther-away (προσιωτερω απεισιν), we shall be frozen by the cold.

4. You shall be buried nobly, by-the-side of kings and priests.

5. If I shall be destroyed, O judges, there is nothing fair among men.

6. Ye shall be concealed in the upper-chamber, O boys, without-the-knowledge of the servants.

LESSON 46.

1. ὁ τε παθὼν σφαλησεται καὶ ὁ κρατῶν περιεσται.

2. εἰ τι κλεπτοντες ἀλῶσεσθε, παραχρημα ἀποσφαγη-σεσθε.

3. οἱ ναῦται ἀδελὸν νομίζουσιν εἰ πρὶν ἐπὶ γῆν ἐλθεῖν διαφθαρησονται.

4. οὐποτε ἀπαλλαγῆσομαι τοῦδε τοῦ πόνου.

SECTION III.

*The Tenses peculiar to the Middle Voice.**General Remarks.*

1. These tenses are the first and second aorists.
2. They differ from each other in *form* only.
3. Those verbs which have a first aorist *active* have a corresponding middle tense; and those which have a second aorist active have also a second aorist middle.
4. Their *tense*-forms are precisely the same as those of the corresponding active tenses, from which they are distinguished by the personal terminations only.
5. The personal terminations in both tenses are the same as in the past imperfect passive and middle; but in the *first* aorist there are no connecting vowels, while in the second there are.

RULE XLVII.

The FIRST AORIST middle is made from the long or crude form by the suffix *σα-*, or in liquid verbs by the suffix *α-*, the vowel of the crude form being lengthened as in the first aorist active.

C.F. αρχ- *begin.*

ηρξα-μην, *I began.*

ηρξ-(ασο), α-ο, ηρξω, *you &c.*

ηρξα-το, *he began.*

ηρξα-μεθα, *we began.*

ηρξα-σθε, *ye began.*

ηρξα-ντο, *they began.*

C.F. *ἐπ-αγγελ-* *promise*.

<i>ἐπ-ηγγεῖλα-μην, I promised.</i>	<i>ἐπ-ηγγεῖλα-μεθα, we promised.</i>
<i>ἐπ-ηγγεῖλ-(αςο), α-ο, ω, you &c.</i>	<i>ἐπ-ηγγεῖλα-σθε, ye promised.</i>
<i>ἐπ-ηγγεῖλα-το, he promised.</i>	<i>ἐπ-ηγγεῖλα-ντο, they promised.</i>

EXERCISE 47.

1. Thrasybulus subdued Thasos, which-was-in-a-state-of-distress (*ἔχουσαν κακῶς*) from (*ὑπο τε*) the wars and seditions and famine.

2. O boy, that the gods, propitious and kind, send thee, (is made) evident both in sacrifices and in heavenly signs: and you-yourself are-aware (of this); for I purposely caused you to be taught these-things.

3. These-men are coming again, having in their minds the victory which they got on-that-occasion.

4. When you had-repaired (*aor.*) the ships which you (already) had, and had-besides-manned (*aor.*) others from (*ἐκ*) Corcyra, you-were-far-(*πολὺ*)-superior in-naval-force.

5. We never promised to you any-thing of-this-kind (*lit.* we at any time . . . nothing).

6. Panthea, the wife of Abradatas, had-made for-him a golden breastplate and a golden helmet; and she provided the horses for-the chariot (*gen.*) with-complete brazen suits-of-armour.

7. Ye governed the willing Medes and the willing Hyrcanians, and subdued the Syrians, Arabians, and many other nations.

8. After (*ἐκ*) this time Astyages sent-for his own daughter and her boy.

9. You immediately falsified what (*plu.*) you had sworn (*aor.*); for instead of-making (*του πρασσειν*) peace, you sent-for (*imperf.*) a large army from the king in-addition to-that-which (*relat.*) you had before.

10. The daughters of the priest put linen robes about-their-bodies (*αμφι χρώτι*).

11. We-awaited-the-attack-of the whole army by-the-side-of the river Euphrates.

12. Then indeed, and in-fact it was already late, I-took-my-supper and went-to-rest.

LESSON 47.

1. Κροισος ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλευς, ὡς θερος ἦν, τὰς τε γυναῖκας ἐν ταῖς ἄρμαμαzaῖς προαπεπεμψατο τῆς νυκτός, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχων τοὺς ἵππους ἐπηκολουθεῖ.

2. ταυτ' εἰπόντες οἱ δούλοι συνεκαλυψάντο καὶ οὕτως ἐτελευτήσαν.

3. ἡμεῖς μὲν δὴ ἐσκεψάμεθα τίς ποτε ὧν γενεᾶν καὶ ποῖαν τινα φύσιν ἔχων τοσούτον διηγεγὼν εἰς τὸ ἀρχεῖν ἀνθρώπων.

4. ἀπεκρίναμην οὕτως· ὦ μητὲρ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ καλλίστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μηδῶν μὲντοι ὁσὼν ἔωρακα ἐγὼ καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολὺ οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς παῖς καλλίστος.

5. ὡς εἶδετε τὴν βοήθειαν, ἠθροισθῆτε καὶ ἀντιπαρεταξοσθε παμπληθεσι τῶν ἵππων ταξείν.

6. τὴν Πελοποννησον ἀσθενεστατὴν ὄντα, ὡς ῥᾶστα κατεδουλώσαμεθα.

7. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξ ἀριστοῦ μετεστρατοπέδευσατο πρὸς τὸ ἀστυ.

8. καταλαβων τοις ψιλοις τα ὑπερ κεφαλῆς των Ακαρ-
νανων μαχην συναπτεις, και πολλους αποκτεινας αυτων
τροπαιον εστησω.

RULE XLVIII.

The SECOND AORIST middle is made from the crude
form.

C.F. ἐλ- *choose*.

ἐλ-ομην, *I chose*.

ἐλ-(εσο), εο, ἐλ-ου, *thou choolest*.

ἐλ-ετο, *he chose*.

ἐλ-ομεθα, *we chose*.

ἐλ-εσθε, *ye chose*.

ἐλ-οντο, *they chose*.

EXERCISE 48.

1. Of these victories the greatest evidence is the free-
dom of the cities in which ye were born and brought up.

2. These were saved; but the rest perished, from
(ὑπο τε) the enemy and (the) snow, and some (ει τις) by-
disease.

3. What (*plu.*), then, I promised to you, O Araspas,
I both remember and will give with all these.

4. But those-things, O boy, which I once caused-
you-to-be-taught, you forgot.

5. When we each (*plu.*) had selected (*aor.*) four men,
we summoned them together, and then spoke (*ειπομεν*)
as-follows (*ραδε*).

6. When the harmost was-informed-of the procla-
mation by-night (*adj.*), he immediately sent to (*εις*)
Plataeae for (*επι, acc.*) assistance.

7. As (ὥς) the captains were-thinking-of these things they turned to Xenophon.

8. I attached-you-to-myself, willing, not unwilling.

9. Ye first (*adj.*) reported these-things to-us, and arrived with (*lit.* having) assistance along-with the report.

10. We did not endure to-look-at (*ιδοντ- part.*) the camels, but fled into the city.

LESSON 48.

1. εγω, ω ανδρες συμμαχοι, μεχρι μεν τουδε επαινω την Κυρου δεξιαν' ουδεν γαρ ψευδεται ων υπεσχετο.

2. τους Ασσυριους διωξας αχρι ου ασφαλεις φων ειναι, απετραπου.

3. ανδρες φιλοι, εγω προσειλομην υμας, εκ παιδων ορων υμας α καλα η पुलिस νομιζει, προθυμως ταυτα εκπονουντας.

4. επει ταυτα επυθοντο οι Λακεδαιμονιοι, τον αρμοστην απεκτειναν.

5. ουτως αφικομεθα επι το στρατοπεδον παντες σωοι οντες.

6. ει δε τοντο παντες εποιειτε, απαντες αν απωλεσθε.

7. τοιουτων τεχνων εν τη στρατια ουδεν ενελιπετο.

8. θαυμαζω οτι ει τινι υμων απηχθομην μεμνησθε και ου σιωπατε.

9. εν τουτοις τοις χωριοις οι Κρητες χρησιμωτατοι εγενοντο.

PART THIRD:

CONTAINING

THE INFINITIVES, PARTICIPLES, AND OTHER
VERBAL DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.

THE INFINITIVES.

General Remarks on the Infinitive.

1. GREEK Infinitives are indeclinable neuter abstract substantives, which are used with the article, and connected with other words in exactly the same way as ordinary substantives.

2. Every tense of the indicative has a corresponding infinitive made from the same tense-form ; but there is only one infinitive for the present and past imperfect, and one for the present and past perfect ; the former having always an *imperfect*, the latter always a *perfect* signification ; but both being either present or past according to the tense of the governing verb.

3. As in Latin and English, the Greek infinitive is used both as the subject of propositions and in dependence upon other words, and especially upon certain verbs, and may in such cases generally be translated literally ; but the idiom of these languages is far from being identical on this point, the infinitive being employed in each

of them in many cases where different constructions are required in the others. In the following exercises, however, English infinitives are to be translated by Greek infinitives, unless the contrary is stated.

4. The Greek language differs from both Latin and English, and resembles French, in using infinitives in dependence upon substantives and prepositions :¹ in such cases the article is generally prefixed to the infinitives,² which are then equivalent to the Latin gerund, or the English verbal which ends in *ing* : *e.g.* ἀνευ του δικην διδουαι, *without suffering punishment* ; εις το πραχθηναι ταυτα, *for accomplishing these things*.

5. In objective propositions—that is, where a whole sentence stands in the same relation to some governing word as the accusative case does to a transitive verb—the use of the infinitive in Greek closely resembles the same construction in Latin ; the chief difference between the two languages being, that there is far greater variety allowed in Greek ; so that in many cases where Latin would necessarily require the construction of the accusative case with the infinitive, that mode of expression, even where admissible, is only one of several that may be employed in Greek. But in the following exercises, that construction is intended to be used wherever it would be necessary in Latin.³ In such cases, the

¹ In Latin such constructions do sometimes occur, but very rarely, and chiefly in the poets. Vide Key's Gr. §§ 1233, 1255.

² For exceptions, vide Matthiae, § 542.

³ For a full explanation of the logical principles of this con-

imperfect infinitive must be employed when the dependent verb refers to the *same* time as the principal one; the *perfect* (or *aorist*), when it denotes a *previous* time; the *future*, when it refers to a *subsequent* time; and the *aorists*, when a corresponding finite tense of the verb would be used in any other construction.

6. In objective propositions, the following peculiarities of Greek as compared with Latin must be noted :

i. When the subject of the dependent sentence is the same as that of the principal sentence, it is not expressed with the infinitive: *e.g. he promised that he would give a golden chaplet to each of the Greeks*, ὑπέσχετο δῶσειν χρυσούν στεφάνον ἑκάστῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.¹

ii. When in such cases as the above the dependent sentence contains a declinable word referring to the subject, it is generally put in the *nominative*, not in the *accusative* case: *e.g. they swore that they would be allies*, ὡμοσαν συμμαχοὶ εἶναι.²

7. In several constructions, the Greek infinitive is employed in the same way as the English infinitive, and where the Latin infinitive would be inadmissible. construction, see the author's Latin Constructive Exercises, pp. 153-157.

¹ In Latin, this ellipsis is rare even in poetry, and hardly ever occurs in good prose authors: pollicitus est *se* auream coronam daturum.

² This mode of expression is very rare and exclusively poetical in Latin: juraverunt *se* socios futuros. For exceptions to this idiom in Greek, vide Matthiae, § 536.

Thus it is used (1) after verbs of motion, *to express a purpose*, being equivalent to the accusative of the Latin supine, or *ut* with the subjunctive: *e.g. we have come to learn*, ἤκομεν μαθάνειν, *venimus ut discamus*; (2) with the particle ὥστε or ὥς, *to express a consequence*:¹ *e.g. I am not in such a condition as to commit an offence against men of royal rank*, οὐχ ὥδ' ἐχει μοι ὥστ' ἐς τυραννοὺς ἀνδρας ἐξαμαρτάνειν,² *non ita me habeo ut in regios viros peccem*; and (3) after many adjectives, which it serves to define, by denoting in reference to what the quality is attributed; in these cases the infinitive is equivalent to the ablative of the Latin supine, *to ad* with the gerund, or to a relative clause with the subjunctive: *e.g. easy to do*, ῥαδὶος ποιεῖν, *facilis factu*; *worthy to be loved*, ἀξιος φιλεισθαι, *dignus qui ametur*.³ In many cases of this kind the Greek idiom is identical with the English.

SECTION I.

The Active Infinitives.

General Remarks.

1. THERE are five active infinitives,—the imperfect, the perfect, the future, the first aorist, and the second aorist.

¹ A *purpose* also is sometimes expressed in this way: *e.g.* Xen. Cyrop. iii. 1, 35; Mem. ii. 7, 14. ² Eurip. Med. 307.

³ For examples of similar expressions in Latin, vide Key's Gr. §§ 1254, 1255.

2. The first three are nearly equivalent to the same infinitives in Latin;¹ but the aorist infinitives are peculiar to Greek; and hence it is often difficult to express their precise meaning in English, and to determine when they should be employed in translating into Greek.

3. It is probable that the various terminations of the active infinitives are modifications of the suffix *μεναι* or *εμεναι*, which appears to have been originally common to all those infinitives.²

RULE XLIX.

The IMPERFECT INFINITIVE active is made from the increased, long, or crude form, by the addition of the suffix *ειν*: e.g. C.F. *μαθ-*, I.F. *μανθαν-*, imp. inf. *μανθανειν*, to learn; C.F. *λειπ-*, L.F. *λειπ-*, imp. inf. *λειπ-ειν*, to leave; C.F. *διωκ-*, imp. inf. *διωκ-ειν*, to pursue. The contractions which take place when the crude forms end in *a*, *e*, or *o*, are shewn in the following examples: C.F. *νικα-*, imp. inf. *νικᾶν*, to conquer; C.F. *ζητε-*, imp. inf. *ζητεῖν*, to seek; C.F. *μισθο-*, imp. inf. *μισθοῦν*, to hire. The imp. inf. of *εσ-* is *ειναι*, to be.

¹ The chief exception to this remark is the *perfect* inf., which in Greek has the same peculiar signification as the corresponding tense of the indicative. Vide p. 82.

² Thus in Homer the longest forms of the infinitives coexist with the shortest and regular forms, and with various intervening stages of contraction: e.g. *ελθεμεναι*, *ελθεμεν*, *ελθέειν*, as well as *ελθεῖν*.

EXERCISE 49.

1. Nothing is so advantageous and profitable as to conquer (*art.*)¹ one's (*art.*) enemies.

2. Neither had I-myself acquired the means so-as to learn, nor did any-one-else at-any-time offer me his own (property) to manage.

3. Socrates did not profess to be a teacher of this ; but by-being (*inf. and dat. art.*) evidently (*adj.*) such-as he-was (*ων*), he caused his pupils to hope that-they-should-become (*γενησεσθαι*) such-themselves (*τοιουςδε*).

4. The philosopher considered that-the gods were every-where present, and made-signs to-men respecting all human-affairs.

5. Some dared (*imperf.*) to say that (*ως*) Xenophon has persuaded the soothsayer to say that (*ως*) the sacrifices are (*γεν-*) not (favourable) to (*επι, dat.*) the-departure.

6. The Greek led-out (*pres. imp.*) the half of the army to Drilae, but left-behind the (other) half to guard the camp.

7. Most (*lit. the most*) fathers direct their children not to steal, not to plunder, not to disobey the ruler, and similarly other such-things.²

8. I did not perceive the plot against (*προς*) myself,

¹ This means that the *article* is to be used with the infinitive.

² The negatives in this and similar sentences must be translated by *μη*.

but considered that you were-making-war upon-Tissaphernes (*dat.*).

9. We give-orders to-Xenias the Arcadian to come with (*lit.* having taken, λαβοντ-) the men, except as-many-as were sufficient to guard the citadels.

10. The soldiers will choose other generals as quickly as possible, if Clearchus is not (*μη*) willing to lead-(them)-back.

11. It-seems-fit to-us to ask the king what he is going to do.

12. You-yourself marched against (*επι*) the (soldiers) of Menon, so-that they ran (*inf.*) to their arms.

LESSON 49.

1. τα επιτηδεια πολλὰ ἡν λαμβανειν, ὧν οὐδεν ἐφερον οἱ Ἕλληνες.

2. διὰ τὸ στενὴν εἶναι τὴν ὁδόν, ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἡ ἀναβάσις αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο καὶ καταβάσις.

3. συντιθενται τὴν μὲν νύκτα τὸ χωρίον φυλαττειν, ἅμα δὲ τὴν ἡμέραν τὴν σαλπιγγὶ σημαινειν.

4. ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡρξάντο καταβαιναι ἀπο τοῦ μαστοῦ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους, ἰέντο δὴ οἱ πολεμιοὶ πολλὰ πληθεῖ καὶ θορυβῷ.

5. ἐλαφροὶ ἦσαν οἱ βαρβαροὶ, ὥστε καὶ ἐγγυθεν φευγοντες ἀποφευγειν· οὐδεν γὰρ εἶχον ἄλλο ἢ τοξὰ καὶ σφενδόνας.

6. ἐδοξεν αὐτοῖς τὸ ἡμῖν τοῦ στρατευματος ὑπομεναι σὺν Ξενοφῶντι.

7. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς παρ' αὐτῷ παρηγγεῖλε θεῖν εἰς τοὺς

πολεμious, και διαβαινειν οτι ταχιστα ἡ ἑκαστος την ταξιν ειχεν, ως μη εμποδιζειν αλληλους.

8. οἱ Καρδουχοι ησαν ὠπλισμενοι ικανως προς το σφεν-δονᾶν και τοξευειν.

9. αλλ' ὁ γε σος πατηρ, ειπεν ὁ Κυρος, δεινότερος εστιν, ω μητερ, διδασκειν μεῖον η πλεῖον εχειν.

10. ὅσα ὁ παις αυτος ὑπ' αλλων ερωτωτο, δια το αγχινους ειναι ταχυ απεκρινετο.

RULE L.

The PERFECT INFINITIVE active is made by the suffix *εσαι* added to the tense-form, the final *α* of which is lost : *e. g.* C.F. *στελ-*, perf. inf. *ε-σταλκ-εσαι*, *to have sent* ; C.F. *γραφ-*, perf. inf. *γε-γραφ-εσαι*, *to have written* ; C.F. *λαβ-*, perf. inf. *ει-ληφ-εσαι*, *to have taken* ; C.F. *λιπ-*, perf. inf. *λε-λοιπ-εσαι*, *to have left*.

EXERCISE 50.

1. Cyrus said (*εφη*) both that his father had-ordered (*επι-στελ-*) these-things, and that he-himself had no other intention (*lit.* did not intend (*perf.*) other-things).

2. The Thebans were greatly distressed by-scarcity of corn, through not having-taken a crop from (*εκ*) the land for-two-years (*δυοῖν ετοῖν*).

3. The Athenians, thinking (*οιομενοι*) that-Alcibiades had lost the ships through carelessness and want-of-moderation, chose ten other generals.

4. We-were-confident that-we-had-done-nothing-(*μηδεν*)-unjustly.

5. The soldiers, seeing (*ιδοντες*) a certain black place, through the snow having disappeared there, conjectured that-it-had-melted.

6. Ye were marching as quickly as possible, and before (*πριν*) ye-had-gone-through (*inf.*) twenty stadia ye were at (*προς, dat.*) the village where the rest of the army (*lit.* the other army) was-bivouacking.

7. I said that I had not¹ sacrificed to this god from-the-time-when (*εξ ου*) I-left-my-country.

8. The Lampsaceni restored to Xenophon the horse which they suspected he had sold (*πρα-*) through want.

LESSON 50.

1. *ου θαυμαζω γε το Κριτιαν παρανενομηκεναι.*

2. *το πρωτον ο στρατηγος φετο μετακεχωρηκεναι ποι τον Σευθην.*

3. *μεχρι τουδε του χρονου εγω ουδενι ανθρωπων υφειμαι ουτε βελτιον ουθ' ηδιον εμου βεβιωκεναι.*

4. *ομολογεις μεμεληκεναι σοι οιτινες εкаστα επιστημονεστατοι εισι των εν τη πολει.*

5. *υμας δε εγω αξιω προθυμοτατους ειναι εις τον πολεμον δια το, οικουντας εν βαρβαροις, πλειστα κακα ηδη υπ' αυτων πεπονθεναι.*

6. *οι πολεμιοι και λογων και βουλευματων κοινωνον*

¹ In such sentences as this the Greek idiom is to qualify the *principal* verb by the negative ; just as in Latin *negat-* would be employed.

σε ἐποίησαντο δια το πιστευνειν, ὥστε μῆδε ἐν σε λεληθεναι
ὦν ἐβουλομεθα εἶδεναι.

RULE LI.

The FUTURE INFINITIVE active is made by adding *ειν* to the tense-form : *e. g.* C.F. *πεμπ-*, fut. inf. *πεμψ-ειν*, *to be about to send* ; C.F. *νικα-*, fut. inf. *νικησ-ειν*, *to be about to conquer*. In liquid verbs, and some ending in *ιδ*, the suffix is *εῖν* :¹ *e. g.* *στελ-*, fut. inf. *στελ-εῖν*, *to be about to dispatch* ; C.F. *νομιδ-*, fut. inf. *νομι-εῖν*, *to be about to consider*. The fut. inf. of *εσ-* is *εσεσθαι*.

EXERCISE 51.

1. Did you not agree that you would bring tribute, and would not (*μη*) have fortifications ?

2. I trust to-experience, and to-your good-will towards (*εις*) me, and to-the folly of the enemy, that-these good hopes will not (*μη*) deceive me.

3. The barbarians said (*εφασαν*) that they would give-back the corpses on-condition-that (*εφ' ᾧ*) we did not burn (*imp. inf.*) their villages.

4. The citizens do not think that the calamity will-come, but (expect) that they shall safely keep-possession-of their own-property during (*δια, gen.*) the remaining dangers.

¹ For the explanation of this, vide p. 44.

5. We hope that the enemy will not remain any longer near the city.

6. I was watching (for the time) when (*ὅποτε*) the Athenians, through the corn having failed (*perf. inf. and art.*), would (*μελλ-, past imp.*) assent-to (*fut. inf.*) every-thing (*plu.*).

7. Socrates said that he would do every-thing (*plu.*) according-to law.

8. Do ye promise, then, to pay-back the money (*plu.*) which ye have received from me?

LESSON 51.

1. οἶμαι σε φίλον μᾶλλον ἢ προσθεν ποιήσειν.

2. τῷ Χειρισσοφῷ ἐδοκεῖ ταυτὴ προσαξείν το στρατευμα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους.

3. οἱ πρυτανεῖς ὠμολογοῦν πάντες προθήσειν τὴν διαψηφισιν πλὴν Σωκρατους τοῦ Σωφρονισκου.

4. οἱ φυλακες ἐλοιδοροῦν Κυρον καὶ ἐφασαν κατερεῖν αὐτου.

5. ἵππεας τε προσελαβεν ὁ βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς καὶ πελταστας, οἵτινες ἐμελλον αὐτῷ ἐκ τῶν λασιῶν τὰ θηρία ἐξελαῖν εἰς τὰ ἐργασίμα τε καὶ εὐηλὰτα.

6. ὑπὸ ὑμῖν ἀπο νομηνίας μισθοφορὰν παρέξειν κυζικηνον ἕκαστῷ τοῦ μηνος.

RULE LII.

The SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE active is made from

the crude form by the addition of the suffix εἶν : *e.g.* C.F. λιπ-, 2d A. inf. λιπ-εἶν,¹ *to leave* or *to have left*.

The aorist infinitives being peculiar to Greek, it is frequently difficult to discover the distinction between them and the imperfect or perfect infinitives : in the *obliqua oratio*, however, they are, of course, employed where an aorist tense would be required in the *oratio recta*; and similarly in other cases where a single completed action is spoken of, they must be preferred to the other infinitives. In the following exercises they are to be used irrespectively of the English, as they are sometimes equivalent to our *imperfect* infinitive, at other times to the *perfect*.

EXERCISE 52.

1. Moreover, even according to this very (view), I am worthy to gain praise, because I used-to-prefer all such political-measures, from which at-the-same-time glory² and honour² and power² fell-to-the-lot-of the state.

2. This city the king of the Persians was able by no means to take (εἰλ-).

3. Agesilaus wished to lead-back the-heavy-armed-men before (πρὶν) seeing even the fires of the enemy.

¹ The distinguishing mark of this infinitive is the circumflex accent, the origin of which is shewn clearly in Homer, who constantly uses such forms as ἰδέειν, θανέειν, &c. The full form was ἰδεμεναι, whence came ἰδεμεν, thence ἰδέειν, and finally ἰδεῖν.

² Put these three words in the *plural*.

4. How-much money (*plu.*) will you give me, so-that you-may-take-away (*inf.*) your wife ?

5. The place, as even *you* see, is nearly three half-plethra (in breadth), which it-is-necessary for-us to cross, while-exposed-to-missiles (*βαλλομενους*).

6. Are you really not ashamed, O Socrates, of-hav-ing-devoted-yourself-to (*επιτηδευσας*) such a pursuit, from (*εξ*) which you run-the-risk at-this-moment of-being-put-to-death ?

7. It is not difficult to avoid death, but (it is) much more-difficult (to avoid) baseness ; for it runs more-swiftly than-death.

8. It seems to be best to sail to (*εις*) Phasis, since there-are vessels, and to-take-possession-of the country of the Phasians.

LESSON 52.

1. *επει δε ὁ σατραπης οὐκ ἐδυνασθη τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπολεως ἐκβαλεῖν, συσκευασαμενος χρηματα δευρο ἀφικετο.*

2. *ὁ Κυρος βουλεται τὴν ἡμισειαν τῆς στρατίας καταλιπεῖν τῆς χώρας φυλακὴν.*

3. *δει σκοπεῖν ὑμας, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τι προσηκόν ἦν πράττειν καὶ ποιεῖν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τούτων λόγον παρ' ἐμοῦ λαβεῖν.*

4. *ἐγὼ οὐ δύναμαι μαθεῖν, ποτερον λεγεις διδάσκειν με νομιζειν εἶναι τινὰς θεοὺς, οὐ μὲντοι οὕςπερ γε ἡ πόλις, ἀλλ' ἑτέρους· ἡ πανταπασι με φῆς οὔτε αὐτὸν νομιζειν θεοὺς τοὺς τε ἄλλους ταῦτα διδάσκειν.*

5. *τι ἀξίος εἰμι παθεῖν τοιούτος ὢν ;*

6. ακουων εν τοις μεθοριοις πολλα θηρια ειναι αθηρευτα
δια τον πολεμον, εντανθα επεθυμησας εξελθειν.

RULE LIII.

THE FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE active is made by adding *ι* to the tense-form, minus the augment: *e.g.* C.F. κατα-καυ-, 1st A. inf. κατα-καυ-σα-ι, *to burn down* or *to have burnt down*; C.F. μεν-, 1st A. inf. μεν-α-ι, *to remain* or *to have remained*; C.F. απο-χωρε-, 1st A. inf. απο-χωρη-σα-ι, *to go away* or *to have gone away*.

EXERCISE 53.

1. The king, said Panthea, endeavoured at-one-time to-separate-forcibly me and my husband from each-other.

2. There Apollo is said to have flayed Marsyas, and to have hung-up his skin in the cave whence (issue) the springs of the river Marsyas.

3. This country Cyrus gave-over to the Greeks to plunder, as being the-enemies' (*adj.*).

4. I will point-out these-things, if ye-are-willing to send any-one with me.

5. You will run no-other (*ουδεν αλλο*) risk than (that of) shewing (*inf.*) (that) *you* (*nom.*) are (*inf.*) up-right, and fond-of-your-brother, but (that) *he* (*nom.*) (is) worthless and not deserving of kindness.

6. It-seems-fit to me, therefore, to direct the guides to lead the army across the mountains.

7. From no-one did the young-man at-any-time learn the medical art ; for he has continued guarding-against (*φυλαττομενος*) not only the learning-of (*2d aor. inf.*) any-thing from the physicians, but also the seem-ing (*1st aor. inf.*) to have learnt this art.

8. Silanus publishes a rumour in (*εις*) the army, that Xenophon wishes the Greeks to remain-behind and to found a city.

LESSON 53.

1. δεδοικα μη ουκ εχω εγω τοςαντην σοφian ὥστε σε ποιησαι προς εμε οἷον δεῖ

2. ου και ὁδου παραχωρησαι τον νεωτερον τῷ πρεσ-βυτερῷ πανταχον νομιζεται, και κοιτη μαλακη τιμησαι, και λογων ὑπειξαι ;

3. τινας ιδia των πολιτων επεισα σοι ὥς οντι οικονο-μικῷ τε και επιμελει τα ἑαυτων επιτρεψαι.

4. πρωτον μεν τοινυν, εφη ὁ Ξενοφων, δοκει μοι κατακαυσαι τας ἁμαξας ἃς εχομεν· επειτα και τας σκηνας συγκατακαυσαι.

5. ει εμοι μεν πολεμιος ην, ὑμιν δε φιλος, κάγω ὁμο-λογω μη καλως αν μοι εχειν παρ' ὑμιν τουτον αποκτειναι.

6. ὁ Τιμασιων και ὁ Θωραξ προς εμπορους λεγουσιν ὅτι, ει μη εκποριοῦσι τη στρατια μισθον, κινδυνευσει μειναι τοςαντη δυναμις εν τῷ Ποντῷ.

7. και δραμεῖν δε και βαλεῖν και πηδησαι τις ἱκανώ-τερους τεχνη γεωργιας παρεχεται ;

SECTION II.

*The Passive and Middle Infinitives.**General Remarks.*

1. There are four infinitives common to the passive and middle ; four exclusively passive ;¹ and two exclusively middle.

2. Some of these infinitives are of very rare occurrence, and on them no exercises or reading-lessons will be given.

3. The suffix of all these infinitives, except the passive aorists, is *σθαι* or *ε-σθαι*.

4. In the exercises and reading-lessons on the forms common to the passive and middle, the first set of sentences are passive, the second middle.

RULE LIV.

The IMPERFECT INFINITIVE passive and middle is made from the increased, long, or crude form, by the addition of *εσθαι* : e.g. C.F. *σφαλ-*, I.F. *σφαλλ-*, imp. inf. *σφαλλ-εσθαι*, *to be overturned* ; C.F. *πιθ-*, L.F. *πειθ-*, imp. inf. *πειθ-εσθαι*, *to be persuaded* ; C.F. *ἐπ-*, imp. inf. *ἐπ-*

¹ This must be taken with some limitation ; as those verbs which have indicative aorists and futures of the passive form with the intransitive signification have similar infinitives. Vide Note, p. 178.

εσθαι, *to follow*. In contract verbs the usual contractions take place : α-ε=ᾱ, ε-ε=εῖ, ο-ε=οῦ.

EXERCISE 54.

1. Cyrus did not make-his-escape from (εκ) being-defeated¹ into not (μην) doing¹ what he was defeated (in) (ἡπρωτο).

2. I know, however, that the king considers that-he-is-unjustly-treated by us.

3. Most-people say (φασιν) that-they-are-dissuaded-from and impelled-towards (a thing) by the birds.

4. The men being numerous,² it-was-necessary for-twice-as-many provisions to be provided and carried.

5. It is customary for-you (dat.), O Lacedaemonians, to be flogged, if-ye-are-caught-in-the-act-of-stealing (εαν ληφθῇτε κλεπτοντες).

1. Since ye are not willing to obey nor to follow me, I will follow with you.

2. The Thracians wished to-take-away-for-themselves the land from-the Greeks (acc.).

3. The leader (fem.) of the bees does not allow the bees to be idle, but sends-out to (επι) the work (those) which it behoves to work out-of-doors.

4. Is not-then (ουκουν) sacrificing (inf. with art.), making-presents (inf.) to-the gods, and praying, asking (favours of) the gods (acc.)?

¹ Article with infinitives.

² Words used *absolutely* must be put in the *genitive* case.

5. After (εκ) this, Tissaphernes immediately gave-orders to the soldiers to-pack-up-their-baggage, and to the cities, to (εις) which there-was occasion to go (αφ-ικ-), to provide a market.

LESSON 54.

1. ει δε βιωσομαι πλειω χρονον, ισως αναγκαιον εσται τα του γηρωσ επιτελεισθαι.

2. ο Κυρος τῃ της Κιλικιας βασιλει εδωκε την χωραν μηκετι αφαρκαζεσθαι.

3. παντων των χρηματων αποστειρεισθαι λυπηρον εστι και χαλεπον.

4. ο δε Ξενοφων εδειτο των στρατιωτων παση τεχνη και μηχανη μη απολειπεσθαι.

1. ουχ ὥρα εστιν ἡμιν καθενδειν οὐδ' αμελειν ἡμων αυτων, αλλα βουλευεσθαι ὅτι χρη ποιειν εκ τουτων.

2. το δε και τα παθη των ποιουντων τι σωματος απομμεισθαι ου ποιει τινα τερψιν τοις θεωμενοις ;

3. ο Τισσαφερνης ἡγειτο τον Αγησιλαον οργιζεσθαι αυτῳ δια την απατην.

4. εφη δ' ο Σωκρατης, δειν ἂ μη δηλα τοις ανθρωποις εστι, πειρασθαι δια μαντικης παρα των θεων πυνθανεσθαι.

RULE LV.

The PERFECT INFINITIVE passive and middle is made from the long or crude form by adding the reduplication and the suffix *σθαι* ; the same euphonic changes taking

place in it as in the 2d person plu. of the present perfect indicative : *e.g.* C.F. ταπεινο-, perf. inf. τε-ταπεινω-σθαι, *to have been humbled* ; C.F. βλαβ-, perf. inf. βε-βλαφ-θαι, *to have been injured* ; C.F. παρ-αγγελ-, perf. inf. παρ-ηγγελ-θαι, *to have been ordered* ; C.F. κτα-, perf. inf. κε-κτη-σθαι, *to have obtained*.

Sometimes, though rarely, this infinitive is made, as in Latin, by the perfect participle passive and ειναι : *e.g.* C.F. μισθο-, perf. inf. με-μισθω-μενους ειναι,¹ *to have been hired*.

EXERCISE 55.

1. This city is an enemy to the oligarchy, through the commonalty having-been-brought-up in liberty.

2. A hill above the road had been occupied by the enemy, whom it was necessary (αναγκα-, *s.*) to beat-off, or to be separated from the other Greeks.

3. You have led (*aor.*) us where there are very-many provisions, and we shall consider that-we-have-been-treated-as-guests by you.

4. The empire of the king was strong in-the multitude of men, but weak in-the length (*plu.*) of the roads, and in-the separation (*perf. inf. pass. δια-σπα-*) (of) the forces (*acc.*).

5. The Indians said that-orders-had-been-given (*pass. inf.*) to-all the barbarians to provide (κομιδ-) a market there.

1. But Conon was escaping in-the quick-sailing (εν

¹ Xen. Cyrop. vi. 2, 10.

πλεουσαις) ships, through having-picked the best rowers out-of many crews into a few (ships).

2. The thirty said (εφασαν) it-had-seemed-fit to-themselves (σφισιν) to give-over the city to-the magistrates of the Lacedaemonians.

3. It-was-possible for-the ambassadors to have arrived in (εις) the Hellespont in-ten days (gen.).

4. The Athenians considered that-the Corinthians had become most faithful to their allies.

5. Many of the demigods are celebrated-in-verse for-having-accomplished in-concert the greatest and most-honourable (deeds) through admiring (αγασθαι with art.) one-another.

LESSON 55.

1. τουτους αυ τοιαντα λεγων ο λοχαγος εσχε του μη εκπεπληχθαι.

2. ουκ εδνηθημεν φθασαι πριν κατειληφθαι την υπερβολην.

3. Ξενοφων δε οναρ ειδεν' εδοξεν' εν πεδαις δεδεσθαι.

4. οι Ινδοι ελεγον σχεδον παντας τους Έλληνας τους εν τη Ασια εποικουντας συν Κροισφ ηναγκασθαι έπεσθαι.

1. ο βασιλευς κατ' ενιαυτον εξετασιν ποιειται των μισθοφορων και των αλλων οίς ώπλισθαι προστετακται.

2. τοιαντα μεν, ω Σωκρατες, δοκυ μεμνησθαι τη γυναικι τα πρωτα διαλεχθεις.

3. ούτος ο ανηρ μοι δοκει και πολεις δυνασθαι φιλας ποιειν, και πολλου αξιος ειναι και πολεσι και φιλοις και συμμαχοις κεκτησθαι.

4. φαίνεται τουτ' ου λεγειν τον Σωκρατη, προσκεχρησ-
θαι δε τῷ ἐμῷ ὀνοματι.

RULE LVI.

The FUTURE IMPERFECT INFINITIVE pass. and mid. is made from the tense-form by the suffix *εσθαι*. In liquid verbs, and some others, especially those ending in *ιδ*, the suffix is *εῖσθαι*:¹ e. g. C.F. *αδικε-*, fut. inf. *αδικη-εσθαι*, *to be about to be injured*; C.F. *δια-πραγ-*, fut. inf. *δια-πραξ-εσθαι*, *to be about to accomplish*; C.F. *φαν-*, fut. inf. *φαν-εῖσθαι*, *to be about to appear*; C.F. *χαριδ-*, fut. inf. *χαρι-εῖσθαι*, *to be about to oblige*.

Those active verbs which have the middle form in the future indicative have, of course, a similar future infinitive: e. g. C.F. *λαβ-*, fut. inf. *ληψ-εσθαι*, *to be about to take* (vide Rule XXXIX. p. 162).

N.B. The FUTURE PERFECT INFINITIVE pass. and mid. is made from the tense-form by the suffix *εσθαι*: e. g. C.F. *κατα-κοπ-*, fut. perf. inf. *κατα-κε-κοψ-εσθαι*; but it occurs so seldom, that no exercise or reading-lesson on it will be given.

EXERCISE 56.

1. The Chaldaeans trusted to the Greeks that-they-should-not-(*μη*)-be-injured.

2. The general announced-by-a-herald to the army that-every deserter should be deprived of his head.

¹ For the explanation of this, vide p. 44.

3. The women and children were-going to-be-left-behind in the city.

4. I know that-evidence-will-be-borne always in-my-favour (μοι), that (ὅτι) I never wronged any man,¹ nor made him worse, but was always trying to make those who-were-with (συνοντας) me (dat.) better.

5. Melesippus, when he was (εγενετο) upon the frontiers and was-about to-be-dismissed (fut.), proceeded-on-his-journey (imperf.), having-said (ειπων) so-much ; that "this day will-be-the-beginning of great evils to the Greeks."

1. Seuthes said that he would not make-a-treaty.

2. Epaminondas tarried in Nemea, hoping (ελπιζοντ-) that-he should catch the Athenians going-past (παριοντας).

3. Agesilaus undertook (υπεστη) to cross-over (fut. inf.) into Asia, and try (fut. inf.) to make (aor. inf.) a peace.

4. There indeed much disorder arose ; for the Greeks were-of-opinion that-the king would immediately fall-upon them (σφισιν) (while) not-in-battle-array.

5. And both the Greeks and Ariaeus swore that-they would not (μητε) betray one-another, and would be allies ; but the barbarians swore-in-addition also that-they would lead (the Greeks) without-deceit.

LESSON 56.

1. ὁ στρατηγος ἐκελευσε τους Περσας κυκλῶ του στρα-

¹ *Lit.* " that I at-any-time wronged no-one of men."

τοπιδον κρυπτευν, νομιζων ἅμα μὲν φυλακὴν εἶσεσθαι, ἅμα δὲ τοὺς αυτομολοὺς ἄλωσεσθαι.

2. Τενεῖδιοι μὲν νῦν γίνονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἰ μὴ τις προκαταλήψεται ἤδη, στερησεσθαι αὐτοὺς Λεσβῶν.

3. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προσεδέχοντο εἰς τὴν γῆν σφῶν ἀποβάσεις ποιησεσθαι.

1. ὁ Κυρὸς ἐμελλε παρὰ τῶν αυτομολῶν πεισεσθαι τι.

2. ὁ δικάστης ὁμωμοκεν οὐ χαριεῖσθαι τοῖς φευγούσιν, ἀλλὰ δικασεῖν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους.

3. ὁ βασιλεὺς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἑσπεραν ὀρη καὶ ἀντιπεραν τῆς Τεγεαῆς ἤγειτο· ὥστε δοξάν παρειχε τοῖς πολεμίοις μὴ ποιησεσθαι μάχην ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

4. Προξενὸς ὁ Βοιωτὸς φετο κτησεσθαι ἐκ τῶν συν Κυρῷ πράξεων ὄνομα μέγα καὶ δυνάμιν μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ.

RULE LVII.

The FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE passive is made by the suffix *ναι*, added to the tense-form, which loses the augment, and takes the circumflex accent on the final *η*: *e.g.* C.F. *πέμπ-*, 1st aor. inf. *πέμφ-θῆ-ναι*, *to be*, or *to have been*, *sent*.

NOTE. Those verbs which have the passive form in the aor. indic. with an intransitive signification (*vide* note, p. 178) have a similar aorist infinitive: *e.g.* C.F. *πειρα-*, 1st aor. inf. *πειρα-θῆ-ναι*, *to try* or *to have tried*. The last two sentences in the following exercise contain examples of this kind.

EXERCISE 57.

1. Lysander procured (*συμ-παγ-*) both a-hundred talents to be lent to the thirty, and himself to be sent-out as-hardest by land, and his brother Libys as-admiral.

2. The woman was overpowered by her grief, so-that her eyes were filled (*inf.*) with-tears (*gen.*).

3. The whole army would-have-run-the-risk (*aor.*) of-being-defeated, if Derdas had not immediately marched (*aor.*) to the gates of the Olynthians.¹

4. I for-my-part (*μεν*) say (*φημι*) it behoves (*χρῆναι*) us willingly (*adj.*) to disband the army, rather than unwillingly (*adj.*) to-be-driven-out by want-of-means.

5. The being-thrown-into-confusion is a thing (of) much greater (consequence) in the night than in the day.

6. Are these the only (persons) incapable of-being-taught this carefulness, or (are there) some others in-addition to these?

7. Cyrus sent a troop of horsemen into the-front (*το προσθεν*), and ordered (them) to try to seize (*2d aor.*) some of the men about (*ανα, acc.*) the plain.

8. Intemperance allows (us) to-bear-patiently neither hunger, nor thirst, nor watching; through which alone it-is-possible (*εστι*) both to eat, and to drink, and to sleep with-pleasure.

¹ In hypothetical sentences where the time is past and the event known to the speaker, the past tenses of the indicative are used, the particle *αν* being appended to the verb in the *consequent* clause, to mark that the proposition is not categorical. (For a full explanation of the *principles* relating to hypothetical sentences, vide the author's Latin Constructive Exercises, pp. 234-238.)

LESSON 57.

1. οἱ Κορινθιοὶ εἶπαν ὑψησεσθαι οὐδεποτε, ἦν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρελάβον Μεσσηνῆν, ταύτης στέρηθῆναι.

2. ἐκ τούτου ἐπειράτο Μιθριδάτης διδάσκειν ἀπορὸν εἶναι βασιλεὺς ἀκόντος σωθῆναι.

3. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐδοξεν αὐτῇ δὴ ἐν Λακεδαιμονίᾳ ἀδικώτατα ἢ δίκη κριθῆναι.

4. ἐπὶ Χερρονήσῳ ἐλθὼν κατακλεισθῆναι οὐκ ἐβουλόμην, ἐνθα πειθεσθαι μὲν ἀνάγκῃ τῷ ἐκεῖ ἀρμόστῃ, τῶν δὲ ἐπιτηδίων οὐδὲν ἐμελλεν ἔξειν τὸ στρατεύμα.

5. Κύρος αἰετὸν ἀνεβάλλετο μοι διαλεχθῆναι, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκεῖνου θυράς ποιεῖται οὐκ ἠδυναμην ἐμαυτὸν πείσαι.

6. τοῦ μαθεῖν τι καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν καὶ τὸν ἐπιμεληθῆναι τῶν τοιούτων τινος, ἀφ' ὧν οὐ μόνον ὠφελείαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡδοναὶ μεγίσται γίνονται, οἱ μὲν ἐγκρατεῖς ἀπολαύουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀκρατεῖς οὐδενὸς μετεχουσιν.

RULE LVIII.

The SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE passive is made from the tense-form in the same way as the first aor. inf.: *e.g.* C.F. δια-φθερ-, 2d aor. inf. δια-φθαρ-ῆ-ναι, *to be or to have been destroyed*.

The note on the previous rule is applicable to this infinitive also: *e.g.* C.F. συλ-λεγ-, 2d aor. inf. συλ-λεγ-ῆ-ναι, *to assemble or to have assembled*.

EXERCISE 58.

1. But if, said Simonides, the possession-of-absolute-

power (*inf.*) is so distressing, how-in-the-world do you not free-yourself-from so great an evil? Because, said Hiero, (and in-this (*ταυτη*) absolute-power is most wretched), it is not possible to be released-from it.

2. Agesilaus succeeded-in-getting the-affairs respecting Phlius to-be-entrusted to himself.

3. If at-that-time more of the enemy had assembled (*2d aor.*), a-great-part (*πολυ*) of the army would-have-run-the-risk of-being-destroyed.¹

4. Some said (*εφασαν*) that-the two companies were cut-to-pieces by the Cilicians; others, that-they perished (*απολεσθαι*) of (*υπο*) hunger and thirst.

5. On-the next-day it-seemed-fit to the Greeks to march (*imperf. inf.*) as quickly as possible, before the enemy assembled (*inf.*) again and took-possession-of (*2d aor. inf. act.*) the narrow-passes.

6. They say that-auspicious lightnings and thunders appeared to Archidamus from the-clear-sky.

LESSON 58.

1. οὕτως εἰκος Ἀθηναίους φρονήματι μήτε τῇ γῇ δουλεύειν, μήτε ὥσπερ ἀπειρους καταπλαγῆναι τῇ πολέμῳ.

2. ὁ ἀνὴρ εὐχεται ταύτης τῆς νόσου ἀπαλλαγῆναι.

3. οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ τῇ Δημοσθένει ἀπεφαινον οὐ χαλεποὺς Αἰτωλοὺς, πρὶν συμβοηθῆσαι, καταστραφῆναι.

4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾤθινατο Ξενοφῶν, ἐδόξεν αὐτῷ ὥς ταχιστα συναγαγεῖν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀγορὰν, καὶ μὴ εἶσαι συλλεγῆναι αὐτομάτους.

¹ Vide Note, p. 216.

RULE LIX.

The **FIRST FUTURE INDEFINITE INFINITIVE** passive is made by adding *εσθαι* to the tense-form: *e.g.* C.F. *συλ-λαβ-*, 1st fut. indef. inf. *συλ-ληφ-θησ-εσθαι*, *to be about to be seized*.

N.B. The **SECOND FUTURE INDEFINITE INFINITIVE** passive is made in the same way from the tense-form: *e.g.* C.F. *ανα-γραφ-*, 2d fut. indef. inf. *ανα-γραφ-ησ-εσθαι*;¹ but it occurs so seldom, that no exercise or reading-lesson on it will be given.

EXERCISE 59.

1. When the ambassadors came home and reported these-things to (*εις*) the state, despondency fell-upon all; for they thought (*φοντο*) that-they should be enslaved.

2. The enemy were-going to fight (*fut. inf.*) on (*εν*) the level-ground, and (missiles were going) to be thrown (*βαλ-*) from the houses.

3. The city will stand-in-need of ships and land-forces if it is-going to be besieged.

4. The Thracians called Xenophon by-name, and said that-he should-be-burnt-to-death.

5. The cowardly think that-they will never be freed-from dangers.

6. It is said that-Pausanias, when-on-the-point-of (*μελλοντα*) being-arrested (*fut. inf.*) fled-for-refuge (2d aor. *inf.*) to the temple of Athene.

¹ Xen. de Vect. 3, 11.

LESSON 59.

1. αναγκαιον εστι τον τω οντι μαχουμενον ὑπερ του δικαιου, και ει μελλει ολιγον χρονον σωθησεσθαι, ιδιωτενειν, αλλα μη δημοσιενειν.

2. επληρουν ναυς τεσσαρακοντα οἱ Αθηναιοι, ἡγουμενοι θασσον τον εκει πολεμον καταλυθησεσθαι.

3. μικρα ωφελων Χαλδαιους, πολυ πλειω μελλεις ωφεληθησεσθαι.

4. οἱ Αθηναιοι ελπίζοντες μηποτε ναυσι κρατηθησεσθαι, ουκ ισχυρον ετειχίζον το χωριον.

RULE LX.

The FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE middle is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the addition of the suffix *σθαι*: e.g. C.F. βουλευ-, 1st aor. inf. βουλευ-σα-σθαι, *to deliberate* or *to have deliberated*; C.F. απο-κριν-, 1st aor. inf. απο-κριν-α-σθαι, *to answer* or *to have answered*.

EXERCISE 60.

1. We will try with-the-aid-of the gods to ward-off the enemy (from ourselves).

2. Socrates was competent both to speak-of and to define such-things in-speech, and competent also to test others and to incline (them) towards (επι) virtue.

3. You surpassed me so-much in-quickness that (ὥστε) from-afar you arrived first (εφθασας ελθων) with

a great armament before I collected (*inf.*) the force in-my-own-service (*παρ' εμαυτω*).

4. Do you wish to take and to hire a superintendent of your children, who will (*lit.* is going to) make (*fut. inf.*) them honourable and good?

5. The Athenians, as they were able to accomplish nothing by (*kara*) force (*ισχυ-*), persuaded some of the Byzantians to betray (*προδοῦναι*) the city.

6. It is necessary (*subs.*) to finish the work before the mid-day-meal.

7. The Plataeans (*οἱ Πλαταιῆς*) resolved to answer from the wall, that it is impossible (*plu.*) for-them (*σφισι*) to do what (*plu.*) the Lacedaemonians propose.

8. It behoves every man to establish first in his soul temperance, the foundation of virtue.

LESSON 60.

1. ἡμιν ἀπεδοξε τας σπονδας ποιησασθαι.

2. περι τούτων ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑπέσχετο μοι βουλευσασθαι.

3. συμβουλευω ὑμιν μετριῶς αποκρινασθαι.

4. εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μαχεσθαι, τοῦτο δεῖ παρασκευασασθαι, ὅπως ὥς κρατίστα μαχομεθα.

5. ταύτην τὴν δόξην οἷός τ' εἶ, ὦ Ἀραῶνα, ἐμοὶ τε ἰσχυρῶς χαρισασθαι καὶ τοὺς συμμαχοὺς μεγάλα ὠφελῆσαι.

6. ὁ νεανίας ἐπιθυμεῖ λαμπρὸν τι ἐργασασθαι.

RULE LXI.

The SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE middle is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the addition of

εἶθαι: e.g. C.F. ἀφ-ικ-, 2d aor. inf. ἀφ-ικ-εσθαι, *to arrive or to have arrived*; C.F. τρεπ-, 2d aor. inf. τραπ-εσθαι, *to turn or to have turned*.

EXERCISE 61.

1. It seems to me to be better to-bring-you-over-to-my-side with-your-consent (*lit.* willing) rather than against-your-will (*lit.* unwilling).

2. It-seemed-fit to Clearchus to-have-an-interview-with Tissaphernes, and to-put-an-end-to the suspicions, before war arose (*inf.*) from them.

3. And now, said Xenophon, many honourable and brave men have died, and we are able neither to remove (their bodies) nor to bury (them).

4. The slave dies of (*ὑπο*) hunger, and cold, and chains, before the messenger arrived (*inf.*) from the counsellor.

5. What, then, happened (*συμβεβη*) directly in-consequence-of (*μετα*, *acc.*) these-events, not-long-after (*οὐκ εὖς μακρὰν*)? that-the much-enduring Phocians perished, and their cities were-utterly-destroyed.

6. Cyrus ordered the Greeks to present arms, and the whole phalanx to advance.

7. We-must (*δεῖ*) be-on-our-guard-against turning (*inf.*) *with art.* to (*επι*, *acc.*) plunder.

8. When the Arcadians and Argives came-together, Epaminondas bade them choose a general; and they chose himself.

LESSON 61.

1. ὅστις δὲ πεκαιοδευται και παλτον ζυσασθαι, αγαθον και ζηλης μη επιλαθεσθαι.

2. ονδεις ειπειν τολμησει ὡς τῷ εν Πελλη τραφεντι, χωρις αδοξῳ τοτε γε οντι και μικρῳ, τοσαντην μεγαλοψυχιαν προσηκεν εγγενεσθαι, ὥστε της των Ἑλληνων αρχης επιθυμησαι, και τουτ' εις τον νουν εμβαλεσθαι.

3. παρα γειτονος τοπου πολλακις εστιν αληθεστερα περι της γης γνῳναι η παρα γειτονος ανθρωπου πυθεσθαι.

4. χιλια ταλαντα απο των εν τη ακροπολει χρηματων εδοξε τοις Αθηναιοις εξαιρετα χωρις θεσθαι και μη αναλουν, αλλ' απο των αλλων πολεμειν.

5. το εκ της Κορινθου και των αλλων συμμαχων των εκ του Κρισαιου κολπου ναυτικον, ὃ εδει παραγενεσθαι τῷ Κνημῳ, ου παραγιγνεται.

6. οἱ Λακεδαιμονιοι αποπεμπουσιν εικοσι ναυς τῷ Κνημῳ, τῷ δὲ κομιζοντι αυτας προσεπεστειλαν ες Κρητην πρωτον αφικεσθαι.

DIVISION II.

THE PARTICIPLES.

General Remarks on the Participles.

1. Greek participles are in most respects like the corresponding class of words in Latin, being declinable like adjectives, and partaking of the signification of adjectives and verbs.

2. Every tense of the indicative has a corresponding participle, which is made from the same tense-form,

minus the augment; but there is only one participle for the present and past imperfect tenses, and one for the present and past perfect tenses.

3. Participles are far more frequently employed in Greek than in either Latin or English, and hence their idiomatic uses are very numerous: of these the most important will be briefly explained in the following remarks.

4. Many verbs are invariably followed by participles, which stand in the same relation to them as various kinds of dependent sentences do to their principal verbs in Latin and English. Such verbs will be indicated in the vocabulary by the word *part.* placed after them.

5. Actions which may be considered as mere accessories of other actions, the latter being regarded as the principal events, are very frequently expressed in Greek by participles, which thus become equivalent to the English verbal in *ing*, dependent on a preposition, or to clauses connected with the chief sentences by *relative words*, or such conjunctions as *since, because, though, on account of, as, for the purpose of, in order that, &c.* In the exercises on the participles, these words will be connected by hyphens with the succeeding words whenever they are to be translated in this manner.

6. When two (or more) actions are spoken of as so connected that the one is an antecedent or accompaniment of, although not necessarily implying, the other, the Greek language often expresses one¹ of the actions

¹ Sometimes two, or even three participles are thus employed in succession: *e.g.* Αλκιβιαδης δε λαβων των τε δπλιτων ολιγους

by a participle, where both would be denoted by verbs in Latin or English : *e.g.* *Clearchus took the gold, and collected an army with this money*, ὁ δὲ Κλεάρχος λαβὼν τὸ χρῦσιον στρατεύμα συνελεξεν ἀπο τούτων τῶν χρημάτων.¹ Here the *aorist* participle is used, because the action denoted by it *preceded* that expressed by the verb. *Socrates chose rather to conform to the laws and die, than to depart from them and live*, ὁ Σωκράτης προεἴλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν.² In this case, as the two sets of actions are regarded as *simultaneous*, *imperfect* participles are employed. In such instances it is often indifferent which action is considered as the accessory, and consequently which is expressed by the participle. Thus, the sentence, *The Greeks marched through the country and plundered it*, may be translated in two ways : οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ τῆς χώρας πορευόμενοι διηρπασαν, or οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν χώραν διαρπαζόντες ἐπορευθῆσαν. But notwithstanding this, the action expressed by the verb is to be regarded as that to which the author wishes to call special attention, and on which the greater emphasis is to be laid.³

7. Participles with the article, not in agreement with any substantive, are equivalent to a personal or demonstrative pronoun and a relative clause : *e.g.* ὁ

καὶ τοὺς ἵππους, καὶ τὰς ναὺς παραπλεῖν κελύσας, ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἀπῆται τὰ τῶν Καλχηδονίων χρήματα. Xen. Hell. i. 3, 3.

¹ Xen. Anab. i. 1, 9.

² Xen. Mem. iv. 4, 4.

³ Matthiae (§ 557) asserts that "sometimes the principal word is in the participle;" but his proofs are far from being conclusive.

λεγων, *he who speaks*; ἡ λεγουσα, *she who speaks*; οἱ διωξοντες, *those who are going or intend to pursue*.

8. Participles in Greek are frequently equivalent to *adverbial* or other expressions : e. g. ἀπερ καὶ ἀρχομενος ειπον, *as I said in the beginning* (literally *beginning*); ηλθεν εχων διαχιλιους οπλατας, *he came with* (literally *having*) *two thousand hoplites*. Other examples of this kind will occur in the exercises.

9. Participles are frequently used with auxiliary verbs, especially εσ-, in the formation of the tenses of verbs, even where a simple tense-form exists. Some of these have been already explained; but most of them belong to the subjunctive mood,¹ and will be given in the next Part.

SECTION I.

The Active Participles.

General Remarks.

1. There are five active participles : the imperfect, the perfect, the future, the first aorist, and the second aorist.

2. These participles correspond in meaning to their respective tenses in the indicative; the imperfect and perfect being either present or past according to the

¹ The term "subjunctive" here, and throughout the book, includes what are generally regarded as *two* moods, the subjunctive and the *optative*. Vide "General Remarks," Division I. of Part IV.

tense of the governing verb. The chief difficulty in their use is to discriminate between the perfect and the aorists, all of which may be translated by the English perfect participle; but the Greek perfect participle partakes of the peculiar signification of the other perfect forms. (Vide p. 82.)

RULE LXII.

The IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE active is made from the increased, long, or crude form, by the addition of the suffixes *οντ-* for the masculine and neuter, and *ουσα-* for the feminine: *e.g.* C.F. *πραγ-*, I.P. *πρασσ-οντ-* (M. and N.), *πρασσ-ουσα-* (F.), *doing*; C.F. *λειπ-*, I.P. *λειπ-οντ-* (M. and N.), *λειπ-ουσα-* (F.), *leaving*; C.F. *διωκ-*, I.P. *διωκ-οντ-* (M. and N.), *διωκ-ουσα-* (F.), *pursuing*.

In contract verbs *α-οντ=ωντ-*, *ε-οντ-* and *ο-οντ=ουντ-*, *α-ουσα=ωσα-*, *ε-ουσα-* and *ο-ουσα=ουσα-*. Of *εσ-* the imperfect participle is *οντ-* (M. and N.), *ουσα-* (F.), *being*.¹

Participles are declined exactly like substantives of similar terminations. The only points that need be noticed here are that the N.S. masc. always ends in *ων*, or of contract verbs in *ων*; and that the N. and A.S. neut. is made by simply dropping the final *τ*.²

¹ Fuller forms are of frequent occurrence in Homer: *εων*, *εουσα*, &c.

² It may be useful for the student, however, to refer for the formation of the nom. sing. and dat. plural to Rules VII. XV. and XXXI.

EXERCISE 62.

1. Socrates, by-saying and himself doing such-things, rendered those who-were-with (him) more pious and more sensible.

2. To-go-to (*2daor.*) the queen (*dat.*), even when-she-was-at-breakfast and at-dinner, was-allowed.

3. One of the ambassadors was Phalinus, a Greek, who happened to be in-the-service-of Tissaphernes, and to be (*εχ-*) in-honour (*ετιμωε*).

4. I will now relate how the philosopher used-to-behave to those who-considered that-they-had-gained the best instruction, and who-prided-themselves on (*επι, dat.*) their wisdom.

5. The girls were-glad on-hearing these-things, considering that-they-seemed to-be-seeking-for (*μετιεvai*) wisdom in-the-right-way.

6. When Astyages ascertained (*εγνω*) that-Cyrus was exceedingly desirous (*part.*) to hunt, he sent (*pres.*) him out with his uncle.

7. The hunters had quickly consumed the wild-beasts in the park, pursuing, and striking, and killing (them).

8. We must (*χρη*) recognise (*γινωvai*) this (truth) that (*οτι*) nothing is more profitable than-to conquer (*inf. and art.*); for he who-is-victorious has at-the-same-time taken-forcible-possession-of-all-things.

9. The state punished all as-many-as went to (*εic*) Lacedaemon without-a-mission-from-the-state (*lit. the state not sending, gen. absol.*).

10. The citizens not being able to resist **this**, Agesilaus invaded their country and laid **siege** to them.

1. ταυτα δε ο Κερκος εβουληθη

και τιμων τους κρατιστους εβουληθη

2. θαυμαζω ποτερα ως εβουληθη

η ως δια φιλιαν εβουληθη

3. ω παππε, εφη ο Ελευθερος

πραγματα εχειν;

4. και η γυνη μετ' αλλω

λει' συ γαρ νυν γε ημωσιν

5. ο Σωκρατης ταυτα ειπεν

σιτελει τοις συνδιατρίβουσιν

6. τους ραψωδους οικει

δε πανν ηλιθιους οντας

7. ο Αγησιλαος εβουληθη

συντι την χωραν οικειν

8. οι Αρκαδες εβουληθη

χιστα εις την Λακωνικην

πληθος, υπερεπαινοντες

The PERFECT PAKYTI

fixes στ- (M. and N.) as

form, from which the

P.P. πε-φενγ-στ- (M. and N.)

C.F. ἀριστα-, P.P. ἡριστή-κ-οτ- (M. and N.), ἡριστή-κ-υα- (F.), *having breakfasted*.

This participle is regularly declined ; the only cases that need be mentioned are the N.S. masc., which is made by adding *ς*, dropping the final *τ*, and lengthening the *ο* ; and the N. and A.S. neut., which are made by changing the final *τ* into *ς* : *e.g.* C.F. πεφευγοτ-, N.S. masc. πεφευγως, N. and A.S. neut. πεφευγος.

The perfect participle is sometimes used with the tenses of *εσ-* to make perfect active tenses : *e.g.* επιτετειχικως εσθ, *you will have completed the fortification*.¹

EXERCISE 63.

1. Socrates said that-people-generally (*το- πολλο-, plu.*) do not say that-those who-have-entirely-gone astray-from those-things which most-people are-ignorant-of, are-mad ; but that-they-call mad those who-have-entirely-gone-astray-from what (*plu.*) people-generally are-acquainted-with.

2. When the Greeks saw that-the cavalry of Pharnabazus had still held-together, and that-the Bithynian horse-soldiers had-taken-courage, it-seemed-fit to go (*ιεναι*) against them also.

3. Mithridates, with (*lit.* having) archers and slingers to-the-number-of four-thousand, shewed-himself (*pres.*) to us when-we-had-crossed the river.

4. In-the-third month after the voyage-back, Alcibiades set-sail to (*επι*) Andros, which-had-revolted-from the Athenians.

¹ Xen. Hell. vii. 2, 20.

5. Generals and captains were substituted (*1st aor.*) as quickly as possible in-place-of those who-had-perished.

6. Neon says that (*ὥς*) Xenophon, having-prevailed-upon the other generals, intends to lead the soldiers back into Phasis.

7. It-seemed-fit to the Athenians to sail with-seven ships to the ships which-had-sunk, and (*to*) the men on-board-of (*ἐπι, gen.*) them.

8. Most of the soldiers had sailed-out (*perf. part. and past tense of εἶσ-*) to (*ἐπι, acc.*) this service not from-scarcity of-the-means-of-subsistence, but from hearing-of (*imperf. part.*) the valour of Cyrus, some even bringing men, some having also expended their property, and others of these having-run-away-from their fathers and mothers.

LESSON 63.

1. αὐται ἀπασαι γιγνονται ἑπτα και τετταρακοντα νηες, τετταρες περι ἑκαστην ναυν, των απολωλυιων δωδεκα ουσων.

2. ουδεν ην λαμβανειν εκ της χωρας ει μη ὑς η βους η αλλο τι κτηνος το πυρ διαπεφευγος.

3. εγω φημι, ω ανδρες, ὑμας εμε τετιμωρηκοτας εσεσθαι ανδρι τψ παντων ὑμιν πολεμικωτατψ.

4. την αναιρεσιν των ναυαγων προσεταξαν των τριηραρχων ανδρασιν ικανοις και εστρατηγηκοσιν ηδη.

5. ενθα απαντα τψ Ξενοφωντι Ευκλειδης μαντις Φλιασιος ο Κλεαγορου υιος του τα ενυπνια εν Λυκειψ γεγραφοτος.

6. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ, ἡδὴ γὰρ ὑποπεπωκὼς εὐγχανε, θαρραλέως ἐδέξατο τὸ κέρας καὶ εἶπε ταδε.

7. οἱ Βυζάντιοι, ὥς εἶδον τὸ στρατευμα βίᾳ εἰσπικτον, φοντο ἀπολωλεναι ὥς ἑάλωκυιας τῆς πόλεως.

8. ἐπεὶ οἱ βαρβαροὶ ἦσαν ἐν ταῖς κωμαῖς καὶ διεσπείροντο ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ λαμβάνειν, ἐπιπικτουνσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ Φαρναβάζου ἵπκεις πρῶτοι· βεβηθηκοτες γὰρ ἦσαν τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς.

RULE LXIV.

The FUTURE PARTICIPLE active is made from the future tense-form by the suffixes *οντ-* (M. and N.) and *ουσα-* (F.): e.g. C.F. *αγ-*, fut. part. *αξ-οντ-* (M. and N.), *αξ-ουσα-* (F.), *about to lead*. In liquid verbs, and some ending in *ιδ*, the suffixes are *οῦντ-* and *οῦσα-*:¹ e.g. C.F. *απο-στέλ-*, fut. part. *απο-στέλ-οῦντ-* (M. and N.), *απο-στέλ-οῦσα-* (F.), *about to send away*; C.F. *νομιδ-*, fut. part. *νομι-οῦντ-* (M. and N.), *νομι-οῦσα-* (F.), *about to consider*.

The future participle is declined like the imperfect, the N.S. masc. ending in *ων* or *ῶν*.

This participle frequently expresses a purpose or intention, especially after verbs of motion: in such cases it may be translated by the phrases, *with the intention of*, *for the purpose of*, or by the imperfect infinitive. When so employed, it is often preceded by the particle *ὥς*, which is sometimes equivalent to the words *as if*: e.g. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀντικαρεταζάντο κατὰ φαλαγγα, ὥς οὕτως ἀξον-

¹ For the explanation of this, vide p. 44.

τες προς το ορος,¹ *the Greeks drew up their forces in a phalanx, intending in this way to lead them towards the mountain: ἀμα δε τη ἡμερᾷ ὁρῶσιν ἵππεις πον περαν του ποταμου ἐξωπλισμενους, ὡς κωλυσοντας διαβαυνειν,*² *at daybreak they see horsemen somewhere on the other side of the river armed, as if they intended to hinder them from crossing.*

EXERCISE 64.

1. The general sent the captains for-the-purpose-of-conducting-across the heavy-armed.

2. The woman is coming with-the-intention-of-reporting these-things to the chief-of-the-village.

3. Aeneas, seeing a-certain-man running as-if with-the-intention-of-throwing himself down, (and) having a beautiful robe, catches-hold-of (him) in-order-to-hinder (him) (*fut. part. with ὥς*).

4. Thrasyllus, being one of the generals, sailed to (εἰς) Athens to-make-known (*fut. part.*) these-things, and to-ask-for an army and ships.

5. I think that-the king has provided (*aor. inf.*) money (*plu.*), intending-to-corrupt you with-this, and to-persuade (you) to make (him) again lord of the city.

6. The Athenians were manning as many ships as possible with-the-intention-of sending-(them)-away to their allies.

7. We did not say this as-if you were-going-to-make-war-upon (*gen. abs.*) the Greeks.

8. The ambassador has come to accuse the state.

¹ Xen. Anab. iv. 9. 9.

² Ib. 3. 3.

LESSON 64.

1. ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἡ τῶν Σινωπέων πόλις ἐπαινεσοντας ὑμᾶς ὅτι νικατέ, Ἕλληνες ὄντες, βαρβάρους.

2. δρεπανα σιδηρα περι τοις ἀξοσι προσηρμουςται, ὡς ἐλῶντες καὶ οὗτοι εὐθὺς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν ἐναντιῶν.

3. ἡ κορη παντῶν ἀοκνοτάτα ἀνεπηῆα τῇ μητρὶ ὑπηρετήσουσα.

4. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ Κυρὸς ἀφίκετο ὅπου ἦν τὰ φρουρία καὶ ἡ φυλακή, ἐνταυθα ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο, ὡς πρῶτῃ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ θηρασῶν.

5. αἱ ἱερεῖαι συλλαμβανουσι τὴν οἶν, ὡς ἀποκτενουσαι.

6. καὶ ἄνδρα δὴ λέγεις ὅς ἂν τοὺς φίλους τοὺς προσθεῖν ἐν ποίῳ φαινῆται, δὴλον εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ὑστεροὺς εὐεργετήσονται;

RULE LXV.

The SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE active is made from the crude form by the suffixes *οντ-* (M. and N.) and *ουσα-* (F.): e.g. C.F. λαβ-, 2d aor. part. λαβ-οντ- (M. and N.), λαβ-ουσα- (F.), *having taken*.

This participle is declined like the imperfect.

EXERCISE 65.

1. Anaxibius having run-down to the-sea sails-round into the citadel in a fishing vessel.

2. The other woman (of the two) having come-up, said, "And I come to you, O Hercules, having known (*perf. part.*) your parents, and having observed your-own disposition in your boyhood; from which (*plu.*) I

hope that-you will become a brave doer of honourable and noble (deeds).

3. The Thebans granted peace to the Phliasians and to those who-had-come with them against Thebes, on-the-condition-that (ἐφ' ᾧ) each-party (*plu.*) should have (*inf.*) their own (land).

4. The ambassadors of the Athenians having happened-to-be at-the-court-of Sitalces, persuade Sadocus the son of Sitalces to deliver-up the men to them (σφισιν).

5. Cyrus bade his stranger-friends to come with (*lit.* having taken) as many men as possible, as-if he-intended-to-make-war-upon Tissaphernes.

6. You are going-away, O companion, having cast me down from (ἀπο) a great hope which I had that (ὥς) having learnt from you what-are (*neut. plu. of art.*) holy and (what) not (μη), I should-free-myself-from (*fut.*) the indictment.

7. When-domestic-slaves die (*lit.* domestics having died, *gen. abs.*) people-generally are vexed, and esteem (it) a loss; but when-friends die, they think they-are-no-thing-(οὐδεν)-the-worse-off (*inf.*).

8. It is in the queen's power (*lit.* it-is-possible for-the queen), having taken the city, to kill all the citizens.

LESSON 65.

1. και ην μεν δειλη ηδη, οι δε στρατηγοι εκελευον τους στρατιωτας εμφαγοντας πορευεσθαι.

2. οι σκοποι καταδραμοντες εις το πεδιον συλλαβοντες ανθρωπους ηγαγον.

3. ὁ Κυρος χρονον μεν τινα σιωπη κατεδακρυσεν, επειτα δε εφθεγξατο, αλλ' οὔτος μεν δη, ω γυναι, εχει το καλλιστον τελος· νικων γαρ τετελευτηκε· συ δε λαβουσα τοιςδε επικοσμει αυτον τοις παρ' εμου.

4. εκ δε τουτου ὁ ἡγεμων της νυκτος ωχετο καταλειπων τον υιον.

5. Ξενοφων δε και Χειρισσοφος διεπραξαντο ὥστε λαβοντες τους νεκρους απεδοσαν τον ἡγεμονα· και παντα εποιησαν τοις αποθανουσιν εκ των δυνατων, ὥσπερ νομιζεται ανδρασιν αγαθοις.

6. ὁ Κυρος παραγγελλει τῷ τε Κλεαρχῷ λαβοντι ἡκειν ὅσον ην αυτῷ στρατευμα, και τῷ Ξενιᾳ, ὅς αυτῷ προεσθηκει του εν ταις πολεσι ξενικου, ἡκειν παραγγελλει λαβοντα τους ανδρας πλην ὅποσοι ικανοι ησαν τας ακροπολεις φυλαττειν.

RULE LXVI.

The FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE active is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the addition of the suffixes ντ- (M. and N.) and σα- (F.): e.g. C.F. αθροιδ-, 1st A.P. αθροι-σα-ντ- (M. and N.), αθροι-σᾶ-σα- (F.), *having collected*; C.F. απ-αγγελ-, 1st A.P. απ-αγγελ-α-ντ- (M. and N.), απ-αγγελ-ᾶ-σα- (F.), *having reported*.

The N.S. masc. is made by adding ε and dropping the final consonants ντ;¹ the N. and A.S. neut. by dropping the τ;² e.g. M. αθροισᾶς, N. αθροισᾶν. The adjective παντ- (M. and N.), πᾶσα- (F.), *all*, is similarly declined.

¹ Vide note, p. 4.

² Vide p. 42.

EXERCISE 66.

1. Who was (it) that-went-to-the-assistance-of (*art. with part.*) the Byzantians and saved them? who (was it) that-prevented the Hellespont from-falling-into-the-hands-of-others (*aor. pass. inf.*) during those times? You, O Athenians.

2. When (ὥς) Cyrus saw that-a-doe had leapt-out, he-used-to-pursue (it), seeing nothing else except (η) in-what-direction it was fleeing.

3. The Phliasiens, having supped-upon the provisions of the enemy, and upon-others which-had-come (*2d aor. part.*) from-home, having poured-out-a-libation as for (ἐπι, *dat.*) their success, and having sung-a-paeon, went-to-rest.

4. The nobles and the commonalty in Sicyon having been-at-variance (*gen. abs.*), Euphron, having taken a-mercenary-force from-Athens, returns again.

5. O men (and) citizens, we prosecute capitally these (men) who-have-killed (*art. with part.*) the ambassador.

6. The queen having sent triremes to (εἰς) Lacedaemon for (ἐπι, *acc.*) money, (and) having assembled the Milesians, spoke as-follows (*radε*).

7. Alcibiades having heard that-Thrasybulus, coming beyond (εἰς) the-Hellespont, was fortifying Phocaea, sailed-across to him, having left-behind at (ἐπι, *dat.*) the ships his own pilot Antiochus, having given-orders (to him) not to sail-against the ships of Lysander.

8. The ambassador having reported (*gen. abs.*) these-

things, the Plataeans resolved not-to-surrender (μη προ-
διδόναι) the Athenians.

LESSON 66.

1. θεασθαι βουλομεθα· ου γαρ δη ακουσασι γε το λογου
κρειττον εστι καταμαθεῖν.

2. οἱ Κορινθιοι μαλα φιλικως κηρυξαντες τα ζευγη και
τα ὑποζυγια παντα και σιτον γεμισαντες εις τον Φλιωῦντα
παρηγαγον.

3. οἱ μεν αρχοντες τοιαυτα ειπον· των δε αποκτειναν-
των οἱ μεν αλλοι ηρουντο μη αυτοχειρες γεγενησθαι· εις
δε ὡμολογηκει.

4. κορη μεγαλη μικραν εχουσα στολην ἑτεραν κορην
μικραν μεγαλην εχουσαν στολην εκδυσασα αυτην, την μεν
ἑαυτης εκεινην ημφιεσε, την δε εκεινης αυτη ενεδυ.

5. κωμην δειξας τοις Ἑλλησιν οὐ σκηνησουσι και την
ὁδον ἣν πορευσονται εις Μακρωνας, επει ἑσπερα εγενετο, ὃ
ἡγεμων ψχετο της νυκτος απιων.

6. τουτο ισως ἐν των πιστων εσται το δοκειν με ὑπο σου
μελλησαντα τι παθεῖν εκπεφυγεναι.

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Participles.

General Remarks.

1. There are four participles common to the passive
and middle; four exclusively passive;¹ and two exclu-
sively middle.

¹ Vide note, p. 208, on the passive and middle infinitives, which
is equally applicable to the participles.

2. Some of these participles are of very rare occurrence, and on them no exercises or reading-lessons will be given.

3. The suffix of all these participles, except the passive aorists, is *μενο-* or *ο-μενο-* (M. and N.), *μενα-* or *ο-μενα-* (F.); and they are declined like substantives ending in *ο* or *α*.

4. In the exercises and reading-lessons on the forms common to the passive and middle, the first set of sentences are passive, the second middle.

RULE LXVII.

The IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE passive and middle is made from the increased, long, or crude form, by the suffixes *ο-μενο-* (M. and N.) and *ο-μενα-* (F.): *e.g.* C.F. *πράγ-*, I.P. *πρασσ-ομενο-* (M. and N.), *πρασσ-ομενα-* (F.), *being done*; C.F. *αρχ-*, I.P. *αρχ-ομενο-* (M. and N.), *αρχ-ομενα-* (F.), *being ruled or beginning*.

In contract verbs, *α-ο=ō*, *ε-ο* and *ο-ο=ōv*.

EXERCISE 67.

1. Socrates was-of-opinion that-the gods knew all-things, both what are-said and done (*art. with part.*), and what are-designed in-silence.

2. I will try to explain (the matter) more-clearly: we say something carried and carrying, and led and leading, and seen and seeing; and do you perceive that (*ὅτι*) all such-things are different from-one-another (*γεν.*), and in-what (*ἣ*) (they are) different?

3. Callixenus having returned into the city when (*ὄτε*) those from (*ἐκ*) the Piraeus (did so), died of-hunger (*dat.*), being hated by all.

4. This place was-situated in-front of the city called by-them (*dat.*) the metropolis, and containing the chief-stronghold of the Mossynoeci.

5. You will find on-examination (*lit.* examining) that-all virtues are-increased (*part.*) by-learning and practice.

1. When the winter was-ended, at the beginning of spring (*lit.* the spring beginning, *gen. abs.*) the Athenians sailed to Proconnesus with-all their forces (*lit.* camp).

2. I observe that-the-women are still trying (*part.*) to-do-injustice.

3. A-certain-one of the attendants called Clearchus; for he happened to be sacrificing.

4. It-seemed to the captains while-examining (*it*) that-the place was quite impregnable.

5. Naucleides and those with him opened the gates of Plataeae, wishing for-the-sake of their personal power to destroy (*1st aor.*) those opposed to themselves (*σφισιν*), and to attach (*aor.*) the city to the Thebans.

LESSON 67.

1. παρειχε δε ἡ θεος τοις σκηνωσιν αλφита, αρτους, οινον, τραγηματα, και των θυομενων απο της ιερας νομης λαχος, και των θηρευομενων δε.

2. τους δε χρηστους ουτε οικετας πανυ τι πωλουμενους
 ὀρω ουτε φιλους προδιδομενους.

3. εκειναις ταις γυναιξι λεξεις ὅτι αντι κυνος εἰ φυλαξ
 και επιμελητης, και δια σε ουδ' ὑφ' ἑνος αδικουμεναι ασφα-
 λως τε και ἡδεως εργαζομεναι ζωσιν.

4. ὅλης της πολεως εν τοις πολεμικοις κινδυνοις επι-
 τρεπομενης τῇ στρατηγῇ, μεγαλα τα τε αγαθα, κατορθουν-
 τος αυτου, και τα κακα διαμαρτανοντος εικος γιγνεσθαι.

1. επι μεν τοις οικεταις τοις αποθανουσιν, ὅραν τινας,
 εφη ὁ Σωκρατης, αχθομενους τε και ζημιαν ἡγουμενους, επι
 δε τοις φιλοις ουδεν οιομενους ελαττουσθαι.

2. μεγα λεγεις αγαθον εὖρηκεναι, ει παυσονται μεν οἱ
 δικασται διχα ψηφιζομενοι, παυσονται δε αἱ πολεις διαφορο-
 μεναι περι των δικαιων και πολεμουσαι.

3. μετα τουτο απηλθον ὑπο τα δενδρα ανθρωποι ὡς
 ἐβδομηκοντα, ουκ αθροοι, αλλα καθ' ἑνα, ἕκαστος φυλαιτο-
 μενος ὡς εδυνατο.

4. μαχομενων ἡμων και απορουμενων, θεων τις ἡμιν
 μηχανην σωτηριας διδωσιν.

RULE LXVIII.

The formation of the PERFECT PARTICIPLE pass. and
 mid. has already been explained (Rule XL). Examples:
 C.F. τρω-, P.P. τε-τρω-μενο- (M. and N.), τε-τρω-μενα- (F.),
having been wounded; C.F. κατα-κοπ-, P.P. κατα-κε-κομ-
 μενο- (M. and N.), κατα-κε-κομ-μενα- (F.), *having been cut*

down; C.F. στρατεν-, P.P. ε-στρατευ-μενο- (M. and N.), ε-στρατευ-μενα- (F.), *having marched*.

EXERCISE 68.

1. But the Arcadians, when Agesilaus had gone-away, and they perceived that-his army (*lit.* the army to-him) had-been-disbanded (*part.*), while (δε) they-themselves happened to-be-assembled (*perf. part.*), take-the-field against the-people-of-Heraea.

2. When Conon ascertained (εγνων) that-the affairs of the Athenians were-ruined (*perf. part.*), he-himself sailed-away with-eight ships to Evagoras; but the Paralus (sailed away) to (εις) Athens for-the-purpose-of-reporting what-had-taken-place (τα γεγονοτα).

3. I am-going-away, having been calumniated by you to (προς) the Lacedaemonians, and having-become-hateful to Seuthes on-your-account (υπερ υμων).

4. The beautiful buildings and the parks full of trees and wild-beasts which my father bequeathed to me, all these I see, some (*neut.*) cut-down, others burnt-to-the-ground.

5. After these-things, the ships engaged-in-a-naval-contest for-a-long time, at-first close-together, but afterwards scattered (*perf. part.*).

1. The general ordered the soldiers to do so and to go out (εξιεναι), having-packed-up-their-baggage the quickest way (την ταχιστην).

2. Teleutias having-taken-the-field against the city

of the Olynthians, the Olynthian horsemen crossed (*διέβησαν*) the river flowing past the city.

3. There-having already assembled (*gen. abs.*) about (*περι, acc.*) seven hundred (men), Thrasybulus having-taken them goes-down into the city by-night.

4. There came many of the Persians who-had-rolled-down from their horses, and many too bringing very-much plunder.

5. Men (and) allies, the disaster which-has-occurred (is) of-human-origin ; for (it is) not-at-all wonderful, I think, that-being men, we-err (*inf. with art.*).

LESSON 68.

1. επει γε μην εληξεν ή μαχη παρην δη θεασασθαι ενθα συνεπεσον αλληλοις την μεν γην αίματι πεφυρμενην, νεκρους δε κειμενους φιλιους και πολεμιους μετ' αλληλων, ασπιδας δε διατεθρυμμενας, δορατα συντεθραυσμενα, εγχειριδια γυμνα κολεων, τα μεν χαμαι, τα δ' εν σωμασι, τα δ' επι μετα χειρας.

2. εκ τουτου Ξενοφων ανισταται εσταλμενος επι πολεμον ως εδυνατο καλλιστα.

3. των συμμαχων κεκολασμενων οι δυσμενωσ ειχον αυτοις, πανταπασιν ηδη καλως και ασφαλως ή αρχη εδοκει τοις Λακεδαιμονιοις κατεσκευασθαι.

4. προϊοντες δε οι πελτασται περιτυγχανουσιν επι τη ακρῳ φυλαττουσι τοις εκ του αναγκαιου λελυμενοις, ως περι εκατον και πεντηκοντα ουσιν.

1. εφειποντο των πολεμιων συνειλεγμενοι τινες και τα

μη δυναμενα των υποζυγιων ἡρπαζον και αλληλοις εμαχοντο περι αυτων.

2. ὁ των Ασσυριων βασιλευς ὑπηκοον μεν πεποιημενος τον Αραβιων βασιλεα, ὑπηκοους δε εχων ηδη και Ὑρκανιους, πολιορκων δε και Βακτριους, ενομιζε παντων γε των περιξ ῥαδιως αρξειν.

3. οἱ θεοι, ω παι, αι οντες παντα ισασι, τα τε γεγενημενα και τα οντα και ὅτι εξ ἑκάστου αυτων αποβησεται.

4. αναγκη εσται και εν τῃ ισοπεδῳ και εκ του εμφανους και ὤπλισμενους αμφοτερους μαχην συναπτειν.

RULE LXIX.

The FUTURE IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE passive and middle is made from the tense-form by the suffixes ομενο- (M. and N.), ομενα- (F.): *e. g.* C.F. πιθ-, F.P. πεισομενο- (M. and N.), πεισομενα- (F.), *about to be persuaded*. In liquid verbs, and some others, the suffixes are ουμενο- (M. and N.) and ουμενα- (F.): *e. g.* C.F. ευφραν-, F.P. ευφραν-ουμενο- (M. and N.), ευφραν-ουμενα- (F.), *about to rejoice*; C.F. μαχ-, F.P. μαχ-ουμενο- (M. and N.), μαχ-ουμενα- (F.), *about to fight*. The fut. part. of εσ- is εσομενο- (M. and N.), εσομενα- (F.).

Those active verbs which have the middle form in the future indicative have, of course, a similar future participle: *e. g.* C.F. λαβ-, F.P. ληψ-ομενο-, *about to take*. Vide Rule XXXIX.

The remarks on the use of the fut. part. act. are

equally applicable to the pass. and mid. participle. Vide Rule LXIV.

NOTE 1. This participle occurs so seldom with a *passive* signification, that no examples of it in that sense are here given ; in all the sentences in the exercise and reading-lesson it has a *middle* meaning.

NOTE 2. The FUT. PERF. PART. pass. and mid. is made from the tense-form by the same suffixes as the imperfect : e.g. C.F. *μνα*-, F.P. perf. *με-μνη-σ-ομενο*-, *about to remember*. But it occurs so seldom, that no exercise or reading-lesson on it will be given.

EXERCISE 69.

1. In the army the general will find others who-will-draw-up (the soldiers) instead of himself, and others who-will-fight.

2. These women are those who-will-behold you and who-will-follow you.

3. The boys habitually-going to (*εις*) the schools, spend-their-time in-learning justice : and they say that (*οτι*) they go for-that purpose (*επι τουτο*), just-as among us those who-intend-to-learn literature (*lit.* the letters).

4. The Thebans came with a great army, intending-to-enslave the Peloponnesus.

5. Cyrus was already beginning (*καταρχ*-) to-leap-up (*part.*) on (*επι, acc.*) horseback (*lit.* the horses), for-the-purpose-of-shooting-with-the-bow, or of-hurling-the-javelin from horseback, although-he-was (*lit.* being)

not-yet very firmly-seated, and on-being-beaten, he-himself used-to-laugh most at himself (ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ).

6. When (ὥς) Gadatas was near these villages, he sends some-men to-search-through-(them)-beforehand.

7. It is already time to go-away; for-me to-die (*fut. part.*), for-you to-live: but which (ὅποτερο-, *plu.*) of us is going to (ἐπι) a better condition is-unknown to every-one except to God.

8. In-this-way the girl is-preparing to-enjoy-herself (*fut. part. with ὥς*) many-times-more for (εἰς) the time to-come (επειτα) through this self-control.

LESSON 69.

1. οὐ τοῦτο δεῖ αὐθυμῆσαι, ὦ γυναι, ὥς χαλεπὸν εὐρεῖν τὸν μαθησομένον τε τὰς χώρας καὶ μεμνησομένον κατὰ χωρίζειν ἕκαστα.

2. ἤλθομεν τὸν βασιλεῖα ἀφαιρησομένοι τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀποκτενούντες, εἰ δυνάμειθα.

3. οἱ μὲν εἶθον εἰς τὰς τάξεις, οἱ δὲ παρεταττόντο, οἱ δὲ ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ θωρακὰς ἐνεδύνοντο, πάντες δὲ πεισομένοις τι μᾶλλον ἢ ποιήσουσιν ἐφύεσαν.

4. ὥς ἐγένοντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῶν Κορινθίων ἀστεος, δρομῶ ἐφερόντο πρὸς τὰς πυλὰς τὰς ἐπὶ Φλιοντάῳ ἰόντι, ὥς εἰσπεσόμενοι.

5. ἐρχομαι καὶ νῦν, εἴη ἡ βασιλεία, βοηθήσουσα τοῖς καὶ τιμωρησομένη ἀνδράς οἱ τοῦτους παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ἡδίκησαν.

6. Κλεάρχος διεβή παρὰ τὸν Φαρναβάζον εἰς τὸ περὰν, μισθὸν τε τοῖς στρατιωταῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμενος καὶ ναὺς συλλέγων.

RULE LXX.

The FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE passive is made from the tense-form, the augment being omitted, and the final η shortened into ϵ , by the suffixes $\nu\tau$ (M. and N.) and $\iota\sigma\alpha$ (F.): *e. g.* C.F. $\zeta\eta\mu\omega-$, 1st A.P. $\zeta\eta\mu\omega-\theta\epsilon-\nu\tau-$ (M. and N.), $\zeta\eta\mu\omega-\theta\epsilon-\iota\sigma\alpha^{-1}$ (F.), *having been punished*.

These participles are regularly declined; the N.S. masc. is made by adding ς , before which the final consonants ($\nu\tau$) are omitted, and ϵ is lengthened into $\epsilon\iota$:² the N. and A.S. neut. are made by dropping the final τ :³ *e. g.* C.F. $\zeta\eta\mu\omega\theta\epsilon\nu\tau-$, N.S.M. $\zeta\eta\mu\omega\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, N. and A.S.N. $\zeta\eta\mu\omega\theta\epsilon\nu$. In the *dative plural* the same lengthening of the vowel takes place as in the N.S.M.: *e. g.* $\zeta\eta\mu\omega\theta\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota$.⁴

NOTE. Those verbs which have aorists of the passive form with an intransitive signification have participles of the same kind: *e. g.* C.F. $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda-$, 1st A.P. $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\nu\tau-$, *having wished*.

EXERCISE 70.

1. The horse-soldiers having-been-formed-in-close-order make-an-attack against (*κατα, acc.*) the Laconians and Boeotians.

2. Agesipolis died outside of the temple of Dionysus; and having been placed in honey and conveyed home, he obtained kingly burial.

3. I see that-those who-have-been-led-on to (*εις*)

¹ The *fem.* form appears to have been made from the *masc.* by the addition of $\sigma\alpha$.

² Vide note, p. 4.

³ Vide p. 42.

⁴ Vide p. 93.

love-of-drinking are less able (*imperf. part.*) to attend to what-is-proper (το-δεον-*plu.*), and to abstain-from what-is-not-(μην)-proper.

4. This having-been-reported to the thirty, they summoned (*aor. part.*) Socrates, and pointed-out the law to-him, and forbade (him) to converse with-the young-(men).

5. The phalanx having-been-folded-back in-this-way, (it is) necessary for the foremost and the hindmost to be the-bravest, and the most-cowardly to-be-stationed (*perf. inf. of ταγ-*) in the middle.

6. It-having-been-signified (*gen. plu.*) to Astyages that (ὅτι) the enemy are in the country, he with those about him goes-out-to-afford-assistance towards the frontiers.

7. I-for-my-part (εγωγε) see that-through the-things done senselessly, many adverse (events) sometimes (εσ-τιν ὅτε) happen (γεν-, *imperf. part.*) to-you ; (one) of which, too, was the seizure of the Cadmea (*lit.* the Cadmea having been seized) in Thebes.

8. Socrates said that-kings and rulers were (*inf.*) not those who-held (*part.*) sceptres, nor those chosen by the vulgar, nor those who-had-obtained-power (λαχ-, *2d aor. part.*) by-lot, nor those who-had-gained-it-by-force (βιασαμενο-), nor those who-had deceived ; but those who-knew-how (επισταμενο-) to rule.

LESSON 70.

1. οἱ Λακεδαιμονιοὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόναν τῶν ἀδικηθέντων

εκολασθησαν, πρωτον ουδ' ὑφ' ἑνος των πωποτε ανθρωπων κρατηθεντες.

2. ἡ των Φλιασιων πολις, επαινεθεισα ὑπο του Αγησι-πολιδος, θρασεως ουδεν των δικαιων εποιουν τοις κατεληλυ-θοσιν.

3. οἱ μεν βιασθεντες ὡς αφαιρεθεντες μισουσιν, οἱ δε πεισθεντες ὡς κεχαρισμενοι φιλουσιν.

4. ὑφ' ἵππου εν μαχη ουδεις πωποτε ουτε δηχθεις ουτε λακτισθεις απεθανεν.

5. ανεμος εξαισιος πολλους μεν ονους κατεκρημνισεν αυτοις σκευεσι, παμπολλα δε ὄπλα αφαρπασθεντα εξεπνευ-σεν εις την θαλατταν.

6. εγω μεντοι ιδων αχθεσθειςαν την γυναικα ειπον, μηδεν τι, εφην, αθυμησης, ω γυναι, ὅτι ουκ εχεις δοῦναι ὁ σε αιτων τυγχανω.

RULE LXXI.

The SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE passive is made from the tense-form in the same way as the first aor. part. : *e. g.* C.F. δια-φθερ-, 2d A.P. δια-φθαρ-εντ- (M. and N.), δια-φθαρ-εισα- (F.), *having been destroyed*.

EXERCISE 71.

1. After (εκ) this a thunderbolt falls into the camp ; and some having-been-struck (by it), and others having-been-struck-by-lightning, died.

2. As-soon-as the barbarian-force saw the vehemence of the onset, being immediately panic-struck, it fled, having-left-behind all the provisions for-the brave men.

3. He who-has-been-overpowered (*βιαδ-*) by-arms is injured indeed, yet he does not appear (*αναφαιν-*) unjust at-least ; but he who-has-been-corrupted by-money against (*παρα, acc.*) justice is at-the-same-time injured and falls-into disgrace.

4. The allies having-assembled in (*εις*) Lacedaemon, Agesilaus was-chosen general.

5. When the phalanx got (*γεν-*) beyond (the reach) of the missiles, having-turned, it halted (*ιστατο*), looking towards the wall.

6. The Phliasians became friends to the Lacedaemonians when (*ὅτε*) they (*εκεινο-*) were greatest : but they having-been-overthrown in the battle at (*εν*) Leuctra, and all the Greeks having-revolted, they (the Phliasians) remained-steadfastly faithful, and went-to-their-assistance.

LESSON 71.

1. ὁ Ἑρμογενὴς εἶπεν, Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ὦ Σωκράτες, οὐδε πρὸς σου ποίω το περιιδεῖν Κριτοβούλον οὕτως ὑπο τοῦ ἐρωτος ἐκπλαγента.

2. δίκης Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπιτραπείσης, ὑποτοπήσαντες οἱ Ἥλαιοι μὴ ἴσον ἔξειν, ἀνέντες τὴν ἐπιτροπὴν Λεπρεατῶν τὴν γῆν ἐτεμον.

3. οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ συμμαχοὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον καταπλαγέντες τῇ ἐξ ὀλίγου αὐτῶν ἀναχωρήσει οὐκ εἶχον ὅ,τι εἰκασῶσιν.

4. σφαλεντῶν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπὶ τῇ Δηλίῳ πυραρχήμα οἱ Λακεδαιμονιοὶ ποιοῦνται τὴν ἐνιαυσίον ἐκεχειρίαν.

RULE LXXII.

The FIRST FUTURE INDEFINITE PARTICIPLE passive is made from the tense-form by the suffixes *ομενο-* (M. and N.) and *ομενα-* (F.): e. g. C.F. *αναγκαδ-*, 1st F.P. *αναγκασ-θησ-ομενο-* (M. and N.), *αναγκασ-θησ-ομενα-* (F.), *about to be compelled*.

The SECOND FUTURE INDEFINITE PARTICIPLE pass. is made in the same way ; but as it occurs very seldom no separate exercise will be given on it : the last sentence in this exercise contains an example of it.

Vide note, p. 184.

EXERCISE 72.

1. Did your-sisters learn what (*plu.*) you-say (*φης*) they know (*inf.*) with-the-intention-of cultivating these-things, and of-being-benefited by (*απο*) them ?

2. The city of the Sinopenses sent us, O soldiers, for-the-purpose-of-congratulating (you) that ye are-here, having-been-saved through many and dreadful difficulties, as *we* hear.

3. Sailors (*lit.* those in the ships) not only do all-things that-are-commanded, but are even silent, anxiously-waiting-for what (*neut. plu. of art.*) orders-are-going-to-be-given (*προς-ταγ-*), like (*ὡσπερ*) choral-dancers.

4. No-one invites me for-the-purpose-of-being-invited-in-return, since all know (*ισασιν*) that (*ὅτι*) it is not-at-all (*αρχην ουδε*) customary for-dinner to-be-carried-into *my* house.

5. The Thebans, at-that-time influential, but now

unfortunate, were manifestly (*adj.*) to-all on-the-point-of-being-compelled to-flee-for-refuge to you, O Athenians.

6. Cleon and Demosthenes, observing (*γνοντες*) that-the-Lacedaemonians were-on-the-point-of-being-destroyed, stopped the battle.

LESSON 72.

1. ἡ πατρις με εἰς πολέμον ἀγεί τρωθήσομενον ἡ ἀποθανουμένον.

2. οὐ διὰ τὴν παρανομὸν ἐνοικῆσιν αἱ συμφοραὶ δοκοῦσι γενεσθαι τῇ πόλει, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸν πολέμον ἡ ἀνάγκη τῆς οἰκῆσεως, ὃν οὐκ ὀνομαζόν το μαντεῖον προῆδει μὴ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ ποτε αὐτὸ κατοικισθήσομενον.

3. Πέρσας πάντας καὶ τοὺς συμμαχοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ μνημα τοῦμον παρακαλεῖτε σὺνησθήσομενους ἐμοὶ ὅτι ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλὲι ἤδη ἐσομαι.

4. ὀρωμεν αὐτοὺς τε κριτὰς ἤκοντας ὑμᾶς τῶν λεχθήσομενων, καὶ τὴν τελευτὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ πολέμον ἡμῖν μὴ ἐνδουσι μὲν φέρουσαν, πεισθῆισι δὲ δουλείαν.

RULE LXXIII.

The FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE middle is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the suffixes *μενο*- (M. and N.) and *μενα*- (F.): e. g. C.F. ἐξ-οπλιδ-, 1st A.P. ἐξ-οπλι-σα-μενο- (M. and N.), ἐξ-οπλι-σα-μενα- (F.), *having armed oneself*; C.F. ἀπο-κριν-, 1st A.P. ἀπο-κριν-α-μενο- (M. and N.), ἀπο-κριν-α-μενα- (F.), *having answered*.

EXERCISE 73.

1. These arms Panthea caused-to-be-made (*aor. mid.*) without-the-knowledge of her husband, having taken-the-measure-of his arms.

2. I see that-others have-been-wounded (*perf. part.*); respecting whom I, having examined at (*εν*) what (*ὅποιο*-) time they were wounded, will then declare my intention about them.

3. As-soon-as the enemy saw that-the-Medes had-moved-forward (*1st aor. part. pass.*), they had halted (*εἰστηκесαν*), some having presented their javelins, others their bows.

4. It-seemed-fit to the Greeks, having packed-up-the-baggage which (*πλ.*) they had, and having armed-themselves, to-go-forward into the front (*προῖεναι εἰς το προσθεν*).

5. I-think-it-right, O Athenians, that-you should-do (*imperf. inf.*) for (*ὑπερ*) yourselves those-things on-account-of (*επι, dat.*) which you honour others, and should not (*μη*) retire-from the rank which your ancestors bequeathed to you, having acquired (it) by-means-of many and noble enterprises of valour.

6. The women, having conversed a long time with-one-another, went-away, having given no answer (*lit. having answered nothing*) to (*προς*) these-things.

7. The army having bivouacked (*gen. abs.*) at-a-distance, the exiles escape out-of Orneae during (*ὑπο, acc.*) the-night.

8. Having said these-words, and having prayed-to the gods, Cyrus led-out the army.

LESSON 73.

1. τότε μεν δη απιοντες και επιμεληθεντες ὡν προειπον, εδειπνοποιουντο και φυλακας καταστησαμενοι εκοιμηθησαν.

2. ταυτ' εστιν ὑμιν, ω ανδρες Αθηναιοι, τάληθη, και ὑμας ουτε μεγα ουτε σμικρον αποκρυσταμενος εγω λεγω ουδ' ὑποστειλαμενος.

3. της πολεως κακως βουλευσαμενης ιατρος εγενου.

4. μετα δε τουτο Αλκιβιαδης τη αὐτον νηϊ διαπλευσας ες Μεσσηνην και λογους ποιησαμενος περι συμμαχιας προς αυτους, ὡς ουκ επειθεν, αλλ' απεκριναντο πολει μεν αν ου δεξασθαι, αγοραν δ' εξω παρεξειν, απεπλει ες το Ῥηγιον.

5. ουπω πολλαι ἡμεραι αφ' οὗ αντιταξαμενοι τουτοις τοις εκεινων εκγονοις πολλαπλασιους ὑμων αυτων ενικατε συν τοις θεοις.

6. ταυτ' ειπονσα και παντας δεξιωσαμενη ἡ εμου αδελφη συνεκαλυψατο και οὕτως ετελευτησεν.

RULE LXXIV.

The SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE middle is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the suffixes *ομενο-* (M. and N.) and *ομενα-* (F.): e.g. C.F. *αν-αγ-*, 2d A.P. *αν-αγαγ-ομενο-* (M. and N.), *αν-αγαγ-ομενα-* (F.), *having set sail*.

EXERCISE 74.

1. The Acarnanians having perceived that-a-great

army had invaded (*perf. part.*) (their country) by land, and that the enemy were about to approach (*fut. part.*) from (*ἐκ*) the sea in-ships, sent to (*παρα, acc.*) Phormio, bidding (him) to defend (them).

2. A messenger having arrived by-night respecting Thyamia, the Corinthians in-a-very-friendly-way (*μαλα φιλικως*) provided (*ἐκ-ποριδ-*) corn for the citizens.

3. The phyle Antiochis happened to-be-presiding when the Athenians wished illegally to judge all-together the ten generals who-did-not-pick-up the (dead) after (*ἐκ*) the naval-battle.

4. Ischomachus, having digressed-from the discourse respecting those who-are-educated for (*εἰς*) carefulness, gave-explanations respecting the process-of-education (*imperf. inf. pass.*).

5. As-soon-as the Phrygians noticed those who-were fleeing and coming-up-with themselves, having learnt what-was-going-on (*part. with art.*), they-themselves also fled at-the-top-of-their-speed (*αυα κρατος*).

6. The horse-soldiers of the Phliasians being sixty (in number), having attacked the Argives, put-to-flight all the rear-guards.

7. The Amazons having faced-about departed ; and having cut-off the heads of the corpses, they shewed (*επεδεικνυσαν*) (them) to their enemies.

8. These-people are *our* colonists, and this country *we* have-bestowed-upon them, having taken-it-from the barbarians.

LESSON 74.

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὀργιζόμενοι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις διὰ τὸ Σφοδρία ἐργον, προθυμῶς ἐξεπεμψάν περὶ τὴν Πελοποννησον ναὺς ἑξήκοντα πληρωσαντες καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Τιμοθεὸν ἔλομενοι.

2. ὁ Κυρὸς ὥς εἶδεν ἐλαφὸν ἐκπηδήσασαν, παντῶν ἐπιλαθόμενος ὧν ἤκουσεν ἐδίωκεν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ὄρων ἢ ὅπῃ ἐφενγεν.

3. ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τῶν ἐκεῖ προσγενομένων πάσης τῇ εἰκοτὶ ἀρξομένῃ, ἡ κακωσομένη γε Συρακοσίου.

4. μέλλοντος τοῦ Πausaniου ἀποψυχεῖν ὥσπερ εἶχεν ἐν τῇ οἰκηματί, αἰσθομένοι τε ἐξαγουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐτι ἐμπνουν ὄντα, καὶ ἐξαχθεὶς ἀπέθανε παραχρημα.

5. τῇ στρατιᾷ πυθομένην αὐτοῖσι βασιλεῖα Ἀρταξερξὴν τὸν Ξερξὸς νεώσῃ τεθνηκότα, ἐπ' οἶκον ἀναχωρησάμενος ἐδοξεν.

6. οὐχ ὅρας ὅτι πολλὰ ἡδίων ἐστὶ χαριζόμενον οἷῳ σοὶ ἀνδρὶ ἢ ἀπεχθόμενον ὠφελείῃ;

DIVISION III.

*THE VERBALS ENDING IN ΤΕΟ- AND ΤΟ-.**General Remarks.*

1. The verbal derivative which ends in *τεο-* bears a close resemblance in signification and use to the Latin *gerund* and *gerundive*, having two forms; the one a neuter substantive with an *active* meaning, governing the same case as the verb from which it is derived, and

therefore corresponding to the Latin gerund ; the other having the inflections of an adjective, with a *passive* meaning, agreeing with the objective substantive, and hence equivalent to the gerundive. Like the Latin words also, both these forms of the verbal in *reo-* can be used as the subjects of only one verb (*εσ-*), with which they express the meanings of *duty*, *necessity*, *propriety*, *expediency*, &c. ; the words representing the agent being, as in Latin, put in the dative case,¹ but being frequently omitted altogether. The Greek active verbal differs from the gerund, however, in not being capable of government by nouns or prepositions, its use being limited to that above referred to with *εσ-*.² Unlike Latin also, the Greek language prefers the active to the passive form of expression with these words ; that is, the substantive is used much more frequently than the adjective.³

2. The verbal derivatives ending in *το-* resemble the Latin perfect participle passive in form, and to some extent in meaning ; as, however, they describe a state without reference to the agency by which it has been

¹ Sometimes in the accusative : vide *Matthiae*, § 447, 4.

² Hence it is never found in any case except the nominative or accusative. The passive verbal, however, may be used in any case, since it agrees with substantives, in the same way as an adjective ; yet it occurs far more frequently in the nom. or acc. than in the gen. or dat. It is somewhat remarkable that few, if any, of the writers of Greek Grammars have distinctly stated these important facts.

³ *Matthiae* (§ 447, 3) incorrectly states that the two constructions are "equally common."

produced, they are adjectives, not participles.¹ They are generally to be translated by the English past participle,² and have no peculiarity of construction to distinguish them from ordinary adjectives.

3. Instead of the *singular* neuter form of these verbals, the plural is frequently used, especially of that in *τεο-* and in Attic Greek : but although this peculiarity occurs chiefly with such words, it is by no means confined to them, ordinary adjectives being often employed in the same manner.

RULE LXXV.

The VERBAL IN *τεο-* is made by the addition of that suffix to the long or crude form, the same euphonic changes taking place as in the 3d person sing. of the pres. perf. indic. passive³ (vide p. 165) : *e.g.* C.F. *ἵπο-βαλ-*, verbal *ἵπο-βλη-τεο-*, *a throwing under* ; C.F. *πραγ-*, verbal *πρακ-τεο-*, *a doing* ; C.F. *αναγκαδ-*, verbal *αναγκασ-τεο-*, *a compelling*.

The following exercise and reading-lesson are con-

¹ Many Latin perfect participles are frequently used in a similar sense : *e.g.* *parato-*, *munito-*.

² When formed from middle verbs, they may have an active signification ; and others are equivalent to Latin adjectives in *bill* : *e.g.* *ακουστο-*, *audible*, *capable of being heard*.

³ There are some exceptions to this rule ; the principal being that the final *ε* of the crude form often remains unchanged in the verbal, though lengthened in the present perfect ; and that when the crude form ends in a vowel, *σ* is sometimes inserted in the verbal, though wanting in the perfect.

fined to the substantive or *active* form of the verbal :
e.g. τούτῳ πολλοὺς ἐπαινετὰς παρασκευάσσειν (ἐστίν),¹
this man must provide many persons to praise him.

EXERCISE 75.

1. Epaminondas is-aware (*perf. of γνο-*) that-he-ought-to-make-an-expedition against Achaia.

2. I know indeed that (ὅτι) (it is) not easy to-write-an-account-of (1st aor. *inf.*) the deserved praise of the bravery and glory of Agesilaus, but yet I-must-attempt-it.

3. You must-obey the law, and must-make-your-defence.

4. Does it not seem to-you, then,² that-we-should-keep-away-from him-who-is-governed by the pleasures of the body ?

5. Of-things which-are (*part.*) good and honourable the gods give (δίδωσιν) not-one to men without labour and care ; but if (εἴτε) you wish the gods to be propitious to-you, you-must-worship the gods ; or-if (εἴτε) you desire to be beloved by friends, you-must-shew-kindness-to friends ; or if you long to be honoured by any city, you-must-benefit the city ; or if you expect to be admired by all Greece for (ἐπὶ, *dat.*) your excellence, you-must-try to confer-benefits-upon Greece.

¹ Xen. Mem. i. 7. 2. The verb *εσ-* is frequently omitted.

² Not . . . then, in interrogative sentences to which an affirmative answer is expected, are expressed by *οὐκ οὐν*, which is placed at the beginning of the sentence.

6. These things having been-determined-upon,¹ hostages must-be-given and taken as-securities.

7. Others have (*lit.* there is to others) much money, and ships, and horses ; but we have brave allies, whom we-must not abandon to-the Athenians ; nor must-our-dispute-be-decided by legal-proceedings and words, but we-must-avenge-ourselves speedily (*εν ταχει*) and with-all our-might.²

8. I say (*φημι*) then that-a ruler (*lit.* a ruling man) ought-to-assign to-others the punishment-of (*imperf. inf.*) the-man who-requires compulsion, but ought-to-perform (*ποιε-*) in-person (*δι' αυτου*) the giving-of (*απο-διδοναι*) rewards.

9. If (*ειτε*) you wish the land to bear plentiful crops for-you, you-must-cultivate the land ; or if you think you-ought (*δειν*) to-be-enriched by (*απο*) fatted-cattle, you-must-pay-attention-to the fatted-cattle.

10. The citizen must not draw-back, nor retreat, nor leave his post ; but both in war and in a court-of-justice and everywhere must do whatever (*α αν*) the state and his country command (*κελευη*).

LESSON 75.

1. ὁ στρατηγος δυναται εμποιησαι τοις στρατιωταις ακολουθητεον ειναι και δια πυρος και δια παντος κινδυνον.

¹ These words, though *absolute*, are to be put in the *accusative* case, which is sometimes used absolutely in Greek.

² In this sentence the *plural* forms of the verbals are to be used : vide Remark 3. p. 258.

2. *ει δε μηθ' οί ποταμοι διησουσιν, ήγεμων τε μηδεις ήμιν φανεϊται, ουδ' ως ήμιν γε αθυμητεον.*

3. *απολογητεον δη, ω ανδρες Αθηναιοι, και επιχειρητεον ήμων εξελεσθαι την διαβολην, ήν υμεις εν πολλω χρονω εσχετε, ταυτην εν ούτως ολιγω χρονω.*

4. *αρα πρωτον μεν ζητητεον, όστις αρχει γαστρος τε και φιλοποσιας και ύπνου και αργιας ;*

5. *ει δια πολεμου όρμας αυξεσθαι, τας πολεμικας τεχνας αυτας τε παρα των επισταμενων μαθητεον και όπως αυταις δει χρησθαι ασκητεον.*

6. *των πλειονων επι το αυτο αι γνωμαι εφερον, αδικειν τε τους Αθηναιους ηδη και πολεμητεια ειναι εν ταχει.*

7. *πρακτεον μεν γε χρηματα, ει μελλομεν εξειν δαπαναν εις τα δεοντα, αναγκαστεον δε φυλασσειν όσα δειται φυλακης, κολαστεον δε τους αδικους, κωλυτεον δε τους ύβριζειν βουλομενους.*

8. *ει μεν τοιουν αισχρον τι εμελλον εργασασθαι, θανατον αντ' αυτου προαιρετεον ην' νυν δε υ μεν δοκει καλλιστα και πρεπωδεστατα γυναιξιν ειναι επιστανται, ως εοικεν.*

RULE LXXVI.

The ADJECTIVE or PASSIVE FORM of the VERBAL in *τεο-* can be used only when it is derived from a verb governing the accusative, and must agree with the word which would have been dependent on the active verbal if the latter had been employed; both words being put in the case which the active verbal would have had: *e.g. διωκτεον φημι ειναι τους πολεμιους becomes διωκτεους*

φημι ειναι τους πολεμους; ωφελητεον σοι εστι την πολιν
is changed into ωφελητεα σοι ή πολις εστιν.¹

EXERCISE 76.

1. Greece must not be suffered to perish (*lit.* when-perishing ought not to-be-overlooked) by-its-allies.

2. Epaminondas seeing that-no city came-over (*imperf. part.*) to-him, and that-the time was-going-on (*προβαιν-*), considered that-something ought-to-be-done.

3. The being-thrown-into-confusion (*1st aor. inf. pass.*) in the night is a thing (of) much greater (consequence) than (the same thing) in the day; on-account-of which silence must-be-practised and order must-be-carefully-observed.

4. If you wish to be able (*adj.*) to-minister-to your judgment with-your body, the body must-be-accustomed and exercised with (*συν*) labours and sweat.

5. Why should wealth be-eagerly-sought-for in-a country (*εκει*) where the lawgiver directed all to contribute (*φερ-*) equal-shares (*ισα*) for (*εις*) provisions, and to live (*δαιτα- m.*) in-the-same-manner?

6. The Greeks must-be-pursued until (*ες ο*) having been-overtaken they shall pay (*lit.* give) to us penalties for-all (*γεν.*) that (*gen. plu. art.*) they-did-to the Persians.

7. Earth must-be-thrown-about-the-roots-of-the-plant.

8. Reflect-on this (*σκοπει τονδε*) again, whether (*ει*) it still holds-good for-us or not, that (*οτι*) not living

¹ Compare with this the rule respecting the Latin gerundive, in the author's Constructive Latin Exercises, p. 169.

(*art. with inf.*), but living *well* is-to-be-reckoned (*ποιε-*) of-the-greatest-importance (*περι πλειστον*).

LESSON 76.

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἤκουσιν ἔχοντες ἔνο θεοὺς μεγάλους, Πειθώ τε καὶ Ἀναγκαιάν, οὕτω τε σφί καρτὰ δοτεὰ ἐστὶ χρήματα.

2. ἐξελεγκτεὸς δὴ οὗτος ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐστίν.

3. περὶ τῶν ἀδελῶν ὁ Σωκράτης ἐπεμπε τοὺς ἐπιτηδαιούς μαντευσομένους εἰ ποιητέα.

4. εἰ μὴ τιν' οὖν ἄλλον τρόπον ἔχετε λέγειν, λιμῶ πολιορκητέους φημι εἶναι τοὺς ἀνδρας.

5. τοῦτο σκεπτεόν, ποτερον δίκαιον ἐμε ἐνθενδε πειρασθαὶ ἐξίεναι, ἢ οὐ δίκαιον.

6. οὐκ οὖν τοῦτο μὲν δῆλον, ὅτι εἰπερ τιμασθαι βούλει, ὠφέλητα σοὶ ἢ πόλις ἐστίν;

RULE LXXVII.

The VERBAL IN *το-* is made in the same manner as that in *τεο-*: e.g. C.F. αἶρε-, verbal αἶρε-το-, *chosen*; C.F. κρυβ-, verbal κρυπ-το-, *hidden*.

Many of these verbals have a negative prefix, *a* or *αν*, equivalent to the Latin *in* or the English *un*; e.g. C.F. παρα-σκευαδ-, verbal α-παρα-σκευασ-το-, *un-prepared*; C.F. ἀλο-, verbal αν-αλω-το-, *not to be taken, im-pregnable*. Most, if not all, of these compound verbals have only two sets of inflections, the same forms serving for the masculine and the feminine; and this is true of many

of those verbals which are compounded with other prefixes: *e.g.* *εὖ, well.*

Some verbals in *το-* have the degrees of comparison, but only when they have the signification of the Latin adjectives ending in *bili*; and they can seldom be translated literally except in the positive degree: *e.g.* C.F. λαβ-, verbal α-ληπ-το-, *not to be taken*; comp. α-ληπ-το-τερο-, *less amenable*.¹

EXERCISE 77.

1. Poverty, said Socrates, is a pleasant thing; for it (*τουτο*) is least exposed-to-envy, is least fought-for, and though (*lit.* being) unguarded is-safe.

2. It was pardonable (*φιλ.*) for-you (*acc.*) to-be-sad, O woman.

3. The gates of the palace are not-closed; for the whole city seems on-this night to be as in a revel.

4. The porches of the houses are easily-set-on-fire, the doors (*nom.*) having-been-made of-the-palm-tree and having-been-besmeared with-bitumen, a combustible.

5. We will not leave (*παρα-λιπ-*) this unexamined.

6. It is impossible for-one-who-is (*acc. part.*) wicked to obtain (*κρα-*) honourable and good friends.

7. The Syracusans have got many horses, and they use home-grown and not imported corn.

8. Those-things respecting which I am found-fault-with bring glory to my ancestors and to myself, and advantage to-my-native-country.

Thucyd. i. 37.

LESSON 77.

1. δηλον ὅτι εαν της πολεως προστατευσης, δυνατος μεν εση αυτος τυγχανειν ὅτου αν επιθυμης, ικανος δε τους φιλους ωφελειν, επαρεῖς δε τον πατρων οικον, αυξησεις δε την πατριδα, ονομαστος δ' εση πρωτον μεν εν τη πολει, επειτα δ' εν τη Ἑλλαδι, ισως δε ὡσπερ Θεμιστοκλης και εν τοις βαρβαροις· ὅτου δ' αν ᾗς, πανταχου περιβλεπτος εση.

2. οἱ Λακεδαιμονιοι απαγοντες τους αιχμαλωτους απεκτεινον και εξαιρετον εποιησαντο ουδενα.

3. των μεν κτηματων ὄραν τινας εφη ὁ Σωκρατης ουδεν εωντας αθεραπευτον ουδ' ανεπισκεπτον, των δε φιλων επιμελειας δεομενων αμελουντας.

4. πολεμικον δε και ερις και οργη· και δυσμενες μεν ὁ του πλεονεκτειν ερωσ, μισητον δε ὁ φθονος.

5. προσειχεν ὁ Νικιας ηδη μαλλον τῷ κατα θαλασσαν πολεμῷ, ὄρων τα εκ της γης σφισιν επειδη Γυλιππος ἤκεν ανελπιστοτερα οντα.

6. το την παρα τον Κυρου τιμωριαν φοβεισθαι τους στρατιωτας ευτακτους εποιει.

PART FOURTH:

CONTAINING

THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE MOODS.

DIVISION I.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

General Remarks.

1. THE term "subjunctive" here, and throughout the book, includes those inflections which are usually divided into *two* moods, the subjunctive and the optative.

2. The real logical distinction between the so-called moods is one of *tense*; the subjunctive mood consisting of *present* tenses, and the optative of *past* tenses, or more accurately, of those which are used in dependence upon past tenses. This is proved both by the *form* of the respective sets of tenses,¹ and by their usage, as will be shewn by the particular rules relating to them.

3. The essential distinction between the indicative and the subjunctive is the same in Greek as in Latin; that is, the latter can be employed only in dependent sentences, or in hypothetical and doubting statements; but there are numerous differences of detail between the two languages in this respect. In all the exercises on

¹ This is most distinctly seen in the passive and middle voices.

the subjunctive in this book, that mood must be used in the dependent sentences, unless the contrary is expressly stated, or they manifestly fall under some rule of construction already given.

4. The principal *formal* difference between the indicative and the subjunctive in Greek is, that the latter possesses two sets of indefinite or aorist tenses, one having a *present*, the other a *past* signification ; whereas the indicative has only past aorists.

5. The tense-forms and the personal terminations are for the most part the same in the subjunctive as in the indicative mood ; but in the former the *augment* cannot be used. The prefixes of the *perfect* tenses, however, are retained in every part of the verb.

6. The chief inflectional distinction, therefore, between the indicative and the subjunctive is to be found in the *vowels* which connect the tense-forms with the personal terminations.

SECTION I.

The Active Subjunctive.

General Remarks.

1. There are nine tenses in this mood: 1. the present imperfect; 2. the present perfect; 3. and 4. the present indefinite tenses, distinguished as in the indicative by the names first and second aorist; 5. the past imperfect; 6. the past perfect; 7. and 8. the past indefinite tenses, *i. e.* the first and second aorists; 9. the

future, which may be called a *past* future, since it can be used only in dependence on a past tense.

2. The first four of these tenses constitute what is generally called the subjunctive mood; the other five are usually designated collectively as the *optative* mood.

SUBSECTION I.

The Present Tenses of the Active Subjunctive.

General Remarks.

1. *Long* connecting vowels are the distinguishing characteristic of these tenses.

2. Their personal terminations are the same as those of the present imperfect indicative.

3. The following comparison of the two sets of suffixes shews the modifications occasioned by the lengthening of the connecting vowels :

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
IND.	1. ω	2. ει-ς	3. ει	1. ο-μεν	2. ε-τε	3. ου-σι(ν)
SUBJ.	1. ω	2. η-ς ¹	3. η ¹	1. ω-μεν	2. η-τε	3. ω-σι(ν)

4. These tenses are used in dependent sentences when the principal verbs are present or future, and sometimes even when they are past; but the Greek language differs from Latin in never changing present indicative tenses in the *oratio recta* into present subjunctive tenses in the *obliqua*;² although the latter tenses may of

¹ Vide note 3. p. 5, and the rule on the augment, p. 29.

² That is, in sentences which contain, not an original and independent statement, but quoted or reported words. For a full

course occur in the *obliqua*, when they form part of the *recta oratio*.¹ They are used also in the conditional clauses of those hypothetical sentences which relate to what is *future*, and *assume a positive consequence*, that consequence being expressed by a verb in a future *indicative* tense. In such cases the conditional clause is introduced by the particle *εαν*, which is sometimes contracted to *ην* or *αν*. Lastly, they often have the meaning of the imperative, especially in the first person and in prohibitions.

RULE LXXVIII.

The PRESENT IMPERFECT subjunctive is made from the increased, long, or crude form, by the addition of the suffixes shewn in Remark 3. p. 268.

In contract verbs, *α-η* becomes *ᾱ*, *α-ω* *ῶ*, *α-η* *ᾱ̃*; *ε-η* and *ε-ω* become *ῆ* and *ῶ*, *ε-η* becomes *ῆ̃*;² *ο-η* and *ο-ω* become *ῶ*, and *ο-η* becomes *οι*.

C.F. θαυματ- <i>wonder</i> .		C.F. μελετα- <i>practise</i> .	
θαυμαζ-ω	θαυμαζ-ωμεν	μελετω	μελετωμεν
θαυμαζ-ης	θαυμαζ-ητε	μελετας	μελετατε
θαυμαζ-η	θαυμαζ-ωσι	μελετα	μελετωσι

explanation of the *obliqua oratio*, vide the author's Constructive Latin Exercises, pp. 194-196.

[¹ In Greek, transitions from the *obliqua* to the *recta oratio* are of frequent occurrence, the two being intermingled in such a way as to render great attention necessary to prevent misconceptions respecting the logical connection of the various clauses.]

² But these contractions of *ε* do not take place when the root is monosyllabic: *e.g.* *εκπλεητε, πλεωσι*. Vide note 2. p. 28.

C.F. αδικε- <i>wrong</i> .		C.F. αξιω- <i>think worthy</i> .	
αδικω	αδικωμεν	αξιω	αξιωμεν
αδικης	αδικητε	αξιωις	αξιωτε
αδικη	αδικωσι	αξιωι	αξιωσι
C.F. εσ- δε: ὦ, ἦς, ἦ; ὦμεν, ἦτε, ὦσι. ¹			

This tense is used strictly as an *imperfect* tense; never, or at least very rarely, having the indefinite signification which frequently belongs to the present imperfect indicative.

NOTE. The PRESENT PERFECT subjunctive is made from the tense-form, minus the final *a*, by the addition of the same personal suffixes as in the present imperfect. Another and more frequent form of the tense consists of the perfect participle active and the subjunctive of εσ-: e.g. κε-καλλιερηκοτες ωσι. The tense, however, occurs so rarely, that no exercise on it will be given.

EXERCISE 78.

1. You maintain dogs in-order-that they may-keep-off the wolves from the sheep for-you.

2. I certainly have two souls (ψυχα); and whenever² the good-one has-the-mastery, honourable-things are done; but whenever the wicked-one (has it), disgraceful-deeds are undertaken.

¹ The crude form is entirely lost, nothing being left but the personal terminations.

² When relative words are used *indefinitely*, they frequently have the word *ever* appended to them in English; and in such cases the verbs of the sentences to which they belong are generally to be translated by the subjunctive. When the sentence requires

3. Orders-have-been-given to the servants to do whatever you may command.

4. We shall learn whatever the enemy are saying and doing.

5. Let-us-act in-this-way (*ταυτη*), since in-this-way the god conducts (us).

6. Whenever a herdsman has a good dog, the other herdsmen wish to station (*ισταται*) their herds near him, that they may-have-the-benefit-of the dog.

7. Good housekeepers say (*φασι*) (that) whenever it-is-possible to buy for-a-little (*gen.*) what-is (*neut. art.*) worth much (*gen.*), then one-ought (*inf.*) (at once) to purchase.¹

8. The-man who-has-learnt to-play-the-lute, even if he is not (*μη*) (actually) playing-the-lute, is a lute-player ; and the-man who-has-learnt to-perform-cures, even-if (*καὶ=καὶ εἰ*) he is not practising-as-a-physician, is a physician notwithstanding.

9. I will tell you from-what-point (*ποθεν*) my father began to teach me generalship, in-order-that if ye-should-lead-companies or command-brigades for-me, ye may be more-skilled-in warlike-affairs.

10. All serve-as-soldiers, in-order-that life may-be as a *present* tense of the subjunctive, the particle *αν* is almost invariably placed after the relative words, and sometimes coalesces with them: e.g. *ὅτε αν*, *whenever*, becomes *ὅταν* ; *ἐπειδὴ αν*, *when-ever*, becomes *ἐπειδαν* ; *εἰ αν*, *if, whether*, becomes *εἰαν* or *αν* : and these compound words can be used only with the present tenses of the subjunctive.

¹ *Imperf. inf.*, which conveys the force of the English *at once*.

happy (αγαθο-) as possible for-them, and they choose generals for-the-sake of this, that they may have leaders (*lit.* that leaders may be to them) for this purpose (*lit.* to (προς) this).

RULE LXXIX.

The SECOND AORIST subjunctive (present) is made from the crude form by the addition of the same personal suffixes as in the present imperfect.

C.F. παθ- *suffer*.

παθω, παθῃς, παθῃ; παθωμεν, παθητε, παθωσι.

This tense and the corresponding *first* aorist form are used in speaking of actions as momentary and complete, and frequently have a *future* signification.¹ Hence they are used in prohibitions of acts regarded as future and universally forbidden, but without reference to any *individual* act. The first persons are also employed in questions implying doubt or perplexity.

The negative adverb in prohibitions is μη.

EXERCISE 79.

1. It seems to me that-this must-be-examined (*verbal*), (namely) how we may receive the fewest wounds, and how we may lose the fewest bodies of men.

2. If you come-out hence, the common-informers

¹ They are thus often equivalent to the Latin present perfect subjunctive. Futurity is almost necessarily implied by a present indefinite tense: vide note 3. p. 276.

will-give (παρ-εχ-) trouble (*plu.*) to-us, as having-stolen you out hence.

3. Cyrus was excessively-afraid lest his grandfather should die.

4. I will spare neither gifts nor thanks, that (ὅπως) I may learn from you what-relates-to-government (τὰ ἀρχικά).

5. If any-one were-to-take-away the guards, don't you think that-there-would-be an opportunity for-any-one-who-wished (*art. with imperf. part.*) to-commit-depredations?

6. Spiders, having-spun-for-themselves thin webs, use for-food whatever falls-into (εμ-πετ-) them (ἐνταυθα).

7. If those who-are outside the wall seem to be in danger, yet (ἀλλὰ) after they have-come inside the fortification they all consider that-they-are (*inf.*) in safety; but the usurper is not in security even¹ after he has-arrived (παρ-ελθ-) inside his house, but even there thinks that-he-ought-to-be very-much on-his-guard (*verbal*).

8. Do not, being-afraid-of these-things, grow-quite-weary of-saving (*1st aorist inf.*) yourselves.

9. Whomever of the commanders we find either taking-no-care-of the garrisons or making-unfair-profits, them we punish severely.

10. My friends advise (me) to-get (εχ-) myself out-of-the-way, lest I should suffer some (evil) from (ὕπο) you.

¹ not . . . even, οὐδε.

RULE LXXX.

The FIRST AORIST subjunctive (present) is made by adding to the tense-form, minus the augment and the final α, the same personal suffixes as in the pres. imperf.

C.F. διδαχ- teach.		C.F. μεν- remain.	
διδαξω	διδαξωμεν	μεινω	μεινωμεν
διδαξης	διδαξητε	μεινης	μεινητε
διδαξη	διδαξωσι	μεινη	μεινωσι

EXERCISE 80.

1. Whatever of these-things you may accomplish will be honourable to-yourself and good for-the state.

2. The woman already derives-advantage-from our praise (*lit.* the praise from (παρὰ) us); and when we shall proclaim (it) to (εις) more-persons, she will be more (πλεω) benefited (*1st fut. indef.*).

3. When the usurper has-suspensions, and perceiving that-some-persons are-really-acting-against (*imperf. part.*) (him), kills (them), he cannot be cheerful, nor boast about (ἐπι, *dat.*) the deed, but extenuates what-has-taken-place, and while (ἄμα) doing (it) alleges-in-his-defence that (ὥς) he has acted not unjustly (*lit.* doing-injustice).

4. Those who-are-afraid lest they should be banished-from their-country pass-their-lives in-despondency (αθυμωσ); and those at-sea (*lit.* sailing), fearing lest they should be shipwrecked, are-able to take-their-share of neither food nor sleep on-account-of (δια, *acc.*) the fear.

5. It seems to the king hazardous to undertake this openly (*ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανούς*), lest ye should rush to (*εἰς*) arms, and should ruin all his affairs, if ye should prevail.

6. I am ready, after I have dined, to go (*εἶναι*) with (*lit.* having) the rear-guard (*πλῆ.*) for-the-purpose-of-taking-possession-of the mountain.

7. You come just-in-time (*εἰς καιρὸν*), that being-present you may hear the trial (*γεν.*) affecting (*ἀμφι, γεν.*) your father.

8. We see too that of states, as-many-as, not-having-known their own power, make-war upon-the-more-powerful (*dat.*), some become ruined, others enslaved instead-of (*ἐξ*) free.

9. What-in-the-world (*τι ποτε*) shall we do that we may not suffer this?

10. If any-one keeps (*σῶδ-*) whatever money (*lit.* as much money as ever) he receives, he feels (*lit.* has) great gratitude to fortune.

SUBSECTION II.

The Past and Future Tenses of the Active Subjunctive.

General Remarks.

1. The distinguishing characteristic of these tenses is the vowel *ι*.

2. The following are their personal terminations, which are to some extent peculiar, but yet bear a manifest resemblance to those of the past imperfect indicative:

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
1. μ	2. ς	3. none ¹	1. $\mu\epsilon\nu$	2. $\tau\epsilon$	3. $\epsilon\nu$ ¹

3. In all the tenses, except the first aorist, the personal terminations have a connecting vowel o , which with the characteristic ι forms the diphthong oi . Thus the full personal suffixes are the following :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
1. $oi-\mu$	2. $oi-\varsigma$	3. oi	1. $oi-\mu\epsilon\nu$	2. $oi-\tau\epsilon$	3. $oi-\epsilon\nu$

4. These tenses are used in dependent sentences, including the *obliqua oratio*, when the principal verbs are past,² and in both the conditional and the consequent clauses of hypothetical sentences relating to what is *future*,³ regarded as *unknown* and *contingent*; the conditional clause being introduced by ϵ (*not* $\epsilon\alpha\nu$), and the consequent invariably containing the particle $\alpha\nu$.

¹ The original termination of the singular was probably τ or $\epsilon\tau$; of the plural, $\epsilon\tau\tau$: vide p. 28.

² But they are not unfrequently used after *present* tenses employed with the *signification* of the past, which are called by the grammarians *historic presents*. A similar deviation from strict accuracy is very common in Latin also: vide the author's *Constructive Latin Exercises*, p. 183.

[³ In general propositions the time may often be regarded as *indefinite present*; but since in strictness present time includes only one instant, it is evident that such propositions essentially relate to the future. It is probably for this reason that the words *should* and *would* are employed in such cases in English: e.g. sentences 2 and 4 in Exercise 81, sentence 3 in Exercise 83.]

RULE LXXXI.

The PAST IMPERFECT subjunctive is made from the increased, long, or crude form by the addition of the suffixes shewn in Remark 3. p. 276.

C.F. διδάχ- *teach*.

διδασκ-οιμι	διδασκ-οιμεν
διδασκ-οις	διδασκ-οιτε
διδασκ-οι	διδασκ-οιεν

In contract verbs α-οι becomes ῶ ; ε-οι and ο-οι, οῖ.

In the Attic dialect contract verbs generally have peculiar terminations in the singular, as shewn in the following examples :¹

C.F. θηρα- <i>hunt</i> .		C.F. φιλε- <i>love</i> .		C.F. ζημιο- <i>punish</i> .	
θηρω-ην	θηρω-μεν	φιλοι-ην	φιλοι-μεν	ζημιοι-ην	ζημιοι-μεν
θηρω-ης	θηρω-τε	φιλοι-ης	φιλοι-τε	ζημιοι-ης	ζημιοι-τε
θηρω-η	θηρω-εν	φιλοι-η	φιλοι-εν	ζημιοι-η	ζημιοι-εν

The past subjunctive of εσ- has similar terminations, the final σ being omitted ; but the more usual first and second persons *plural* are the *second* of those here given :

ε-ι-ην	ε-ῖ-μεν	OR	ε-ι-ημεν
ε-ι-ης	ε-ῖ-τε	,,	ε-ι-ητε
ε-ι-η	ε-ῖ-εν	,,	ε-ι-ησαν

EXERCISE 81.

1. I obtained a friend who had the employment of-

¹ They occur in the perfect and future tenses also ; and corresponding plural forms (ημεν, ητε, ησαν) are sometimes, though rarely, found.

looking-after (*inf.*) every-thing (ὅ,τι αὐ) by-saying or doing (which) he might benefit and gladden me.

2. If it-were-necessary to-seize-upon money, should we not make-our-arrangements correctly if-we-stationed (καθίσταντες) those fondest-of-money in-front (*lit.* first)?

3. The young-man proceeded with what force he had, in-order-that (ὅπως) the other Greeks might not laugh at him.

4. If any-one, being capable of-conquering-in (*inf.*) the crowned games, should not be-willing to-engage-in-the contest, of-what-sort would you consider this man to be? Undoubtedly, (as) destitute-of-energy, and faint-hearted.

5. The woman inquired-of me whether (εἰ) I had any advice to give (*lit.* anything to advise) that (ὥς αὐ) she might seem beautiful.

6. Ye took-besides many horsemen and shield-bearers, in-order-that ye might hunt safely.

7. I-for-my-part (ἐγώ γε), said Glauco, would benefit the household of my uncle, if he were-willing to obey me.

8. The horsemen, riding through the plain, were killing all, whatever Greek they fell-in-with.

9. Menon thought that-the shortest (συντομο-) road to (εἰς) the accomplishment (*art. with inf.* κατ-εργαδ-) of-what (*plu.*) he longed-for was through perjury, and lying, and deceit (*infinitives*).

10. I should not be surprised if the enemy were to follow us closely.

RULE LXXXII.

The FUTURE subjunctive is made by adding to the tense-form the same personal suffixes as in the past imperf. In liquid verbs, and some ending in *ιδ*, the circumflex accent is placed over the diphthong *οι*.¹

C.F. <i>αγ- lead.</i>		C.F. <i>αγγελ- report.</i>	
<i>αξ-οι-μι</i>	<i>αξ-οι-μεν</i>	<i>αγγελ-οῖ-μι</i>	<i>αγγελ-οῖ-μεν</i>
<i>αξ-οι-ς</i>	<i>αξ-οι-τε</i>	<i>αγγελ-οῖ-ς</i>	<i>αγγελ-οῖ-τε</i>
<i>αξ-οι</i>	<i>αξ-οι-εν</i>	<i>αγγελ-οῖ</i>	<i>αγγελ-οῖ-εν</i>

The future subjunctive of *εσ-*, like the fut. indicative, has middle personal terminations:

εσ-οι-μην, εσ-οι-ο, εσ-οι-το; εσ-οι-μεθα, εσ-οι-σθε, εσ-οι-ντο.

This tense is used only in the *obliqua oratio*, and chiefly in the consequent clauses of hypothetical sentences, which in the *oratio recta* would have the fut. indicative. The conditional clause generally has a past tense of the subjunctive, but sometimes it also has a future tense, and sometimes the infinitive.

EXERCISE 82.

1. Araspas threatened the woman that (*ὅτι*) if she did not consent (*βουλοῖτο*) willingly (*adj.*), she should do these-things against-her-will (*adj.*).

2. The ambassadors said that (*ὥς*) the Medes and

¹ For the explanation of this, vide p. 44. In the Attic dialect the fut. subj. of liquid verbs sometimes has the same personal terminations in the singular as the past imperfect subj. of contract verbs: vide previous Rule.

Persians were great and strong nations, and would have a-chance of-subduing (1st aor. inf.) each one of the other nations (separately), unless some-one should weaken them beforehand (*lit.* having anticipated).

3. I said that (ὥς) if it-seemed-fit to you, I would lead the king of the Paphlagonians to a conference (εἰς λόγους), and would make (him your) ally.

4. Agesilaus said that (ὥς) unless the Acarnanians, having-made-an-end of the alliance with (προς, acc.) the Athenians, should choose (fut. indic.) the Lacedaemonians and their allies, he would devastate all their land, and would leave nothing remaining.

5. Ye knew (γνο-) that (ὅτι) if ye should give-in your-accounts, ye would-run-the-risk of-perishing.

6. I-used-to-reckon that (ὥς) if I were faithful to you, I should be intimate with-you (dat.), and that it would-be-in-my-power (ἐξ-εσ-) to converse with-you.

7. The soldiers threatened Silanus that (ὅτι) if they should catch (fut. indic.) him-running-away, they would inflict the penalty (upon him).

8. Learning (γνο-) that (ὅτι) unless there should be some guard, we-should-drive-away-booty, the citizens send-away to (εἰς) the borders two troops of horsemen.

RULE LXXXIII.

The SECOND AORIST subjunctive (past) is made by adding to the crude form the same personal suffixes as in the past imperfect.

C.F. παθ- *suffer*.

παθ-οι-μι, παθ-οι-ς, παθ-οι; παθ-οι-μεν, παθ-οι-τε, παθ-οι-εν.

EXERCISE 83.

1. It was quite-evident that even-if-we-conquered (*imperf. part.*), we should kill no-one. .

2. Cyrus sent a squadron of horsemen, and ordered (them) to try to seize some of the men, that (ὅπως) they might learn more-clearly the fact (το ον).

3. By-violence, indeed, you would neither catch (ἐλ-) nor keep-possession-of a friend; but by-kindness and pleasure this animal is both easy-to-catch and (made) constant.

4. We were unceasingly deliberating how we might obtain (λαβ-) the supremacy of Greece.

5. Ye used-to-invent many pretexts, in order that ye might take the enemy unprepared, and might lead us up hither.

6. I am in-that-state (εν τοιουτω) where if-I-should-act-without-energy (1st aor. part.), I should meet-with all the greatest-hardships (*sup. adj.* χαλεπο-).

7. The general ordered the horsemen who-had-been-left-behind with (παρα, dat.) him to ride-round the camp, and if they should see any-men coming-out with arms, to kill (them).

8. If the wounded-man (*perf. part. pass.*) were-to-die, the-man who-wounded (1st aor. part.) (him) would flee out of the city.

RULE LXXXIV.

The FIRST AORIST subjunctive (past) is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by adding the characteristic *ι* and the personal terminations :

C.F. *ακου-* *hear.*

<i>ακου-σα-ι-μι</i>	<i>ακου-σα-ι-μεν</i>
<i>ακου-σα-ι-ς</i>	<i>ακου-σα-ι-τε</i>
<i>ακου-σα-ι</i>	<i>ακου-σα-ι-εν</i>

In the Attic dialect, however, the second and third persons singular, and the third person plural, generally have the terminations shewn in the next example, and which are to be used in the exercise :

C.F. *νομιδ-* *consider.*

<i>νομι-σα-ι-μι</i>	<i>νομι-σα-ι-μεν</i>
<i>νομι-σ-ει-ας</i>	<i>νομι-σ-ι-τε</i>
<i>νομι-σ-ει-ε</i>	<i>νομι-σ-ει-αν</i>

This form of the tense is called the Aeolic aorist.

EXERCISE 84.

1. The soldiers were causing-fear (*adj.*) lest they should do what (*οια*) they did-to (*indic.*) the heralds of the Colchi and the clerks-of-the-market.

2. This-man departed, having been sent by me in order that (*ὅπως*) having learnt the-affairs of the enemy, he might with-certainty report the facts to-us.

3. Of-how-many and of-what-kind of hopes I should deprive myself, if I were-to-attempt to do you any harm, this (*πῶς*) I will tell (you).

4. Now, if you were willing (*imperf.*, *θελ-*), you would be-of-advantage-to us, and we would make you great.

5. If ye were-to-kill any-one who-is (*lit.* being) not guilty, ye would do a horrible-thing (*plu.*).

6. There many accusations against-the Athenians (*gen.*) were-brought-forward (*imperf. of γεν-*) (on account of) what (*plu.*) they had already done-illegally, and what they had resolved to do, if they should be-victorious in-the naval-battle.

7. Agesilaus was making-the-expedition, not that (*iva*) he might commit injustice (*past imperf.*), but that (*ὅπως*) he might-render-assistance to-those who-were-being-treated-unjustly.

8. I should not be surprised if you were very easily to obtain what (*plu.*) you are longing-for.

9. It-is-evident that Scythians and Thracians would not dare to-contend-in-battle-with Lacedaemonians, if-they-took (*lit.* having taken) shields and spears.

10. I do not think that-it-is permitted-by-the-laws-of-God for-a-better man to be injured by a worse: he might indeed (*μεντε*) perhaps kill (him), or drive-him-into-exile, or dishonour (him).

RULE LXXXV.

The PAST PERFECT subjunctive is sometimes made from the tense-form, minus the augment and final vowel, by the addition of the same personal suffixes as in the

past imperfect : but it is far more frequently composed of the perfect participle active and the past subjunctive of εσ- : the latter form is to be used in the exercise, unless a direction to the contrary is given.

C.F. προ-στα- govern.

προ-ε-στη-κ-οι-μι	προ-ε-στη-κ-οι-μεν
προ-ε-στη-κ-οι-ς	προ-ε-στη-κ-οι-τε
προ-ε-στη-κ-οι	προ-ε-στη-κ-οι-εν

C.F. λιπ- leave.

λε-λοιπ-ως ειην	λε-λοιπ-οτες ειημεν
λε-λοιπ-ως ειης	λε-λοιπ-οτες ειητε
λε-λοιπ-ως ειη	λε-λοιπ-οτες ειησαν

EXERCISE 85.

1. The ambassadors said that the Lacedaemonians had brought-about all-things (*gen.*) which they needed (*pres. indic.*) from (*παρα*) the allies.

2. An-accusation-was-brought-against Ismenias that (*ὥς*) he had taken-a-share of the money from the king.

3. On-the next-day there-came a messenger saying that ye had abandoned the eminences.

4. When the Heracleotae ascertained (*εγγνωσαν*) that (*ὅτι*) I myself had put-the-question-to-the-vote, they immediately sent (*pres.*) the vessels.

5. Pausanias, and the others of (the) Lacedaemonians in office, reckoned that (*ὥς*) Lysander had died (*τελευτα-*), and (that) the army with (*μετα*) him had retreated.¹

¹ Use here the *simple* form of the tense.

6. Having heard this (*plu.*), Cleander said that (*irt*) he did not praise (*past imperf. subj.*) us, if we had done these things.

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Subjunctive.

General Remarks.

There are sixteen tenses in this mood, the names and relations of which are shewn in the following tabular arrangements :

1. PRESENT.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1. Imperfect | } | <i>Passive and Middle.</i> |
| 2. Perfect | | |
| 3. First Indefinite (first aorist) | } | <i>Passive.</i> ¹ |
| 4. Second Indefinite (second aorist) | | |
| 5. First Indefinite (first aorist) | } | <i>Middle.</i> |
| 6. Second Indefinite (second aorist) | | |

These six tenses constitute what is commonly called the subjunctive mood.

2. PAST.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1. Imperfect | } | <i>Passive and Middle.</i> |
| 2. Perfect | | |
| 3. First Indefinite (first aorist) | } | <i>Passive.</i> ¹ |
| 4. Second Indefinite (second aorist) | | |
| 5. First Indefinite (first aorist) | } | <i>Middle.</i> |
| 6. Second Indefinite (second aorist) | | |

¹ For the limitation to be here understood, vide p. 178.

3. FUTURE.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Imperfect | } <i>Passive and Middle.</i> |
| 2. Perfect | |
| 3. First Indefinite | } <i>Passive</i> (vide note, p. 285). |
| 4. Second Indefinite | |

The ten tenses comprised in (2) and (3) constitute what is commonly called the Optative mood.

SUBSECTION I.

The Present Tenses of the Passive and Middle Subjunctive.

General Remarks.

1. As in the active subjunctive, *long* connecting vowels are the distinguishing characteristic of most of these tenses.

2. The present imperfect and the middle aorists have the same personal terminations as the present imperfect indicative.

3. The full personal suffixes of those tenses are therefore the following:

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
1. ω-μαι	2. (η-σαι) η	3. η-ται	1. ω-μεθα	2. η-σθε	3. ω-νται

4. The personal suffixes of the indefinite passive tenses are the same as in the active voice, from which, however, they are distinguished by the circumflex accent.

5. As to the use of the tenses, vide Remark 4. p. 268.

6. In the exercises on the tenses common to the passive and middle the same rule is observed as in those

on the indicative mood ; the first set of sentences containing examples of the passive ; the second, of the middle signification of the tenses.

RULE LXXXVI.

The PRESENT IMPERFECT subjunctive pass. and mid. is made by adding to the increased, long, or crude form. the personal suffixes shewn in Remark 3. p. 286.

C.F. αισθ- <i>perceive</i> , I.F. αισθαν-.	
αισθαν-ω-μαι	αισθαν-ω-μεθα
αισθαν-η	αισθαν-η-σθι
αισθαν-η-ται	αισθαν-ω-νται

In contract verbs α-η becomes $\tilde{\alpha}$; α-η, $\tilde{\alpha}$; ο-η, $\tilde{o}$; and ο-η, $\tilde{\omega}$. In all the other combinations, the final vowels of the crude forms are absorbed in the long connecting vowels.

C.F. πειρα- <i>try</i> .	C.F. φοβε- <i>frighten</i> .	C.F. ζημιο- <i>punish</i> .
πειρω-μαι πειρω-μεθα	φοβω-μαι φοβω-μεθα	ζημιω-μαι ζημιω-μεθα
πειρα πειρα-σθι	φοβη φοβη-σθι	ζημιοι ζημιω-σθι
πειρα-ται πειρω-νται	φοβη-ται φοβω-νται	ζημιω-ται ζημιω-νται

EXERCISE 86.

1. One-ought (δει) to build the-parts (*neut. plu. art.*) (of a house) towards the-south higher, in order that the winter sun may not be shut-out ; but the-parts towards the-north lower, that the cold winds may not fall-upon (them).

2. Because hares are swift-footed, so-as to-make their-escape by-running (*part.*) even in-full-view (εκ του

φανερῶν), we provide-ourselves-with quick hounds, in order that they may be caught (ἀλίσκ-) by-means-of (κατὰ, acc.) feet.

3. If, then, it-is-right according-to justice for-me to be sentenced to-my deserts (*gen. sing.*), let me be sentenced to-this, (namely) to-a-public-maintenance in the Prytaneum.

4. It-seems-fit to-me to obtain (λαβ-) provisions by-means-of (συν) forays, but otherwise not to wander, in order that (ὥς) ye may be saved.

5. In war (one) ought to station the bravest in-the-front (*lit.* first) and in-the-rear (*lit.* last), but the most cowardly in (the) centre, in order that they may be led by the-one (*plu. art.*), and pushed-on by the-others.

6. You put-on sandals that (ὅπως) you may not be prevented from-travelling (*inf.*) on-account-of things (*neut. art.*) giving-pain-to the feet.

1. I-am-going-first (προεἰμι) in order that (ὅπως) I may get-ready whatever I need, so-that (ὅπως) with-God's-help (συν θεῷ) we may contend as successfully as possible.

2. A king is chosen, not that he may take-good-(καλῶς)-care of himself, but that those who-chose (him) may through him be prosperous.

3. For-private-individuals, unless their city is engaged-in (πολεμε-) a public war, it-is-possible to travel whithersoever they wish, not-at-all (μηδεν) fearing (*acc.*) lest any-one should kill them; but all tyrants travel in-every-direction as through an-enemy's-country.

4. If you do not obey him who-speaks well, you will doubtless err, and erring will sustain-a-loss (1st fut. *indef. pass.*).

5. I, however, said Agesilaus, even-though greatly-rejoicing whenever I avenge-myself-on an-enemy (εχθρο-), seem to-myself to be much more pleased whenever I discover any-thing good for-my friends.

6. Whenever there is a storm, and a great sea rushes-against (the ship), do ye not see that (ὅτι) even on-account-of (ἐνεκα) a nod only, the look-out-man is-angry-with those in the-prow, and the pilot is-angry-with those in the-stern? For at such a time (εν τῷ τοιούτῳ) even slight mistakes (*lit.* little-things mistaken, 1st aor. *part. pass.*) are-capable of-at-once-ruining (1st aor. *inf.* συν-επι-τριβ-) every-thing (*plu.*).

RULE LXXXVII.

The PRESENT PERFECT subjunctive pass. and mid. is formed of the perfect participle and the pres. subj. of εἶ-: e.g. ἀποκεκριμένος ὦ, *I have answered.*

The tense is of very rare occurrence.

EXERCISE 87.

1. The many are able (οἱοι τε) to bring-about (εξ-εργαδ- μ.) not the smallest of evils, but the greatest nearly, if any-one has been calumniated to (εν) them.

2. Advantages procured (*perf. part.*) long-before (εα πολλου) are of great service (μεγα δυνανται). And these

I say exist (*inf. εσ-*) if the bodies of the soldiers have been well trained, their spirits well sharpened, and war-like arts well practised.

3. The general will take-care that (*ὅπως*) we have packed-up-all-(*neut. plu.*)-the-baggage before going-to-rest (*inf.*).

4. The phalanx is-never (*οὐκ ἐστίν*) more steady than when it has been collected (*αθροιδ-*) out-of friendly allies.

RULE LXXXVIII.

The FIRST AORIST subjunctive passive (present) is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by adding the same personal suffixes as in the corresponding tense of the active voice, and by shortening the final *η* of the tense-form into *ε*, which is absorbed in the suffixes, giving rise to the circumflex accent.

C.F. *σωδ- save.*

σω-θ-ῶ, σω-θ-ῆς, σω-θ-ῆ; σω-θ-ῶμεν, σω-θ-ῆτε, σω-θ-ῶσι.

As to the use of this and the three following tenses, vide Rule LXXIX.

NOTE. The last two sentences in the following exercise contain examples of the intransitive or reflective signification of this tense: vide note, p. 178.

EXERCISE 88.

1. It seems-fit to-me to march-out into Greece, and if any-one should-be-caught having abandoned any-one

before the whole army is (*inf.*) in safety, that-he should-be-brought-to-trial (*inf.*) as acting-unjustly.

2. Swine flee with their young-ones whenever they are seen, even-though they may be numerous.

3. You shrink from-speaking (*inf.*), fearing (*δεδιως*) lest you should be laughed-at.

4. We must-march (*verbal*) the first stages (*acc.*) as long as we possibly can (*subj.*), in-order-that we may be drawn-away-from the royal army as much as possible.

5. Tissaphernes meditates breaking-up (*1st aor. inf.*) the bridge in-the night, so-that (*ως*) ye may be intercepted between (*lit.* in the middle of) the river and the canal.

6. If I should be convicted either (of) now doing (*παγ-*) these-things, or (of) having done (*ποιε-*) (them) at-any-time previously, I confess that-I-should justly be-put-to-death (*inf. with αν*).

7. He who-has-not-(*μη*)-skill is neither a general nor a physician, not-even if he should be chosen by all men.

8. It-is-time (*ωπα*) for-us to consult for (*υπερ*) ourselves, lest (*μη*) we appear (*imperf.*) the worst and most-base (of) men, and be-utterly-despised.

9. We will endeavour to take-care that (*ως*) you may never be ashamed at (*επι, dat.*) our friendship.

10. Men abstain-from present (*adv.*) pleasures, not that they may never enjoy-themselves, but with-the-intention-of-enjoying-themselves (*ως and fut. part.*) many-times-more for-the-time-to-come (*εις τον επεिता χρονον*) through this self-control.

RULE LXXXIX.

The SECOND AORIST subjunctive passive (present) is made from the tense-form in the same manner as the first aorist.

C.F. σφαλ- *trip up*.

σφαλ-ῶ, σφαλ-ῆς, σφαλ-ῇ; σφαλ-ῶμεν, σφαλ-ῆτε, σφαλ-ῶσι.

EXERCISE 89.

1. Certainly-not I-for-my-part was ever persuaded-of this, that (ὥς) the soul as long as (έως αν) it is in a mortal body is-alive, but when (όταν) it is released-from this is dead (*lit.* has died).

2. We-are-apprehensive lest ye should be foiled in-any-thing (τι).

3. Whithersoever (όποι αν) you may be-despatched-with me, both the favour of the gods and that (*art.*) of fortune succours us (*lit.* contends with us).

4. The generals are deliberating with the Cerasuntii in-what-manner the corpses of the Greeks may be buried.

5. If the other cities desert us with fortune, your fidelity will appear the-greater.

6. The tyrant has seized the market-place, in order that we may not assemble.

RULE XC.

The FIRST AORIST subjunctive middle (present) is made from the tense-form, minus the augment and the

final vowel (α), by the addition of the same personal suffixes as in the present imperfect.

C.F. σκεπ- consider.		C.F. επ-αγγελ- promise.	
σκεψ-ωμαι	σκεψ-ωμεθα	επ-αγγελ-ωμαι	επ-αγγελ-ωμεθα
σκεψ-η	σκεψ-ησθε	επ-αγγελ-η	επ-αγγελ-ησθε
σκεψ-ηται	σκεψ-ωνται	επ-αγγελ-ηται	επ-αγγελ-ωνται

EXERCISE 90.

1. (It is) evident that if you accomplish this, you will be able to obtain (τυχ-) whatever (ὅτου αν) you may desire.

2. If the king wishes (*indic.*) to get (λαβ-) our arms by-persuasion (*lit.* having persuaded), he-must-say (*verbal*) what the soldiers shall have (*lit.* what shall be to the soldiers) if they oblige him in-this (*plu.*).

3. I shall collect (συν-αγ-) the writings of the men called (λεγ-) wise, until I become-possessor-of as many as I possibly can.

4. Wherefore it very-much behoves us, O Athenians, to take-heed of-what-remains (*plu.* το- λοιπο-), in-order-that having-set-them-(ταυτα)-right, we may-wipe-off-from-ourselves the disgrace (αδοξια-) arising-from (επι, *dat.*) the-things (already) done (*perf. part.*).

5. For God's sake (προς θεων), said Socrates, do not keep-it-secret, but tell (λεξατε) us (*dat.*) how (εκ τινος, *lit.* from what) you will begin to do-good-to the city.

6. The young-man is-eager to become clever in-speaking (*inf.*), not that he may never leave-off speaking well, but hoping to accomplish many and great good-things by-persuading (*part.*) men by-speaking well (*inf. with dat. art.*).

7. If any-one of your domestic-slaves runs-away (αποδρα), do you-take-pains to recover (ὅπως, *with subj.*) (him)?

8. Let us consider this too; how masters treat domestic-slaves of-this-kind.

RULE XCI.

The SECOND AORIST subjunctive middle (present) is made from the crude form by the addition of the same personal suffixes as in the present imperfect.

C.F. ἐλ- *choose*.

ἐλ-ωμαι, ἐλ-ῃ, ἐλ-ῃται; ἐλ-ωμεθα, ἐλ-ῃσθε, ἐλ-ωνται

EXERCISE 91.

1. The dog said to the sheep, If *I* were not to keep-watch-over you, ye would not even be-able (δυναίσθε) to feed, fearing lest ye should perish.

2. If the women perceive (*imperf.*) that-you are-saying (*part.*) other-things than the facts (2d aor. *part. γεν-*), they will consider (that) even you yourself are condemning (*inf.*) yourself to suffer the extreme (penalties), if *I* shall-ascertain the truth (*neut. plu.*).

3. I am-apprehensive (δεδοικα), said Xenophon, that (μῃ) if we once learn (how) to live idle, we shall forget the road home, like the lotus-eaters.

4. From this time you will always be (*lit.* you continue to-be, *part.*) a general, even-if no-one should elect you.

5. I have observed that (ὅτι) those become most-

excellent in-each-pursuit (*neut. acc. plu.*) who, having released their mind from application (*inf. with art.*) to-many-things, direct (it) to (*επι*) a-single occupation.

6. If you perceive that-you-yourself do-not-know (*μη εἶδота*) any-thing of-this-kind, you seek-for those who-are-acquainted-with it (*ταυτα*), sparing neither gifts nor thanks, that (*ὅπως*) you may learn from them what (*plu.*) you do not (*μη*) understand.

SUBSECTION II.

The Past and Future Tenses of the Passive and Middle Subjunctive.

General Remarks.

1. As in the active voice, the distinguishing characteristic of these tenses is the vowel ι.

2. Their personal terminations are the same as in the corresponding tenses of the indicative, except the future tenses, which have the personal suffixes of the past, instead of those of the present.

3. In all the tenses except the aorists passive and the first aorist middle, the personal terminations have a connecting vowel ο, which with the characteristic ι forms the diphthong οι. Thus the full personal suffixes are the following:

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

1. οι-μην 2. (οι-σο)οι-ο 3. οι-το | 1. οι-μεθα 2. οι-σθε 3. οι-ντο

4. As to the use of the tenses, vide Remark 4. p. 276.

RULE XCII.

The PAST IMPERFECT subjunctive pass. and mid. is made by adding to the increased, long, or crude form the suffixes shewn in Remark 3. p. 295.

C.F. αθροιδ- *collect*, I.F. αθροιζ-.

αθροιζ-οι-μην αθροιζ-οι-μεθα

αθροιζ-(οι-σο)οιο αθροιζ-οι-σθε

αθροιζ-οι-το αθροιζ-οι-ντο

In contract verbs the same contractions take place as in the active voice; α-οι becoming φ (hence 2d P.S. φο), ε-οι and ο-οι becoming οι.

EXERCISE 92.

1. The Byzantians fled (*pres.*) out of the market-place, and launched the triremes, that (ὥς) in them they might be saved.

2. Agesilaus said that (ὥς) Peisander was reported to-have-died (*perf. part.* τελευτα-), but was-victorious (νικα-) in-the naval-battle.

3. If ye were to neglect this, ye would justly be punished by the state.

4. If we, being able to aggrandise the state, and through this to-cause-ourselves-to-be-honoured, should hesitate to do so (ρουτο), should we not properly be considered fainthearted?

5. Through being fond-of-learning, you used to ask-many-(πολλα)-questions-of those present; and whatever (ὅσα) you-yourself were asked-about by others, you used to answer quickly, through being ready-witted.

1. There is not any-reason-why (*ὅτου ἐνεκα*) we should wish to do-harm-to the king's country; but we should march home if no one (*lit.* if not any-one) harassed us.

2. The deserters from Babylon, and the prisoners (*ἀλισκομενο-*), said that the Assyrian was departing into (*επι, gen.*) Lydia.

3. In-order-that (*ὅπως*) the others might not laugh-at you, if you turned-back, you were proceeding with what force you had.

4. I should rather wish these heavy-armed-men to be drawn up (*perf. inf.*) in (*εις*) ten-thousands; for thus we should fight with fewest.

5. Ye would oblige us very-much, if ye were to make-a-present to us, when-we-need-it (*part.*), of-your-own-property (*τα παρὰ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν*).

RULE XCIII.

The PAST PERFECT subjunctive pass. and mid. is formed of the perfect participle and the past subjunctive tense of *εσ-* (vide p. 277): *e. g.* ἀποκεκριμένοι εἰεν, *they had answered.*

EXERCISE 93.

1. We observed that for-the-sake of this the fires had been lighted by-Seuthes (*dat.*) in-front-of the night-watchers, (namely), that (*ὅπως*) the guards might not be seen, being in the darkness.

2. The ambassadors said that you had been chosen

leader and general of all the enemy, and (that) it had been resolved by-all the allied kings (*dat.*) to-be-present each with-all his forces (*sing.*).

3. My father was-in-great-fear (*εν παντι ην*) lest I should have been chided by you.

4. The scouts reported that the advanced-guards had been panic-struck at (*επι, dat.*) the approach of the Athenians.

1. I sent-round to the Carians and Cilicians, saying that (*ως*) these nations were great and strong, and united for (*εις*) the same (object), and had made (*ποιε-μ.*) intermarriages with-one-another (*dat.*).

2. Ye sent to Derdas, the ruler of Elimia, informing (him) that (*οτι*) ye had subdued the greater power of Macedonia.

3. The messengers told all that-had-happened (*art. and perf. part. γεν-*), and that we had surrounded the barbarians upon (*επι, gen.*) a hill.

4. On-the first day Cyrus encamped as near as possible, in order that (*οπως*) if any-one had forgotten anything (*τι*), he might-go-in-search (of it).

RULE XCIV.

The FUTURE IMPERFECT subjunctive pass. and mid. is made by adding to the tense-form the same personal suffixes as in the past imperfect.

As to the use of this and the other future subjunctive tenses, vide p. 279.

C.F. <i>πειθ-</i> persuade, L.F. <i>πειθ-</i> .		C.F. <i>εσ- be.</i>	
<i>πει-σ-οι-μην</i>	<i>πει-σ-οι-μεθα</i>	<i>εσ-οι-μην</i>	<i>εσ-οι-μεθα</i>
<i>πει-σ-(οι-σο)οιω</i>	<i>πει-σ-οι-σθε</i>	<i>εσ-οι-ο</i>	<i>εσ-οι-σθε</i>
<i>πει-σ-οι-το</i>	<i>πει-σ-οι-ντο</i>	<i>εσ-οι-το</i>	<i>εσ-οι-ντο</i>

NOTE. The FUTURE PERFECT subjunctive pass. and mid. is made in the same way from the indicative tense-form : e.g. C.F. *λιπ-* leave, fut. perf. 3d P.S. *λε-λειψοιτο* ; and sometimes by the perf. part. and the fut. subj. of *εσ-* : e.g. *εσοιτο λελυμασμενος*.¹ But the tense is of such comparatively rare occurrence, that no exercise will be given upon it.

EXERCISE 94.

1. When Xenias and Pasion were out-of-sight, a report went-about that (*ὅτι*) Cyrus was pursuing them with-triremes ; and some wished (*εὐχ-* M.) them, as being treacherous, to be taken (*1st aor. inf.*) ; others pitied (them) if they should be caught (*ἄλλο-*).

2. The general informed-us-by-a-herald that if we-were-taken (*ληφθειημεν*) outside of the houses, we should be executed.

3. The chiefs of the Thebans argued, that (*ὥς*) if they did not fight, the neighbouring cities would revolt-from them, and they-themselves would be besieged.

1. Epaminondas argued, that if, on-the-one-hand, he conquered, he should get-rid-of all these-things ; if,

¹ Xen. Hell. vii. 5, 18.

THE EAST SIDE PASS.

... a mountain (type) his end

... we should

...

... based the

... to be (even)

... and would

... of Cy-

... type

... is the

... indica-

... the

... in

...

... arising

... it

... facts

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

EXERCISE 95.

1. It was quite-evident, that if-they-conquered (*lit.* conquering), they would kill no-one ; but (that) not one of them, if-defeated (*1st aor. part.*), would be left.

2. At-length having-gone-on-board (*αναβαντες επι*) the triremes in-very-(*μαλα*)-great-disorder (*perf. part. pass. παραχ-*), we sailed-away, having-left-behind much corn, much wine, and many slaves and sick soldiers ; for we had been dreadfully afraid lest we should be caught in the island by the Athenians.

3. Lysander reckoned that it-would-be-possible (*οιον τε επι*) quickly to-take-by-siege both by land and by sea those in the Piræus, if they were shut-out-from provisions.

4. If, when-you-thought (*gen. abs., imperf. part. οι-*) you-were-just-(*ηδη*)-going-to-breakfast (*fut. inf.*), any business should be announced which it was necessary (*subs.*) to finish before the breakfast, you would not, I think, be pleased at-hearing-it (*aor. part.*).

5. The islanders sent ambassadors to me, and pointed-out that (*ως*) I should lose a great advantage if I should be deprived of Corcyra.

6. Ye were afraid (*δει-*) lest ye should be cast-out from (*εκ*) the friendship of Seuthes.

7. We, by-accusing the generals, killed them, in-order-that we-ourselves might-escape-with-our-lives.

8. If-the-citizens-adhere-to (*gen. abs., imperf. part.*) the laws, the states become very-strong and very-happy ;

on-the-other-hand, he died, he thought (*ἦγε*-) his end would be (*inf.*) honourable.

2. Lysander proclaimed (*προειπεν*) that (*ὥς*) we should not move out of our rank nor set-sail.

3. I said to Cyrus that I both justly hated the Assyrians, and (that) if he now wished to go (*ιεναι*) against them, I would be (*ὑπαρχ-*) (his) ally, and would guide (him).

4. Whenever any-one asked the daughter of Cyaxares whom she would marry, she said, Cyrus (*lit.* that Cyrus).

RULE XCV.

The FIRST AORIST subjunctive passive (past) is distinguished from the corresponding tense of the indicative by having no augment, by shortening the tense-suffix *θη* to *θε*, and by a peculiar characteristic (*ιη*) inserted before the personal terminations.

In the Attic dialect, contracted plural forms arising from the omission of the *η* of the characteristic are frequently used, and these, as well as the regular forms, are shewn in the following example :

C.F. *λιπ-*, L.F. *λειπ-* *leave*.

<i>λειφ-θε-ιη-ν</i>	<i>λειφ-θε-ιη-μεν</i> , Att. <i>λειφ-θεῖ-μεν</i>
<i>λειφ-θε-ιη-ς</i>	<i>λειφ-θε-ιη-τε</i> , „ <i>λειφ-θεῖ-τε</i>
<i>λειφ-θε-ιη</i>	<i>λειφ-θε-ιη-σαν</i> , „ <i>λειφ-θεῖ-εν</i>

N.B. Although in this example the vowels *ε* and *ι* are separated, yet they form a diphthong, and must be pronounced together.

EXERCISE 95.

1. It was quite-evident, that if-they-conquered (*lit.* conquering), they would kill no-one ; but (that) not one of them, if-defeated (*1st aor. part.*), would be left.

2. At-length having-gone-on-board (*αναβαντες επι*) the triremes in-very-(*μαλα*)-great-disorder (*perf. part. pass. rapach-*), we sailed-away, having-left-behind much corn, much wine, and many slaves and sick soldiers ; for we had been dreadfully afraid lest we should be caught in the island by the Athenians.

3. Lysander reckoned that it-would-be-possible (*οιον τε ειη*) quickly to-take-by-siege both by land and by sea those in the Piraeus, if they were shut-out-from provisions.

4. If, when-you-thought (*gen. abs., imperf. part. oi-*) you-were-just-(*ηδη*)-going-to-breakfast (*fut. inf.*), any business should be announced which it was necessary (*subs.*) to finish before the breakfast, you would not, I think, be pleased at-hearing-it (*aor. part.*).

5. The islanders sent ambassadors to me, and pointed-out that (*ως*) I should lose a great advantage if I should be deprived of Corcyra.

6. Ye were afraid (*δει-*) lest ye should be cast-out from (*εκ*) the friendship of Seuthes.

7. We, by-accusing the generals, killed them, in-order-that we-ourselves might-escape-with-our-lives.

8. If-the-citizens-adhere-to (*gen. abs., imperf. part.*) the laws, the states become very-strong and very-happy ;

but without concord neither would a state be well governed (*πολιτευ-*), nor a household be rightly managed.

9. Would ye not be afraid, if-ye-saw (*2d aor. part.*) heavy-armed-men, horse-soldiers, shield-men, bow-men, slingers, following their commanders in-regular-array (*τεταγμενως*)?

10. Wherever (*ὅπου*) the Arcadians wished to march-out, neither night, nor winter, nor length of road, nor mountains difficult-to-pass, hindered them.¹

RULE XCVI.

The SECOND AORIST subjunctive pass. (past) is made from the tense-form in the same manner as the first aorist.

C.F. *δια-φθερ-* *destroy.*

<i>δια-φθαρ-ε-ιη-ν</i>	<i>δια-φθαρ-ε-ιη-μεν, Att. δια-φθαρ-εῖ-μεν</i>
<i>δια-φθαρ-ε-ιη-ς</i>	<i>δια-φθαρ-ε-ιη-τε, „ δια-φθαρ-εῖ-τε</i>
<i>δια-φθαρ-ε-ιη</i>	<i>δια-φθαρ-ε-ιη-σαν, „ δια-φθαρ-εῖ-εν</i>

EXERCISE 96.

1. I would willingly (*ασμενος*) get-off to a man such as *you* are, if I-were-able.

2. If the enemy were to besiege the city, we should be-panic-struck.

3. The perioeci declared that-they-would-revolt, if the Thebans only shewed-themselves in (*εις*) the country.

¹ The negatives are all to be translated by the simple *ou*.

4. Ye were considering-beforehand how (*ὅπως*) ye might not be ruined in the army.

5. We were deliberating with the Cerasuntii how the corpses of the Greeks should be buried.

6. If you were to be foiled in-any-thing (*τι*), the barbarians would very-quickly devastate the country.

NOTE. The FIRST and SECOND FUTURES INDEFINITE subjunctive are made from the tense-forms by the addition of the same suffixes as those of the past imperfect subjunctive: *e.g.* C.F. λαβ-, 1st fut. 3d P.S. ληφ-θησ-οι-το;¹ C.F. απο-σφαγ-, 2d fut. 3d P.P. απο-σφαγ-ησ-οι-ντο.² But instances of these tenses are extremely rare, and therefore no exercise on them will be given.

RULE XCVII.

The FIRST AORIST subjunctive middle (past) is distinguished from the corresponding tense of the indicative by the want of the augment, and by the characteristic *ι* inserted before the personal terminations.

C.F. ποιε- *δο*.

ποιη-σα-ι-μην

ποιη-σα-ι-μεθα

ποιη-σα-(ι-σο)ις

ποιη-σα-ι-σθε

ποιη-σα-ι-το

ποιη-σα-ι-ντο

EXERCISE 97.

1. Confidence gives-rise-to (*εμβάλ-*) carelessness and sloth and disobedience; but fear makes (men) more at-

¹ Xen. Cyrop. vii. 5. 34.

² Xen. Hell. iii. 1. 27.

tentive and obedient and orderly. You might infer this too from sailors (*lit.* from those in the ships).

2. The favourers-of-the-Boeotians informed the people that (ὥς) the Lacedaemonians not only did not¹ punish (τιμωρε-*m.*), but even praised Sphodrias, because he plotted-against (*indic.*) Athens.

3. How ever (πῶς *av*) would any-one more-plainly exhibit how (ὥς) Agesilaus performed-the-duties-of-a-general (*indic.*) than by narrating (*lit.* than if he should narrate) the-very-things which he did?

4. We immediately set-out, that (ὥς) we might ascertain-personally how you were (*lit.* had) after (εκ) the wound.

5. When (ὥς) the exiles saw that-I-lived-with (*part.*) the rulers on-intimate-terms, they feared lest I might accomplish what (*plu.*) I wished (*pres. indic.*).

6. Ye are departing (ερχ- *m.*) hence with (*lit.* having) an infantry force instead-of which I know that ye would not accept another many-times-more-numerous.

7. Worthless human-creatures indeed you would not gain-over more (effectually) by-any-other-means than by-giving (εἰ δοίης) (them) something; but good and honourable men you would most influence by-treating (them) kindly.

8. I-for-my-part would wish one-person (τον μεν τινα) to be a friend to me rather than (to have) two minae; another (τονδε) not-even to-half-a-mina would I prefer; another I would purchase to be a friend to me by-the-sacrifice-of (προ) all property and revenues.

¹ "Not only not," οὐχ ὄπως.

RULE XCVIII.

The SECOND AORIST subjunctive middle (past) is distinguished from the corresponding tense of the indicative in the same way as the first aorist.

C.F. ἐλ- *choose*.

ἐλ-ο-ι-μην

ἐλ-ο-ι-μεθα

ἐλ-ο-(ι-σο)ω

ἐλ-ο-ι-σθε

ἐλ-ο-ι-το

ἐλ-ο-ι-ντο

EXERCISE 98.

1. I would with-pleasure support you, if I were not afraid lest (ὅπως μὴ) you should turn against myself.

2. How ever should we, having so-many means of-making-war (πρὸς το πολεμειν) upon-you (*that*.), select out of all these this mode, which alone (is) impious towards (πρὸς, *gen.*) gods, alone disgraceful towards men?

3. The enemy have camels (*lit.* there are camels to the enemy), upon (ἐπι, *gen.*) which they will ride-up, each one of which a hundred horses would not endure to-behold (*lit.* having seen).

4. Agesilaus having received (πρὸςλαβ-) much money sails-away home, although (καίπερ) it-was-the-middle-of-the-winter (*gen. abs.*), hastening thus, lest the state should become inactive against the enemy for (εἰς) the approaching summer.

5. If I perceived you in-want-of (*lit.* wanting) anything, it was difficult (for) any-one-else to anticipate (me) in-doing (1st aor. *part.*) it (τοῦτο), (*i.e.* to do it before me).

6. If ye should arrive in (εἰς) the island, the enemy would quickly go-away.

DIVISION II.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

General Remarks.

1. There are three forms of this mood in Greek, the imperfect, the perfect, and the indefinite or aorist.

2. The tense-forms are the same as in the indicative mood, with the exception that they have no augment.

3. There are only two persons, the second and third, in the imperative, the first being supplied by the present tenses of the subjunctive.

4. The distinction between the imperfect and the aorist imperative is one which cannot be expressed by mere translation in English, our language possessing only one form of this mood ; nor is it always easy to shew in what it consists. Generally, however, the imperfect is used in commanding, when the immediate or continued performance of an action is enjoined ; and in prohibitions, when an actually present or habitual action is forbidden. The aorist imperative, on the other hand, is used when the action itself, not the time of its performance, is insisted upon. Hence it is not employed in commanding the continuance of an action already begun, nor in speaking of repeated or habitual actions ; and it is very rarely used in prohibitions, the aorist

subjunctive (present) being generally preferred in such cases.

5. In many instances the Greek imperative is equivalent to an affirmative verb : *e. g.* μοι συμπραξον, *you must assist me.* Hence it is used in dependent sentences and in interrogations, in neither of which constructions can the English or Latin imperative be employed : *e. g.* ἀλλ' οἷσθ' ὁ μοι συμπραξον,¹ *but do you know what you must assist me to do ?* κατισον τῶν δορυφόρων φυλάκους, οἱ λεγοντων,² *place guards of spearmen who must say.*

6. The negatives used with the imperative are always *μη* and its compounds *μηδε*, *μητε*, *μηδεν*-, &c.

SECTION I.

The Active Imperative.

General Remarks.

1. The original personal terminations were the following :³

SING. 2. *θι* 3. *τω* | PLU. 2. *τε* 3. *ντων* or *τῶσαν*

The imperfect and second aorist have the connecting vowel *ε* in all the persons except the third plural, which has *ο* : the second form of that person, however, has *ε*.

2. The perfect imperative active occurs with those verbs only whose perfect tenses have an imperfect sig-

¹ Eurip. Heracl. 451.

² Herod. i. 89.

³ Compare with these the terminations of the Latin imperative.

nification ; and as such verbs are very few in number, no exercise upon that tense will be given. It may be observed, however, that it retains the original ending of the second person singular.

RULE XCIX.

The IMPERFECT imperative active is made from the increased, long, or crude form, by adding the personal suffixes. In contract verbs the usual contractions take place.

The termination of the second person singular is dropped, leaving only the connecting vowel.

C.F. λαβ- <i>take</i> .		C.F. ζητε- <i>seek</i> .	
λαμβάν-ε	λαμβάν-ε-τε	ζητει	ζητει-τε
λαμβάν-ε-τω	λαμβάν-ο-ντων	ζητει-τω	ζητου-ντων

The verb εσ- retains the termination θι, and has no connecting vowels : ισ-θι, εσ-τω ; εσ-τε, εσ-των.

EXERCISE 99.

1. If any-one speaks-on-the-other-side, let him speak : but if not, let-him-put these-things to-the-vote.

2. But come (αγ-), take-ye your arms : and do ye, O Gadatas and Gobruas, shew (δεικνυ-) the roads.

3. O-good-man (ᾧγαθε), be-not-ignorant-of yourself, nor (μηδε) commit-mistakes in-what (ᾧ) most-men commit-mistakes.

4. If the soldiers think either that-they-themselves

have been deceived (1st aor. *inf.*) in these matters (*ταυτα*), or that any-one else has deceived (them) in these matters, let them inform (us of it).

5. By no means, O Athenians, consider (*αξιω-*) any one (*μηδενα*) to be so powerful among (*παρα*) you, as (*ωστε*) not to suffer punishment (*δουναι δικην*) if he has transgressed (*παπαβαρτα*) these laws.

6. Go (*lit.* having gone) back to your teacher, O boy, (and) ask the question again.

7. If any one considers that he needs money in addition, let him take (a part) of what we have: and if any one observes (*εν-ορα-*) any other needful thing, let him signify (it) to me (*προς εμε*).

8. Let my friends consider that I will employ (*εχ-*) all zeal in getting these things done (1st aor. *inf. pass.*) for them.

RULE C.

The SECOND AORIST imperative active is made from the crude form by adding the same personal suffixes as in the imperfect.

C.F. *τυχ-* obtain.

τυχ-ε, *τυχ-ε-τω*; *τυχ-ε-τε*, *τυχ-ο-ντων*.

EXERCISE 100.

1. Come ye out of the house, and see how (*ως*) impassable all the mountains are.

2. If any thing has been written by you (*dat.*), produce (it): for I should hear it very gladly.

3. Let the soldiers take their swords.

4. Learn of-me these-things too, O boys, (which are) the most-important (*lit.* the greatest).

5. I know, O father, said Archidamus, that (*ὅτι*) if Sphodrias had-done-no-(*μηδεν*)-injustice, you would have acquitted¹ him : but now (even) if he has-done-some-(*τι*)-injustice, let him obtain (*τυχ*-) pardon from you for our sake.

6. Do you, O Chrysantas, take (*lit.* having taken) the half of the Persians, (and) occupy the mountains into which they say Cyaxares flees-for-refuge (*inf.*), whenever (*ὅταν*) he-is-at-all-(*τι*)-frightened (*1st aor. pass. subj.*).

RULE CI.

The FIRST AORIST imperative active is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the addition of the personal terminations. In the second person singular *α-θι* is changed into *ον*.

C.F. λεγ- say.		C.F. στελ- send.	
λεξ-ον	λεξα-τε	στειλ-ον	στειλα-τε
λεξα-τω	λεξα-ντων	στειλα-τω	στειλα-ντων

EXERCISE 101.

1. To-whomsoever (*ὅτῳ*) these (proposals) seem-right, let-him-stretch-up his hand.

2. Do-you, O Cardouchas, who command the close-

¹ Vide note, p. 216.

carriages which convey (αγ-) the women, station them last (*adj.*), among (ἐπι, *dat.*) the baggage-beasts.

3. Explain this to me, O philosophers, respecting education (*imp. inf. pass.*), whether it-is-possible (οἶον τε ἐστίν) for-the-man-who-is (*lit.* being) careless himself to make others careful.

4. If the young-men see any-thing-else better, let them speak.

5. Bid the carpenter come (2*d aor. inf.*) to (ὦς) me.

6. What law is there full of such injustice and misanthropy as to deprive of gratitude the man-who-has-given (δόντα) something of his private (property)? Not-even one. But if this-man says-there-is (φησιν), let-him-point-it-out (δείκ-), and I will acquiesce and be silent.

7. Tell me, O Pistias, why (δια τι) you, making breastplates neither stronger nor more-expensive than the other (makers of breastplates), sell (them) at-a-higher-price (πλεονος)?

8. If we shall abandon (προ-ε- m.) these men too, and-if Philip shall subdue Olynthus, let any one point-out (φραδ-) to me what will afterwards (εἰτι) hinder (*lit.* what the hindrance will be) him from-proceeding (*inf.*) whithersoever he wishes.

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Imperative.

General Remarks.

1. There are six tenses belonging to this mood ;

two, the imperfect and perfect, common to the passive and middle ; two, the first and second aorists, peculiar to the passive ;¹ and two, the first and second aorists, peculiar to the middle.

2. The following are the personal terminations of all these tenses, except the passive aorists.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
2. σο	3. σθω	2. σθε	3. σθων or σθωσαν

The imperfect and second aorist middle have the connecting vowel ε in all the persons.

RULE CII.

The IMPERFECT imperative passive and middle is made from the increased, long, or crude form, by adding the personal suffixes. In the second person sing. εσο is contracted to ου. In contract verbs the usual contractions take place.

C.F. φυλακ- <i>guard</i> .		C.F. κατα- <i>obtain</i> .	
φυλασσ-ου	φυλασσ-εσθε	κατῶ	κατα-σθε
φυλασσ-εσθω	φυλασσ-εσθων	κατα-σθω	κατα-σθωσαν
C.F. λυπε- <i>grieve</i> .		C.F. δεξιο- <i>greet</i> .	
λυποῦ	λυπει-σθε	δεξιοῦ	δεξιου-σθε
λυπει-σθω	λυπει-σθωσαν	δεξιου-σθω	δεξιου-σθων

EXERCISE 102.

1. By-me (*dat.*) indeed let the things until this

¹ For the limitation to be here understood, vide p. 178.

(time) be written : but the (events) after these will perhaps be-an-object-of-care to another.

2. By-whichever of these two laws (*lit.* by which law of the two of these) ye wish, O Athenians, let the men be-brought-to-trial.

3. Be not grieved, O Cyrus, because Araspas has gone-off (*imperf.*) to (*εἰς*) the enemy.

4. Be ye banished (*απο-στελ-*) from-the-land (*χθονος*), having taken the foolish words which ye brought-with-you (*ηνεγκασθε*).

1. Do you, the commander of the men in-charge-of (*επι, dat.*) the camels, station-yourself behind the close-carriages.

2. Who-ever is-desirous to live, let-him-endeavour to conquer : for it is (the lot) of-those who-conquer to kill ; of-those who-are-defeated, to die.

3. Do ye now, as dear-to-the-gods and brave and prudent men, prepare-supper, and make (*m.*) libations to the gods, and begin (*εξ-αρχ- m.*) a paean, and at-the-same-time think-over-beforehand what-is-directed (to be done).

4. Xenias and Pasion have abandoned us ; but let them be well assured that they have neither got-away-by-stealth, nor have effected-their-escape.

5. Enrich your friends, for (thus) you will enrich yourself ; aggrandise the state, for (thus) you will attach power to yourself ; obtain allies for-it ; and endeavour to surpass (*νικά-*) all men in-bestowing benefits (*lit.* doing well).

EE

RULE CIII.

The PERFECT imperative passive and middle has the same prefix as the present perfect indicative ; and as it has no connecting vowels, the same euphonic changes take place in all the persons, except the second singular, as in the second person plural of that tense.

C.F. <i>ταγ-</i> draw up.		C.F. <i>μνα-</i> remember.	
<i>τε-ταξ-ο</i>	<i>τε-ταχ-θε</i>	<i>με-μνη-σο</i>	<i>με-μνη-σθε</i>
<i>τε-ταχ-θω</i>	<i>τε-ταχ-θων</i>	<i>με-μνη-σθω</i>	<i>με-μνη-σθων</i>

This tense is used to denote that the action commanded or prohibited is regarded as completely terminated, its results being permanent. But as there is no equivalent form in English, it must generally be translated like the imperfect imperative.

EXERCISE 103.

1. Let-orders-be-given (*προς-ταγ-*) to the groom to lead-about the foal through a crowd, and to-bring-it-near to-all-kinds-of sights and to-all-kinds-of sounds.

2. Be ye thrown-into prison, O robbers, since ye have disobeyed the laws of the state.

3. Let the gods be called-as-witnesses to (*επι, acc.*) the declaration of themselves.

1. Whoever of you is-desirous to see (*2d aor. inf.*) his kinsfolk, let him remember to be a brave man ; for it is not (possible) otherwise to obtain (*τυχ-*) that.

2. Make for-us pledges of the gods, in order that we

may convey ($\phi\epsilon\rho$ -) to-the others the same (pledges) which ($\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\rho$ $\alpha\nu$) we-ourselves may receive ($\lambda\alpha\beta$ -) from you.

RULE CIV.

The FIRST AORIST imperative passive is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the addition of the following personal terminations, which are the same as those of the *active* imperative :

SING. 2. $\theta\iota$ 3. $\tau\omega$ | PLU. 2. $\tau\epsilon$ 3. $\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$

In the 2d pers. sing. $\theta\iota$ is softened into $\tau\iota$, on account of the suffix of the tense being $\theta\eta$.¹

C.F. $\sigma\omega\delta$ - *save*.

$\sigma\omega$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\tau\iota$, $\sigma\omega$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\tau\omega$; $\sigma\omega$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\tau\epsilon$, $\sigma\omega$ - $\theta\eta$ - $\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$.

EXERCISE 104.

1. If any-one of you is-discouraged because we have not horse-soldiers (*lit.* horse-soldiers are not to us), while on-the-side-of the enemy there are many (*be on the side of*, $\pi\alpha\rho$ - $\epsilon\sigma$ *dat.*), ye-must-bear-in-mind that the ten-thousand horse-soldiers are nothing else than ten-thousand men.

2. Let the robber-of-temples be-torn-in-pieces by the Chimaera.

3. Let the light-armed-troops arm-themselves in-the-rear of the close-carriages by ($\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha$, *acc.*) themselves.

4. Obey (*imperf.*) me, O brother, and be saved ; for if *you* should die (*aor. subj.*), it will be a great misfortune for-me.

¹ Vide note 2. p. 89.

5. If any-one thinks that-the Persians either eat (*imperf. inf.*) without-pleasure when (*ὅταν*) they have cress only to (*εἰς, dat.*) the bread, or drink (*imperf. inf.*) without-pleasure when they drink water, let-him-call-to-mind how (*πῶς*) sweet to eat (*2d aor.*) (are) barley-bread and wheaten-bread to-a-hungry-man (*imperf. part.*), how sweet to drink (*2d aor.*) (is) water to-a-thirsty-man (*imperf. part.*).

RULE CV.

The SECOND AORIST imperative passive is made from the tense-form in the same way as the first aorist, but no change occurs in the second person singular.

C.F. *φάν-σθω.*

φάν-η-θι, φάν-η-τω; φάν-η-τε, φάν-η-τωσαν.

EXERCISE 105.

1. Let the child be brought-up in the house of his uncle, since his father is-dead.

2. Let the horsemen be despatched to the camp of the enemy.

3. In-order-that (*ὥς*) the enemy may not annoy you, do you, O Hystaspas, come-out-against (them), and shew-yourself-suddenly opposite (*adj.*) to the battle-array of the enemy.

RULE CVI.

The FIRST AORIST imperative middle is made from the tense-form, minus the augment, by the addition of

the same personal terminations as in the perfect imperative, except the second person sing., which has a peculiar suffix (*ι*).

C.F. *χαριδ- oblige.*

χαρι-σα-ι, χαρι-σα-σθω ; χαρι-σα-σθε, χαρι-σα-σθων.

EXERCISE 106.

1. Beware, O Cyrus, lest if-you-lose (*lit.* having lost) us, you should punish (*ζημιο-*) yourself more (*neut. plu.*) than my father was-able (*1st aor.*) to injure you.

2. If any-one disbelieves these-things, let him see (*2d aor.*) what-sort-of house was-sufficient for-Agesilaus; let him behold his doors.

3. Consider-ye (*σκεπ- m.*) whether (it is) better to have Tissaphernes (as our) guide, who is evidently (*adj.*) plotting-against us, or men whom (*οὓς αν*) we, having taken, may order to guide (us).

4. If you are-able (*lit.* have) to refute what-I-say (*lit.* me speaking), refute, and I will yield to you; but if not, cease at-once from-saying (*lit.* saying) repeatedly to me the same argument.

5. Let the citizens, having punished (*τιμωρε- m.*) (me) as (*ο,τι*) they wish, nevertheless oblige me in-this-respect (*ταυτα*).

6. Further, tell us, for-God's-sake (*προς Διως*), O Meletus, whether it is better to dwell among respectable fellow-citizens or (among) wicked? My-good-friend (*ω' ταν*), answer.

7. When (επειδαν) ye come-away hence, examine-carefully the arms both of the horses and your own.

8. Relate to this (man) what I answered you in Chalcedon.

RULE CVII.

The SECOND AORIST imperative middle is made from the crude-form by the addition of the same suffixes as in the imperfect.

C.F. ἐλ- *choose*.

ἐλ-(ε-σο)οῦ, ἐλ-εσθω ; ἐλ-εσθε, ἐλ-εσθων.

EXERCISE 107.

1. If the witness forgot (it) at-that-time, let-him-bring-it-forward now ; I give-way (to him), and let him say, if he can (*lit.* has), any thing of-this-kind.

2. Do ye, O Cadusii, having first gone-away, choose your own commander, as (ἡπερ) (is) your custom (*lit.* custom to you).

3. Let not what you said in the court-of-justice become a difficulty to you, (namely) that if-you-came-out (*lit.* having come out), you-would-not-know-what-to-do-with-yourself (οὐκ ἂν εἴχοις ὁ τι χρῶσθαι σαυτῶν).

4. Promise, O king, that-you-will not destroy (διαφθερ-) the sacred city.

PART FIFTH:

CONTAINING

THE VERBS IN ML

General Remarks.

1. THERE are certain verbs, several tenses of which have inflections differing in various ways from those of ordinary verbs, and which are distinguished by grammarians as *verbs in μ* , from the circumstance that the first person singular of the present imperfect indicative active retains its old termination (μ).¹

2. These verbs are of two kinds: (1.) those which may be called *primary*, the crude forms of which end in vowels; and (2.) those which may be termed *secondary*, the roots of most of which end in consonants, but which have another form ending in *v*. Between these two classes there are several important differences.

3. The only tenses in which verbs of the second class differ from ordinary verbs are the present and past imperfect; verbs of the first class differ not only

¹ The extremely unsatisfactory character of this designation is too obvious to require remark; but grammarians unfortunately have generally contented themselves with a nomenclature derived from unessential circumstances, and affording little or no information as to the nature of the things designated.

in those tenses, but also, if they have an increased form, in having a second aorist.

4. Verbs of the first kind differ from ordinary verbs of similar terminations in the following respects: (1.) their personal terminations are, to some extent, peculiar, and (2.) are generally affixed *without connecting vowels*; (3.) they mostly have an increased form; hence (4.) they have a second aorist, active and middle; and (5.) the lengthening of the final vowels does not depend upon the same regular rules.

5. Verbs of the second class differ from ordinary verbs ending in ν : (1.) in the peculiarity of their personal terminations, which are for the most part the same as those of the former class; (2.) in the frequent absence of connecting vowels; and (3.) in the varying quantity of the final vowel.

6. The principal peculiarities of these verbs are confined to the *active* voice, there being comparatively little difference between them and ordinary verbs in the *passive* and *middle*.

7. The increased form mentioned in Remark 4. is of course common to all the voices; it is derived from the crude form by prefixing to verbs beginning with consonants the initial consonant, or if with an aspirate, the corresponding smooth letter, with the connecting vowel ϵ : e.g. C.F. $\delta\omicron$ - give, I.F. $\delta\epsilon\delta\omicron$ -; C.F. $\theta\epsilon$ - put, I.F. $\tau\epsilon\theta\epsilon$ -. Two verbs have peculiar prefixes: C.F. $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - set up, I.F. $i\sigma\tau\alpha$ -; C.F. $\acute{\epsilon}$ - let go, I.F. $i\epsilon$ -.

8. The increased form of verbs of the second class

is made by adding ν when the crude form ends in a consonant, and $\nu\nu$ when it ends in a vowel: e.g. C.F. $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ - *show*, I.F. $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ - ν ; C.F. $\kappa\epsilon\pi\alpha$ - *mix*, I.F. $\kappa\epsilon\pi\alpha$ - $\nu\nu$; C.F. $\sigma\beta\epsilon$ - *put out*, I.F. $\sigma\beta\epsilon$ - $\nu\nu$.

9. Among the verbs of the first class there are several of great importance on account of the frequency of their use and their numerous compounds, all of which are inflected like their respective roots. Some of these are so irregular, that their inflections cannot be brought under general rules.

10. Some ordinary verbs have *second aorists* formed in the same manner as those of verbs in μ : examples of such are included in the following exercises.

11. Verbs in μ occur much more frequently in the epic writers, and in some of the dialects, than in Attic Greek; but these exercises are confined to such forms as are found in the latter dialect, and of course to those inflections which differ from those of ordinary verbs.

SECTION I.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

SUBSECTION I.

The Indicative Mood.

RULE CVIII.

The PRESENT IMPERFECT indicative is made from the increased or crude form, by the following personal

terminations, before which the vowels are lengthened in the *singular*, but *not* in the plural.¹

SING. 1. *μι* 2. *ς* 3. *σι* | PLU. 1. *μεν* 2. *τε* 3. *ᾱσι*

C.F. *δο- give*, I.F. *δι-δο-*.

δι-δω-μι *δι-δο-μεν*

δι-δω-ς *δι-δο-τε*

δι-δω-σι *δι-δο-ᾱσι*

C.F. *θε- put*, I.F. *τι-θε-*.

τι-θη-μι *τι-θε-μεν*

τι-θη-ς *τι-θε-τε*

τι-θη-σι *τι-θε-ᾱσι*

C.F. *ἵ- let go*, I.F. *ἵ-ε-*.

ἵ-η-μι *ἵ-ε-μεν*

ἵ-η-ς *ἵ-ε-τε*

ἵ-η-σι *ἵ-ᾱσι*

C.F. *δεικ- show*, I.F. *δεικ-νν-*.

δεικνῦ-μι *δεικνῦ-μεν*

δεικνῦ-ς *δεικνῦ-τε*

δεικνῦ-σι *δεικῦ-ᾱσι*

C.F. *φα- say*.

φη-μι *φᾱ-μεν*

φη-ς *φᾱ-τε*

φη-σι *φᾱ-σι*

C.F. *ἔ- go*.²

ἐἴ-μι *ἔ-μεν*

ἐἴ-ς *ἔ-τε*

ἐἴ-σι *ἔ-ᾱσι*

Εσ- is another verb of this kind, but it has already been sufficiently explained. The student must carefully distinguish its present tense from that of *ε-* given above, and the circumflex accent on the singular persons of the latter will assist him in doing so.

The following exercise contains examples of compound as well as of simple verbs.

¹ The original endings were, *μι, σι, τι; μεν, τε, ντι*; of which various indications and modifications are found in the older remains of the language, and in several particular verbs, such as *εσ-*.

² The present tense of this verb generally has a *future* signification.

EXERCISE 108.

1. I-for-my-part, O boy, receive ($\delta\epsilon\chi$ - *m.*) with-pleasure whatever (*plu. ὅσο*-) you give (me); however, I am not in-want of any-one (*lit. no one*) of these so-that ($\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$) you should-expose-yourself-to-danger (*imperf. inf.*).

2. Then indeed Astyages gives-permission, and beholds (*past imperf.*) the young-men contending against ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *acc.*) the wild-beasts, and emulating (one another), and pursuing, and striking-with-javelins.

3. Deposing these men from-the command, we appoint other managers.

4. It is not enough for-the Persians (for) the couches to-be-spread ($\dot{\upsilon}\pi\omicron\sigma\tau\omicron\rho\nu\nu\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$) softly, but they even place the feet of the couch-frames upon ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *gen.*) rugs, so-that ($\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$) the floor may not stand-firmly-against (them), but (that) the rugs may yield ($\dot{\upsilon}\pi$ - $\epsilon\iota\kappa$ -) (to them).

5. The law declares to be honourable what (*plu.*) God has-made-by-nature (*1st aor.*) each more able-to-do (*inf. δυνα*-). For (it is) more honourable for-the woman to remain at-home ($\epsilon\nu\delta\omicron\nu$) than to-be-(usually)-out-of-doors, and for-the man (it is) more disgraceful to remain at-home than to manage affairs (*art.*) out-of-doors ($\epsilon\xi\omega$).

6. We-are-willing to-give-up this country to the Assyrians, since ye say that-they-are friends to you.

7. If I had-been-acquainted-with this before, I would not have accompanied you.¹ And now I will-go-away.

8. We swear these-things to you by-the gods (*acc.*), who both see all-things and hear all-things.

¹ Vide note, p. 216.

9. Do your friends give-back to you whatever ($\acute{o}, \tau\iota$ $\alpha\nu$) they receive (*aor. subj.* λαβ-)†

10. The satrap assigns to the skilful manager another country (in addition), and adorns (him) with-gifts, and rewards with-seats of-honour (*adj.*).

11. The Greeks set tutors over ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *dat.*) their sons, and send them to ($\epsilon\iota\varsigma$) (the schools) of teachers, for-the-purpose-of-learning (*fut. part.*) both letters, and music, and the (exercises) in a wrestling-school.

12. Wait-ye-for us, for *we* too will-go-out directly.

13. That-God knows-beforehand ($\tau\omicron$ $\pi\rho\omicron\epsilon\upsilon\delta\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$) what-is-about-to-happen ($\tau\omicron$ $\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$), and signifies-(it)-before-hand to-whomsoever (ψ) he wills, this too, just-as I assert, so all-men both say ($\lambda\epsilon\gamma$ -) and think ($\nu\omicron\mu\iota\delta$ -).

14. Having-called-in to us those (*art.*) of-the-Persians who-have (*part.*) commands, we are distributing Median robes to them.

15. When ($\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\alpha\nu$) the hare is found, you immediately let-loose the dogs.

16. I am displaying my forces (*sing.*) to-the king in the plain by-the-side-of the lake.

17. Ye are arranging the place in-such-a-way that ($\acute{\omega}\varsigma$) it may be of the greatest use (*lit.* may be worthy of-most) both to the other allies, and especially to this Gadatas, who having taken it, gives-it-over to us.

18. Having slain all those out of Miletus, except a few (*plu.*), and having taken about ($\acute{\omega}\varsigma$) two-hundred shields, you are setting-up a trophy.

19. The hounds go-forward with ($\iota\pi\omicron$) joy and eagerness, seeking-out the tracks.

20. Of-what-is-over (*plu.* of *περιττο-* with *art.*) ye are sharing-with one-another whatever (*ὅσον*) any-one needs, the rest (*plu.*) ye will throw into the fire.

RULE CIX.

The PAST IMPERFECT indicative is made from the increased or crude form by prefixing the augment and adding the following personal terminations :

SING. 1. *ν* 2. *ς*¹ 3. *none* | PLU. 1. *μεν* 2. *τε* 3. *σαν*

The singular persons of the verbs *θε-*, *δο-*, *ἐ-* have connecting vowels, and consequently the regular terminations of contract verbs : the first person singular of verbs of the second class (ending in *νν*) always, and the other two singular persons frequently, have a connecting vowel.

In other verbs the vowel of the crude form is lengthened in the singular ; in the plural it remains short in all the verbs in *μ*.

C.F. <i>στα-</i> set up, I.F. <i>ἰ-στα-</i> ²		C.F. <i>δο-</i> give, I.F. <i>δι-δο-</i>	
<i>ἰ-στη-ν</i>	<i>ἰ-σῑᾱ-μεν</i>	<i>ε-δι-δουν</i>	<i>ε-δι-δο-μεν</i>
<i>ἰ-στη-ς</i>	<i>ἰ-σῑᾱ-τε</i>	<i>ε-δι-δους</i>	<i>ε-δι-δο-τε</i>
<i>ἰ-στη</i>	<i>ἰ-σῑᾱ-σαν</i>	<i>ε-δι-δου</i>	<i>ε-δι-δο-σαν</i>

¹ In a few verbs, especially *φα-*, the termination of this person is sometimes *σθα*.

² The second person singular and the first and second persons plural of this verb are the same in form in this tense as in the present imperfect.

326 PAST IMPERF. INDIC. ACT. OF VERBS IN μ .

C.F. $\theta\epsilon$ - <i>put</i> , I.F. $\tau\iota$ - $\theta\epsilon$ -.		C.F. $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ - <i>show</i> , I.F. $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu$ -.	
ϵ - $\tau\iota$ - $\theta\omicron\nu\nu$	ϵ - $\tau\iota$ - $\theta\epsilon$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	ϵ - $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\nu$ - $\omicron\nu$	ϵ - $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\breve$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$
ϵ - $\tau\iota$ - $\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	ϵ - $\tau\iota$ - $\theta\epsilon$ - $\tau\epsilon$	ϵ - $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\nu$ - $\epsilon\varsigma$ ¹	ϵ - $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\breve$ - $\tau\epsilon$
ϵ - $\tau\iota$ - $\theta\epsilon\iota$	ϵ - $\tau\iota$ - $\theta\epsilon$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$	ϵ - $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\nu$ - ϵ ¹	ϵ - $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\breve$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$
C.F. $\dot{\iota}$ - <i>let go</i> , I.F. $\dot{\iota}$ - ϵ - ² .		C.F. γ - ² <i>go</i> .	
$\dot{\iota}$ - $\omicron\nu\nu$	$\dot{\iota}$ - ϵ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\breve{\gamma}$ - α	$\breve{\gamma}$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$
$\dot{\iota}$ - $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\dot{\iota}$ - ϵ - $\tau\epsilon$	$\breve{\gamma}$ - $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\breve{\gamma}$ - $\tau\epsilon$
$\dot{\iota}$ - $\epsilon\iota$	$\dot{\iota}$ - ϵ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$	$\breve{\gamma}$ - $\epsilon\iota$	$\breve{\gamma}$ - $\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$

EXERCISE 109.

1. Those who-brought (*imperf. part.* $\phi\epsilon\rho$ -) much meat used-to-put it into the common (stock).

2. Cyrus having brought-in the game (*plu.*) gave (it) to his grandfather, and said that ($\delta\omicron\tau\iota$) he-himself hunted (1st aor. subj.) it (*plu.*) for-him. And the javelins he did not display indeed, but he placed ($\kappa\alpha\tau\epsilon\theta\eta\kappa\epsilon$) (them) stained-with-blood, where he thought his grandfather would see (*fut. inf.*) (them).

3. Cyrus on-seeing Gadatas was-glad, and said, "I was going to you for-the-purpose-of-examining (*fut. part.*) how you are (*lit.* have)."

4. "I give to you this horse," said Sacas; and Pheraulas said, "But if you had been-in-your-senses you would have given it to a richer-man than me (*dat.*); but now I-too ($\kappa\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$) will accept (it)."

¹ Sometimes $\epsilon\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\varsigma$ and $\epsilon\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu$.

² Various other forms of these verbs in this tense occur; but those here given are the most usual in Attic Greek. *Matthiae* (§ 219. 4) gives the 2d and 3d persons sing. of ι - without subscript.

5. We appointed other managers over ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *acc.*) other-things, and they were for-us receivers of revenues, and payers of expenses.

6. The soldiers who-came (*imperf. part.*) some-time-before, and were-lighting a fire, did not let those who-came-late (*imperf. part.*) approach to the fire, unless they-shared-with ($\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\delta\omicron\iota\epsilon\nu$) them grain (*plu.*) or any-thing else, if they had any-thing eatable. Hereupon they shared-with one-another what (*gen. plu.*) they-each had.

7. It was already dark (*subs.*), and ye were advancing with-much tumult, disagreeing about ($\alpha\mu\phi\iota$, *gen.*) what (*plu.*) ye had.

8. Next-day, on the road, I fell-in-with the soldiers taking-rest in ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *gen.*) the snow, having-wrapped-themselves-up, and I roused them.

9. We used-to-put ($\kappa\alpha\pi\alpha\theta\epsilon\iota$ -) upon ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *acc.*) the same table (the) flesh (*pl.*) of-lambs, of-kids, of-calves, of-birds, with many loaves, some wheaten, others of-barley.

10. What (*plu.*) you used formerly to blame Sacas (for), that he did not admit you to your grandfather, (in that) you-yourself now became (*past. imperf.*) a Sacas to-yourself; for you did not go-to (him) unless you saw whether it was a-proper-time.

11. Ye gave (permission) to the chief-of-the-village to take what he wished (*past subj.*).

12. The generals proclaimed these-things to the soldiers, and when the-trumpet-sounded, presenting arms, they came-on.

13. Do you not see, said I, how those are pitied who-

are-said (*part.*) to draw-water into the pierced wine-jar, because they seem to be labouring in-vain ?

14. If we had-been-in-the-habit-of-freely-giving (money), we should have accomplished still more (*plu.*).

15. Astyages was so pleased-with the hunt on-that occasion, that ($\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$) always whenever it was possible ($\omicron\iota\omicron\nu\ \tau\epsilon$) he-used-to-go-out-with Cyrus, and used-to-take-with (him) many other-persons, and the boys, for-the-sake of Cyrus.

16. Ye, O Arcadians, used-to-manage the national-assembly (at Olympia) in-conjunction-with the Pisatians.

17. The barbarians having cut-off the heads of the corpses, shewed (them) to the Greeks and to their-own enemies, and at-the-same-time they kept-dancing, singing with-a-certain ($\tau\epsilon\nu$ -) measure.

18. You used-to-discharge the missiles much before coming-within-range (*imperf. inf.*).

19. I was giving money to the general so-that he-might not invade (*inf.*) the country.

20. Ye, O Athenians, calumniated the Lacedaemonians to ($\epsilon\iota\varsigma$) the connected states, and when ye had-led-on (*2d aor.*) these into hatred of them, ye associated the greatest states with ($\pi\rho\omicron\varsigma$, *acc.*) one-another.

RULE CX.

The SECOND AORIST indicative is made from the crude form by prefixing the augment and adding the same personal terminations as in the past imperfect.

The vowel of the crude form is lengthened in the plural as well as in the singular, except in the verbs $\delta\alpha$ -, ϵ -, $\theta\epsilon$ -, and their compounds, which retain the short vowel, and are not used in the singular in Attic Greek, first aorist forms of the singular persons being employed (vide Rule CXI.).

C.F. $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - <i>stand</i> . ¹		C.F. $\beta\alpha$ - <i>go</i> .	
ϵ - $\sigma\tau\eta$ - ν	ϵ - $\sigma\tau\eta$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	ϵ - $\beta\eta$ - ν	ϵ - $\beta\eta$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$
ϵ - $\sigma\tau\eta$ - ς	ϵ - $\sigma\tau\eta$ - $\tau\epsilon$	ϵ - $\beta\eta$ - ς	ϵ - $\beta\eta$ - $\tau\epsilon$
ϵ - $\sigma\tau\eta$	ϵ - $\sigma\tau\eta$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$	ϵ - $\beta\eta$	ϵ - $\beta\eta$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$
C.F. $\delta\alpha$ - <i>give</i> .		C.F. $\theta\epsilon$ - <i>put</i> .	
ϵ - $\delta\alpha$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	ϵ - $\theta\epsilon$ - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	C.F. ϵ - <i>let go</i> .	
ϵ - $\delta\alpha$ - $\tau\epsilon$	ϵ - $\theta\epsilon$ - $\tau\epsilon$	ϵ ι - $\mu\epsilon\nu$	
ϵ - $\delta\alpha$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$	ϵ - $\theta\epsilon$ - $\sigma\alpha\nu$	ϵ ι - $\tau\epsilon$	
		ϵ ι - $\sigma\alpha\nu$	

The verbs $\alpha\lambda\alpha$ - *be taken* (which has a *passive* meaning), $\gamma\gamma\alpha$ - *learn*, $\tau\lambda\alpha$ - *endure*, and $\alpha\pi\alpha$ - $\delta\alpha$ - *run away*, have 2d aorists made like that of $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -, the final vowels being lengthened throughout, α into ω , α in $\tau\lambda\alpha$ - into η , and α in $\alpha\pi\alpha$ - into $\bar{\alpha}$. $\alpha\lambda\alpha$ - has the Attic augment: e. g. $\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\lambda\omega\nu$, *I was taken*.

The verb ϵ -*go*, and all those belonging to the second class, have no second aorist.

EXERCISE 110.

1. The contest is now for ($\pi\epsilon\mu$, *gen.*) your own souls, and for the-land in which ye were-born, and for the-dwellings in which ye were brought-up, and for (your)

¹ All the second aorist forms of $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - have an *intransitive* meaning.

wives and children, and for all the blessings which (*gen.*) ye possess (*perf.* of $\pi\alpha$ - μ).

2. These-things having been said, I rose-up, and having-gone-away, I burnt (*imperf.*) the wagons and the tents.

3. When ($\acute{\omega}\varsigma$) those in the citadel perceived that-they-were (*part.*) few, they cheerfully ($\alpha\sigma\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron$ -) gave to the citizens what (*plu.*) they asked-for.

4. Cyrus having leaped-down from ($\alpha\pi\omicron$) his chariot, put-on his breastplate, and gave-orders (*imperf.*) to all the others to arm-themselves.

5. The gods gave to the other animals ($\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\epsilon\tau\omicron$ - n .) feet which enable ($\pi\alpha\rho$ - $\epsilon\chi$ -) them only to travel (*inf.* with *art.*) ; but on-man (*dat.*) they placed-in-addition hands, which perform most (of the things) by-which we are more-blessed than-them ($\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu\omicron$ -).

6. Having heard these-things, we crossed the river before the others answered (*1st aor. inf.*).

7. Did you not, when ($\acute{o}\pi\omicron\tau\epsilon$) you again learnt your own power, come (*2d aor. part.*) to the altar of Artemis, (and) say ($\epsilon\phi\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$) that-you were sorry (for what you had done) ?

8. Having obtained ($\epsilon\nu\pi\omicron\rho\epsilon$ -) a horse, I made-my-escape out of Sardes to ($\epsilon\iota\varsigma$) Clazomenae ; and ye having observed that-Mindarus was-about (*part.*) to sail against you, made-your-escape by-night from Sestos into Cardia.

9. Other messengers were soon present, saying that ($\acute{o}\tau\iota$) Cyrus himself (was) hard-by ; then indeed the king

no-longer dared to give battle (*lit.* to come into hands), but retreated.

10. The son and the wives and the daughters were taken, and the property (*plu.*) as-much-as happened to-be-conveyed (*ay- imperf. part.*) with them.

11. We with the bravest about us halted, and appointed Glous and Pigres, having taken (a part) of the barbarian army to-help-in-bringing-out the wagons.

12. Ye gave-over to us the invalids to conduct to (*επι*) the camp, and ye-yourselfes marched-on.

13. As Conon was hindered by-being-anticipated (*lit.* was-anticipated being-hindered—*1st aor. part.*) by the enemy, he was compelled to-fight-a-naval-battle near (*προς, dat.*) the harbour, and lost thirty ships.

14. Having manned the ship in twenty days, you went-on-board (*it*).

15. When I was-taken-prisoner, I considered that-I-was-utterly-ruined ; but now I am-evidently (*απα-φαιν-, m.*) safe (*perf. part. σωδ-*) as never-at-any-time-before.

16. Cyrus having called-in to himself both those of the-Persians and of the other allies who-had the commands, distributed (*δεδωκεν*) to them the robes ; and then for-the-first-time Persians put-on a Median robe.

17. We imposed a penalty upon-the citizens, if they should transgress the laws.

18. You fled as fast as possible, and did not stop before¹ you got (*γεν-*) within (*εν*) the wall of the city.

¹ This word must be expressed *twice* in Greek, *προσθεν* with the verb *stop*, and *πρω* with *got*.

19. As-soon-as Agesilaus noticed that the enemy always shewed-themselves after breakfast, having sacrificed (1st aor. mid.) at day-break he led (the army) as quickly as possible, and passed-by through a solitary-place within the lines-of-circumvallation.

20. Ye set-aside separately the expenses (*lit.* the-things expended) per (*κατα*) month, and put-down by-themselves (*διχα*) the estimates (*lit.* the-things calculated) for (*εις*) a year.

RULE CXI.

The verbs *δο-*, *ἔ-*, *θε-*, and their compounds, have a FIRST AORIST indicative active formed in a peculiar manner, and used almost exclusively in the singular number,¹ so that it supplies the deficiency of the second aorist of those verbs, which is found in the plural only.

C.F. <i>δο-</i> give.	C.F. <i>ἔ-</i> let go.	C.F. <i>θε-</i> put.
<i>ε-δω-κα, I gave.</i>	<i>ἤ-κα, I let go.</i>	<i>ε-θη-κα, I put.</i>
<i>ε-δω-κας, you gave.</i>	<i>ἤ-κας, you let go.</i>	<i>ε-θη-κας, you put.</i>
<i>ε-δω-κε, he gave.</i>	<i>ἤ-κε, he let go.</i>	<i>ε-θη-κε, he put.</i>

N.B. There is a slight irregularity in the present perfect of *ἔ-* and *θε-*, the object of which was probably to distinguish those tenses more clearly from this first aorist ; instead of the final vowel being lengthened into

¹ Plural forms sometimes occur, especially in the third person : *ε. γ. παρεδωκαμεν*, Xen. Oec. 9. 9 ; *εθηκαμεν*, id. Mem. iv. 2. 15 ; *εδωκαν*, ib. i. 1. 9 ; *αφηκαν*, id. Hell. vii. 2. 16 ; *συνεθηκαν*, ib. ii. 3. 20. Instances of the second person plural appear to be very rare, if indeed any at all exist.

η before the suffix *κα*, it becomes *ει*: e.g. *εἶκα*, *I have let go*; *τε-θει-κα*, *I have placed*.¹

EXERCISE 111.

1. Cyrus paid to the Greeks the pay previously-owing, and besides paid-in-advance (that) of a month, so-that the army was (*inf.*) much more zealous.

2. As (*επει*) it seemed to you to be not safe to pursue the enemy, I let yourself off-from that danger, but begged of you to send-with me (some) of your horsemen (*lit.* horsemen of yours).

3. This (*τοδε*) seems to me to be worth a man's consideration (*lit.* worthy for a man to consider, *ευνουε-*), (namely) by-what-course-of-action (*τι ποτε ποιων*) Teleutias so disposed those whom-he-ruled (*lit.* those ruled).

4. To you I give this, because you zealously teach me to ride, and to you, because you gave to me a javelin.

5. Agesilaus left Phoebidas behind as-harmost; he himself having again crossed-over into Megara dismissed the allies, but led-back home (*επ' οικου*) the army composed-of-his-fellow-citizens.

6. Having carried-up the arms into the citadel, I put them together in the temple.

¹ The perfect of *στα-* is also irregular, having the prefix *ι*, e.g. *ἔστηκα*, *I have set up*: the aspirate indicates that originally the regular reduplication was used, *σε-στηκα*; and the aspirate in the pres. and past imperfect tenses may be accounted for in the same way, the original increased form having been *σι-στα-*. Compare *τρω*, *τι-τρω-σκ*, &c.

7. You immediately took-possession-of (*past imperf.*) the citadels, and sent-up garrisons into them, and gave-permission to their relations to bury the dead (*perf. part.*).

8. When I handed-over the guides, the heavy-armed-men led-the-way, the peltastæ followed, and the horse-men guarded-the-rear.

9. If you wish to be famous among ($\epsilon\nu$) the Greeks, you must-examine (*verbal of αθρε-*) in-what-way ($\pi\omega\varsigma\ \pi\omicron\tau\epsilon$) Solon established laws best for-the state.

10. Did you not afterwards, having prevailed-upon me, again give pledges to me and receive (them) from me?

SUBSECTION II.

The Subjunctive and Imperative Moods.

General Remarks.

1. In these moods, verbs in μ of the *second* class (those ending in ν) differ in no respect from ordinary verbs;¹ so that the following remarks and rules apply only to the *primary* verbs.²

2. In the present tenses of the subjunctive the personal suffixes are the same as in ordinary verbs, long connecting vowels being used in *all* verbs; the only peculiarity of verbs in μ is, that their final vowels a and o are contracted differently from those of the com-

¹ Except rarely in the 2d person singular imperative.

² Vide p. 319.

mon contract verbs, α - η and α - η becoming η and η (instead of α and φ),¹ and σ - η becoming φ (instead of σ).¹

3. In the past tenses of the subjunctive the characteristic is $\iota\eta$,² and the personal terminations the same as in the past imperfect indicative (p. 325); so that the suffixes are the same as those of the past indefinite passive tenses.³ As in those tenses also, the plural terminations are frequently contracted by the omission of η .

4. In the imperative mood, the personal terminations are the same as in ordinary verbs (p. 307), but without connecting vowels. The second person singular, however, is rarely made regularly.

RULE CXII.

The following examples shew the formation of the PRESENT IMPERFECT subjunctive.

C.F. $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - *set up*, I.F. $\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha$ -.

$\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\omega}$ $\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$

$\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ $\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\eta}\tau\epsilon$

$\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\eta}$ $\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\omega}\sigma\iota$

C.F. $\theta\epsilon$ - *put*, I.F. $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ -.

$\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\tilde{\omega}$ $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$

$\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\tilde{\eta}\tau\epsilon$

$\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\tilde{\eta}$ $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\tilde{\omega}\sigma\iota$

C.F. $\delta\sigma$ - *give*, I.F. $\delta\dot{\iota}\text{-}\delta\sigma$ -.

$\delta\dot{\iota}\text{-}\delta\tilde{\omega}$ $\delta\dot{\iota}\text{-}\delta\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$

$\delta\dot{\iota}\text{-}\delta\tilde{\varphi}\varsigma$ $\delta\dot{\iota}\text{-}\delta\tilde{\omega}\tau\epsilon$

$\delta\dot{\iota}\text{-}\delta\tilde{\varphi}$ $\delta\dot{\iota}\text{-}\delta\tilde{\omega}\sigma\iota$

C.F. ι - *go*.

$\iota\text{-}\omega$ $\iota\text{-}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$

$\iota\text{-}\eta\varsigma$ $\iota\text{-}\eta\tau\epsilon$

$\iota\text{-}\eta$ $\iota\text{-}\omega\sigma\iota$

$\phi\alpha$ - *say* is inflected like $\sigma\tau\alpha$; $\dot{\epsilon}$ - *let go* like $\theta\epsilon$ -.

¹ Vide p. 269.

² The verb ι - *go* is an exception.

³ Vide p. 300.

The second aorist differs from the imperfect only in being made from the crude form. In the verb ϵ - *let go*, the root is absorbed in the long connecting vowels; the rough breathing, however, being retained, and serving to distinguish the tense from the present subjunctive of $\epsilon\sigma$ -:¹ $\tilde{\omega}$, $\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$, $\tilde{\eta}$; $\tilde{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\tilde{\eta}\tau\epsilon$, $\tilde{\omega}\sigma\iota$. The second aorist of $\beta\alpha$ - and $\tau\lambda\alpha$ - is formed like that of $\sigma\alpha$ -; of $\gamma\nu\sigma$ - and $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\sigma$ - like that of $\delta\sigma$ -; that of $\alpha\pi\sigma$ - $\delta\rho\alpha$ - has the regular contractions, $\alpha\pi\sigma$ - $\delta\rho\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\alpha\pi\sigma$ - $\delta\rho\tilde{\alpha}$, &c.

The first set of sentences in the following exercise contains examples of the imperfect tense; the other of the second aorist.

EXERCISE 112.

1. If Cyrus do not give the vessels, we will ask him for a guide, who ($\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$) will lead-(us)-back through the friendly country.

2. If ye, as ($\acute{\omega}\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho$) is-fitting, discharge the missiles actively, no-one will miss (those) of whom the road is full.

3. If any ambassadors go to the barbarians, begging-for peace or any other-thing, those who-wish kill them.

4. If I rouse-up the bustards quickly, it is (possible) to catch (them), for they fly a-short-distance like part-ridges, and are soon tired.

5. What ($\acute{o}\sigma\alpha$) the few, not having persuaded the many, but having-possession-of-power, ordain, whether would you say or not say that-it-is violence?

¹ Vide p. 270.

6. Do you wish, then, said Socrates, (that) we should write here a delta, there an alpha; then whatever may seem to us to be a deed of justice, (that) we should put (it) against (*προς*, *acc.*) the delta, whatever of injustice against the alpha?

1. The magistrates shall be tried by-the same vote as (*ἥπερ*) the generals, unless they allow the people to do whatever it wishes.

2. I pity you, lest you should suffer some irremediable evil, and should-bring-yourself into much embarrassment.

3. Let us not give to the enemy leisure either¹ to consult or¹ to prepare any-thing² good for-themselves.

4. I am-afraid (*δεδια*) lest Cyrus having caught me should inflict punishment for-those-things-in-which (*gen. plu. relat.*) he considers he-has-been-unjustly-treated by me.

5. When (*ὅταν*) I alight from (*απο*) the horse, I will dine and go-to-sleep like other men.

6. Honourable and good men when (*επειδαν*) they perceive that-they-are-distrusted, do not love those who-distrust (them).

7. We give this money to you that (*ὅπως*) ye may distribute it to your fellows.

8. I am much (*μαλα*) afraid lest some misfortune greater-than-can-be-borne (*μειζον η̄ ὥστε φερειν δυνασθαι*) should befall the state.

¹ *Lit.* neither . . . nor.

² *Lit.* nothing.

RULE CXIII.

The following examples shew the formation of the PAST IMPERFECT subjunctive, including the contracted plural forms.

C.F. *στα-* *set up*, I.F. *ἰ-στα-*.

<i>ἰ-στα-ιη-ν</i>	<i>ἰ-στα-ιη-μεν</i>	<i>αἶ-μεν</i>
<i>ἰ-στα-ιη-ς</i>	<i>ἰ-στα-ιη-τε</i>	<i>αἶ-τε</i>
<i>ἰ-στα-ιη</i>	<i>ἰ-στα-ιη-σαν</i>	<i>αἶ-εν</i>

C.F. *δο-* *give*, I.F. *δι-δο-*.

<i>δι-δο-ιη-ν</i>	<i>δι-δο-ιη-μεν</i>	<i>οἶ-μεν</i>
<i>δι-δο-ιη-ς</i>	<i>δι-δο-ιη-τε</i>	<i>οἶ-τε</i>
<i>δι-δο-ιη</i>	<i>δι-δο-ιη-σαν</i>	<i>οἶ-εν</i>

C.F. *θε-* *put*, I.F. *τι-θε-*.

<i>τι-θε-ιη-ν</i>	<i>τι-θε-ιη-μεν</i>	<i>εἶ-μεν</i>
<i>τι-θε-ιη-ς</i>	<i>τι-θε-ιη-τε</i>	<i>εἶ-τε</i>
<i>τι-θε-ιη</i>	<i>τι-θε-ιη-σαν</i>	<i>εἶ-εν</i>

C.F. *ἵ-* *go*.

<i>ἵ-οι-μι</i>	<i>ἵ-οι-μεν</i>
<i>ἵ-οι-ς</i>	<i>ἵ-οι-τε</i>
<i>ἵ-οι</i>	<i>ἵ-οι-εν</i>

Thus the past subjunctive of *ι-* is formed like that of ordinary verbs.¹ *φα-* *say* is inflected like *στα-*; *ἔ-* *let go* like *θε-*.

The second aorist differs from the imperfect only in being made from the crude form, and in having uncontracted plural forms more frequently.²

The second aorist of *βα-*, *τλα-*, and *απο-δρα-*, is formed like that of *στα-*; of *γνο-* and *ἄλο-*, like that of *δο-*.

The first set of sentences in the following exercise contains examples of the imperfect tense; the others, of the second aorist.

¹ The form *ιοιην*, however, occurs in Xen. Conv. 4. 16.

² *e.g.* *προσθειημεν*, Xen. Mem. ii. 1. 3; *δοιητε*, id. Cyrop. iv. 5. 47; *παρειησαν* (from *ἔ-*), id. Hell. v. 2. 9; *αποδοιητε*, ib. vi. 5. 48. Buttmann remarks, that of *δο-* and its compounds the uncontracted forms of the 1st and 2d persons are, in fact, more common than the contracted.

EXERCISE 113.

1. The Lacedaemonians sent-orders to Cleombrotus not to disband the army, but to lead (it) immediately against the Thebans, unless they allowed the states to be independent (*lit.* unless they let go ($\alpha\phi\epsilon$ -) the states independent).

2. We said that ($\delta\tau\iota$) we would go-away if ye would give a safe-conduct to us going-away with ($\mu\epsilon\alpha$, *gen.*) our arms.

3. The king sent me on-before in order that I might rouse-up the wild-beasts.

4. The soldiers, having heard these-things, (*viz.*) that ($\delta\tau\iota$) Clearchus said he-would not march (*imperf. inf.*) against ($\pi\alpha\rho\alpha$, *acc.*) the king, praised (him).

5. If you were to appoint protectors-of-the-aliens, this would make the aliens better-disposed.

6. I know that ($\delta\tau\iota$) we should say¹ that-those who-do such-things are wicked.

7. It seemed to be best to frighten the pursuing ($\epsilon\pi$ - *m.*) enemy, lest they should attack (*lit.* come-against) those who-were-weary.

8. If you loved and honoured (*lit.* loving and honouring) your father, O boy, you would make ($\theta\epsilon$ -) him happy.

1. If we should-be-going ($\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda$ -), some to be left-behind (*fut. inf.*), others to sail, we would not go-on-board¹ the vessels.

¹ Uncontracted form.

2. The allies brought-an-accusation-against Timbron that (*ὥς*) he permitted the army to plunder their friends.

3. You used-to-send-away all (those) whom (*dat.*) you perceived I was-assisting (*acc. part.*) in-any-thing.

4. We inquired whether the barbarians would give securities for-these-things (*gen.*).

5. Through fearing (*inf. with art.*) lest if I remained-stationary in-any-place I might be surrounded (*1st aor. part.*)(and)besieged,I used-to-advance sometimes to-one-part of the country, at another time to another part.¹

6. After (*μετα, acc.*) the supper, when Cyrus, drinking-to Lysander, inquired how (*lit. doing what*) he would most oblige him, Lysander said, "By adding (*lit. if you should add*) an obolus to (*προς, acc.*) the pay of each sailor (*dat.*)."

7. Ye answered the king that ye would sooner (*προσθεν*) die than give-up your arms.

8. Those who-had the city, being-afraid lest they should be captured (*ἀλο-*) by force (*κατα κρατος*) abandoned (*εκ-λειπ-*) the walls.

9. If at-any-time it-was-expedient for-the army to-work-hard, Agesilaus willingly laboured more-than (*παρα, acc.*) the others.

10. The Phliasians were-afraid (*δει-*) lest we should let (*παρ-ε-*) the enemy into the city.

¹ The second clause is not to be translated. Compare the Latin, *alias alio accedebam*.

RULE CXIV.

The following examples shew the formation of the imperfect and aorist imperative.

IMPERFECT.

C.F. $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - <i>set up</i> , I.F. $\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha$ -	C.F. $\theta\epsilon$ - <i>put</i> , I.F. $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ -
$\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\eta$ $\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\iota$ $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
$\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\tilde{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\dot{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$	$\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$
C.F. $\delta\omicron$ - <i>give</i> , I.F. $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\omicron$ -	C.F. $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\text{-}\delta\eta\sigma\omega$, I.F. $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\text{-}\nu\upsilon$ -
$\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\omicron\upsilon$ $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\omicron\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\tilde{\upsilon}$ $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\tilde{\upsilon}\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
$\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\omicron\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\delta\iota\text{-}\delta\omicron\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\tilde{\upsilon}\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\upsilon\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$

In a very few instances the 2d person singular has the termination $\theta\iota$. The third person plural sometimes has the suffix $\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$.¹

The imperative of $\dot{\iota}$ - is like that of $\theta\epsilon$ -; of $\phi\alpha$ -, like that of $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -, but the 2d person singular of the latter is always $\phi\tilde{\alpha}\theta\iota$. The imperative of ι - also retains the termination of the 2d person singular: $\iota\text{-}\theta\iota$, $\iota\text{-}\tau\omega$, $\iota\text{-}\tau\epsilon$, $\iota\text{-}\omicron\nu\tau\omega\nu$ or $\iota\text{-}\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$: so $\iota\delta$ - *know*, δ being changed into ς : $\iota\sigma\text{-}\theta\iota$, $\iota\sigma\text{-}\tau\omega$, $\iota\sigma\text{-}\tau\epsilon$, $\iota\sigma\text{-}\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$.

SECOND AORIST.

C.F. $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - <i>stand</i> .	C.F. $\theta\epsilon$ - <i>put</i> .
$\sigma\tau\eta\text{-}\theta\iota$ $\sigma\tau\eta\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	$\theta\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$ $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
$\sigma\tau\eta\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$	$\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$
C.F. $\delta\omicron$ - <i>give</i> .	C.F. $\alpha\phi\text{-}\epsilon$ - <i>let go away</i> . ²
$\delta\omicron\text{-}\varsigma$ $\delta\omicron\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	$\alpha\phi\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$ $\alpha\phi\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
$\delta\omicron\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\delta\omicron\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$	$\alpha\phi\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omega$ $\alpha\phi\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\nu\tau\omega\nu$

¹ Matthiae, however, says (§ 210, 5), " $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\tau\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$, &c. I have not yet met with." This termination is the usual one in some verbs, and occurs in the 2d aorist: e.g. Xen. Hiero, 8. 4.

² The simple verb appears not to occur in the 2d aor. imper.

The 2d aor. imper. of $\beta\alpha$ -, $\tau\lambda\alpha$ -, and $\alpha\pi\sigma\delta\rho\alpha$ - is formed like that of $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -; but in $\alpha\pi\sigma\delta\rho\alpha$ - α becomes $\bar{\alpha}$. The compounds of $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - and $\beta\alpha$ - sometimes make the 2d person singular without the suffix; e.g. $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\sigma\tau\bar{\alpha}$, $\delta\iota\alpha\beta\bar{\alpha}$.

The 2d aor. imper. of $\gamma\nu\sigma$ - is made like that of $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -, σ being lengthened into ω , $\gamma\nu\omega\theta\iota$, $\gamma\nu\omega\tau\omega$, &c.

EXERCISE 114.

1. Go now, O captain, and having taken the place, arrange it so that ($\omega\varsigma$ $\alpha\nu$) it may be of the greatest service (*lit.* worthy of most) to us.

2. Give-ye the horses to the men with ($\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha$, *gen.*) whom ye would more-cheerfully expose-yourself-to-danger.

3. Let the commanders of the light-armed-troops station the companies behind ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *dat.*) the horse-soldiers.

4. Having taken these-things, O boy, distribute (them) to-whomsoever ($\delta\tau\psi$) you wish.

5. Let not the horseman put his knee upon ($\epsilon\pi\iota$, *acc.*) the horse's back, but let him throw his leg ($\kappa\upsilon\eta\mu\alpha$ -) over (throw over, $\iota\pi\epsilon\rho\beta\alpha$ -, 1st aor. imperat.) upon its right side (*lit.* ribs).

6. Know, O Cleonymus, that ($\delta\tau\iota$) I am not able even to look-at my father; but even-if ($\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu$) I wish to effect any-thing in the state, I beg (it) of all rather than of my father.

7. Throw ($\acute{\epsilon}$ -) yourself boldly ($\theta\alpha\rho\rho\omega\nu$) from the rock into the sea.

8. Erect, O child, well-secured abodes by-the-labours of builders.

1. When (*ὅταν*) I am-dead (*τελευτα-*), put (*2d aor. subj.*) my body, O sons, neither in gold nor in silver, nor in any (*μηδεν-*) other-thing, but give-(it)-back to-the earth as quickly as possible.

2. First cross-over (*sing.*) with me into (*επι*) Caria, and then we will deliberate about these-things.

3. Let the ruler and the private-person give equal (gifts) : (is) it not manifest that the half favours from the most powerful are-more-influential (*πλεον δυνανται*) than the whole gift from the private-person ?

4. If you, O grandfather, wish me, said Cyrus, to hunt with-pleasure, allow (*αφ-ε-*) all those of-my-own-age (*κατ' εμε*) to pursue the wild-beasts, and to strive, each-to-the-best-of-his-ability (*ὅπως ἕκαστος κρατιστα δυναιτο*).

5. Let the groom first approach (*προς-ι-*) on-the-left-side (*κατα τα αριστερα*) of the horse ; then having thrown (*περι-βαλ-*) the reins over (*περι, acc.*) its head, let him put-(them)-down upon (*επι, dat.*) its withers.

6. Give (*sing. απο-δο-*) this letter to the king, and whatever (*ὅ, τι αν*) of these-things he may ask you about, say-the-same as (*ἥπερ*) has been written.

7. Let the sailors go-on-board the ships as quickly as possible.

8. I observed upon (*προς, dat.*) the temple the inscription (*το γεγραμμενον*), " Know thyself."

SUBSECTION III.

The Infinitives and Participles.

RULE CXV.

The suffix of the IMPERFECT INFINITIVE is $\nu\alpha\iota$.

C.F.	I.F.	IMPERF. INF.
στα-	ἰ-στα-	ἰ-σᾶ-ναι
φα-	none	φᾶ-ναι
θε-	τι-θε-	τι-θε-ναι
ἰ-	ἰ-ε-	ἰ-ε-ναι
δο-	δι-δο-	δι-δο-ναι
δεικ-	δεικ-νυ-	δεικ-νύ-ναι

The infinitive of ι -go is ι -ε-ναι.

The SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE has the same suffix, but the final vowel of the crude form is lengthened: *e.g.* C.F. στα-, στή-ναι; C.F. βα-, βῆ-ναι; C.F. δρα-, δρᾶναι; C.F. θε-, θεῖ-ναι; C.F. ἔ-, εἶ-ναι; C.F. δο-, δοῦ-ναι; C.F. γνο-, γνῶ-ναι; C.F. ἄλο-, ἄλῶ-ναι. So φν-, δν-, τλα-, &c.

EXERCISE 115.

1. Tithraustes orders Timocrates to give the money to the chief-men (προεσθηκοι-) in the cities of Greece, on-condition-that (εφ' ᾧτε) they-shall-wage (*fut. inf.*) war against the Lacedaemonians.

2. Clearchus endeavoured-to-force (*past imperf.* βιαδ-(ζ) *m.*) his own soldiers to go; but they pelted both himself and his beasts-of-burden when he began to go-forward.

3. Agesilaus judged it the most noble of all to set-on-foot the contest not (*μη*) respecting Greece, but respecting Asia.

4. Teleutias ordered the light-armed-men to pursue the Athenians, and not to-let-(them)-escape.

5. The thirty having been chosen for-the-purpose (*εφ' ᾧ*) of-drawing-up (1st aor. inf.) laws in-accordance-with-which (*καθ' οὓς*) they should-administer-public-affairs (*fut. subj.*), always put-off (*μελλ-*) drawing-up and promulgating these (laws), but arranged (1st aor. *κατα-στρα-*) the council and the other offices as seemed-fit to them.

6. The faults of private-persons Agesilaus used-to-bear with-mildness, but those of rulers he considered important, judging that-the-former¹ managed badly few-things, the-latter¹ many.

7. The Thebans required the Corinthians to swear-to an alliance.

1. This having-taken-place (*γεν-*), Cleombrotus considering (1st aor. *part.*) that-to-pass-over (*inf. with art.*) into the country of the Thebans (was) impossible, led-back and dismissed the army.

2. The barbarians asked the Greeks whether they would give (2d aor. *subj.*) securities for-these-things (*gen.*); and they said that-they-wished both to give and to take (them).

3. Cyrus is said to have-been-naturally very fond-of-

¹ *Art.* with *μεν* and *δε*.

honour, so-as to endure every labour, to encounter every danger, for-the-sake of being praised (*inf. with art.*).

4. The state left (*ἐπι-τρέπ-*) (it) to Agesilaus to settle (*δια-γνο-*) affairs (*art.*) in Phlius as might seem-fit to him, and to establish laws.

5. It behoves us never to engage (*κατα-στα-*) in (*εἰς*) such a contest as (*ὥστε*) to get (*λαβ-*), all or to lose all.

6. The Athenians were-afraid lest they should be deprived of Lemnos and Imbros ; the Thebans, lest they should be compelled to let (*αφ-ε-*) the Boeotian cities (*be*) independent.

7. The (*ὅσῳ*) more men there are in the city, the (*ρᾶσσον*) quicker they would, I think, be taken (*2d aor. inf. ἀλο-*) by-hunger.

8. Every bag will keep (*εχ-*) two men from-sinking (*inf. with gen. art. and μη*).

RULE CXVI.

The IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE is made by the suffixes *ντ-* (M. and N.), *σα-* (F.): the final vowel of the crude form is lengthened in the feminine.

C.F.	I.F.	M. and N.	F.
στα-	ῖ-στα-	ῖ-στα-ντ-	ῖ-στᾶ-σα-
φα-	none	φα-ντ-	φᾶ-σα-
θε-	τι-θε-	τι-θε-ντ-	τι-θει-σα-
ῖ-	ῖ-ε-	ῖ-ε-ντ-	ῖ-ει-σα-
δο-	δι-δο-	δι-δο-ντ-	δι-δου-σα-
δεικ-	δεικ-νυ-	δεικ-νυ-ντ-	δεικ-νῦ-σα-

The participle of ι -go has the regular form with a connecting vowel, ι -οντ- (M. and N.), ι -ουσα- (F.); and this is frequently the case with the participles of verbs ending in ν .

The SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE is formed in the same way:

C.F.	M. and N.	F.	C.F.	M. and N.	F.
στα-	στα-ντ-	στᾱ-σα-	δο-	δο-ντ-	δου-σα-
βα-	βα-ντ-	βᾱ-σα-	γνο-	γνο-ντ-	γνου-σα-
δρα-	δρα-ντ-	δρᾱ-σα-	άλο-	άλο-ντ-	άλου-σα-
θε-	θε-ντ-	θει-σα-	φν-	φν-ντ-	φῦ-σα-
ἐ-	ἐ-ντ-	εἰ-σα-	δν-	δν-ντ-	δῦ-σα-

These participles are regularly declined; the N.S. masc. being formed by adding ς , before which $\nu\tau$ - are lost and the preceding vowel lengthened: e.g. $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\beta\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\phi\ddot{\upsilon}\varsigma$. But $\iota\omicron\nu\tau$ - has $\iota\omega\nu$. The neut. nom. and acc. sing. are made by dropping the final τ .

EXERCISE 116.

1. Seuthes, sending-away (some) of the prisoners-of-war into the mountains, said that unless the barbarians shall descend, he will burn-down their villages.

2. Xenophon, going-round about ($\pi\epsilon\rho\iota$, acc.) the beasts-of-burden, if any-where he saw any-thing eatable, distributed (it), and sent-about persons ($art.$) giving (it) to those suffering-from-extreme-hunger.

3. We produced ($\epsilon\mu$ -ποιε-) justice among-the citizens ($dat.$) by-making ($part.$ $\theta\epsilon$ -) the just more honoured than-the unjust, and by-shewing that-they-lived ($part.$

βιοτεν.) in-greater-opulence and freedom (*adv.*) than-the unjust.

4. I say that Meletus acts-unjustly, because he jests in-earnest, recklessly bringing (*κατα-στα-*) men into dangers (*αγων-*) by-pretending to-be-in-earnest and to-be-anxious about matters in-which-he-has-never-felt-the-least-interest (*ὧν ουδεν τουτω πωποτε εμελησεν*).

5. The law, yoking-together a man and a woman, makes (*κατα-στα-*) (them) partners in-the household (*gen.*).

6. The women, setting-on-fire the houses, went-away (*απ-ι-*).

1. The man having received the letter gives (it) to Cyrus; and Cyrus having read (*αναγνο-*) it, arrests Orontes.

2. When the enemy were near (*επι, dat.*) us, rising-up (*εξ-ανα-στα-*) we pursued (them), and killed about forty.

3. Panthea slays herself, and having-placed (*επι-θε-*) her own head upon (*επι, acc.*) her husband's breast (*πλν.*), dies.

4. No-one shall ever (*lit. never*) say (*ερ-*) that (*ὡς*) I, having forsaken the Greeks, chose the friendship of the barbarians.

5. Many-men, through the bad-condition of the body, are-taken-prisoners in war, and having been taken, they serve a most oppressive slavery during-the-rest-of-their-lives (*τον λοιπον βιον*).

6. In battles it is (*γεν-*) often evident that (*ὅτι*) any

one would escape death (2d aor. *inf. with art.*), if he both-threw-away (2d aor. *part.*) his arms, and turned to supplication of those pursuing (him).

7. Xenias having gone-on-board a vessel, sailed-away.

8. The army arrived in the camp a little before sunset (*lit.* the sun having set).

SECTION II.

The Passive and Middle Voices.

General Remarks.

1. The inflections of verbs in μ in these voices differ so little from those of ordinary verbs, that no exercises upon them will be given; the following remarks containing all necessary explanations.

2. There is a second aorist *middle*, but none *passive*.

3. The personal terminations and other suffixes are the same as in ordinary verbs; but,

4. Except in the present tenses of the subjunctive, there are no connecting vowels.

5. The root-vowel remains *short* in every one of the passive and middle inflections, except the present tenses of the subjunctive (vide Remark 7).

6. In those tenses which have σ for the termination of the second person singular, σ is usually omitted,

H H

as in ordinary verbs, and o contracted with the root-vowel.¹

7. The present tenses of the subjunctive have the long connecting vowels ω and η , with which the final root-vowels contract, as in the active voice (vide Remark 2. p. 334).

8. The past tenses of the subjunctive have the characteristic ϵ , which combines with the final root-vowels to form diphthongs. In the second person singular σ is omitted.

¹ Some grammarians extend this rule to the present indicative of verbs ending in α and ϵ , the termination being $\sigma\alpha\iota$.

APPENDIX:

CONTAINING

SYNOPSIS OF INFLECTIONS.

SECTION I.

*Nouns, &c.*¹

1. *Masculine and Feminine Forms.*

1. C.F. ending in a *mute*.

C.F. *Αραβ- an Arabian.*

N.V. <i>Αραψ</i>	<i>Αραβ-ες</i>
A. <i>Αραβ-ᾶ</i>	<i>Αραβ-ᾶς</i>
G. <i>Αραβ-ος</i>	<i>Αραβ-ων</i>
D. <i>Αραβ-ι</i>	<i>Αραψι</i>

DUAL. *Αραβ-ε, Αραβ-οιν.*

Crude forms ending in *gutturals* have ξ in the N.S., and ξι in the D.P. Crude forms ending in *dentals* omit the dental in the N.S. and D.P.

2. C.F. ending in a *liquid*.

C.F. *Λιμεν- a harbour.*

N. <i>Λιμην</i>	<i>Λιμεν-ες</i>
A. <i>Λιμεν-ᾶ</i>	<i>Λιμεν-ᾶς</i>
G. <i>Λιμεν-ος</i>	<i>Λιμεν-ων</i>
D. <i>Λιμεν-ι</i>	<i>Λιμε-σι</i>

DUAL. *Λιμεν-ε, Λιμεν-οιν.*

When the vowel preceding the final letter of the C.F. is long, the N.S. is the same as the C.F.: vide p. 17. As to the vocative, vide Remarks 7. and 8. pp. 101, 102.

For *comparatives* ending in *ων-* vide example 10, p. 352.

¹ This synopsis contains the *dual* forms, which are sometimes employed in speaking of *two* persons or things, especially of such as are naturally in *pairs*, e.g. parts of the body, as hands, feet, eyes, &c. The dual forms occur much more frequently in the older authors than in those of later times; and they were at length wholly disused. There are only two forms of the dual; one form serving for the nom. voc. and acc., the other for the gen. and dat. In the tables the former is always put first.

3. C.F. ending in *οντ-*.Masc. C.F. *αγορντ-* leading.

N. <i>αγων</i>	<i>αγορντ-ες</i>
A. <i>αγορντ-ᾱ</i>	<i>αγορντ-ᾱς</i>
G. <i>αγορντ-ος</i>	<i>αγορντ-ων</i>
D. <i>αγορντ-ι</i>	<i>αγου-σι</i>

DUAL. *αγορντ-ε, αγορντ-οιν.*

Vide note 2. p. 17.

As to the vocative, vide Remarks 1. and 9. pp. 100-102.

4. C.F. ending in *εντ-*.Masc. C.F. *θεντ-* having put.

N. <i>θεις</i>	<i>θεντ-ες</i>
A. <i>θεντ-ᾱ</i>	<i>θεντ-ᾱς</i>
G. <i>θεντ-ος</i>	<i>θεντ-ων</i>
D. <i>θεντ-ι</i>	<i>θει-σι</i>

DUAL. *θεντ-ε, θεντ-οιν.*Crude forms ending in *αντ-* have N.S. *ᾱς*, D.P. *ᾱσι*. As to D.P., vide Remark 6. p. 93.5. C.F. ending in *οτ-*.Masc. C.F. *γεγραφोट-* having written.

N.V. <i>γεγραφως</i>	<i>γεγραφोट-ες</i>
A. <i>γεγραφोट-ᾱ</i>	<i>γεγραφोट-ᾱς</i>
G. <i>γεγραφोट-ος</i>	<i>γεγραφोट-ων</i>
D. <i>γεγραφोट-ι</i>	<i>γεγραφο-σι</i>

DUAL. *γεγραφोट-ε, γεγραφोट-οιν.*6. C.F. ending in *ες-*.Masc. and Fem. C.F. *ψευδες-* false.

N.V. <i>ψευδης</i>	<i>ψευδεις</i>
A. <i>ψευδη</i>	<i>ψευδεις</i>
G. <i>ψευδους</i>	<i>ψευδων</i>
D. <i>ψευδεις</i>	<i>ψευδειςι</i>

DUAL. *ψευδη, ψευδουν.*7. C.F. ending in *εF-* (*ευ-*).C.F. *ιππεF-* horseman.

N. <i>ιππευ-s</i>	<i>ιππεis</i>
V. <i>ιππευ</i>	<i>ιππεis</i>
A. <i>ιππε-ᾱ</i>	<i>ιππε-as</i> (or <i>eis</i>)
G. <i>ιππε-ως</i>	<i>ιππε-ων</i>
D. <i>ιππει</i>	<i>ιππευ-σι</i>

DUAL. *ιππε-ε, ιππε-οιν.*8. C.F. ending in *υ-*.C.F. *Λιβυ-* a Libyan.

N. <i>Λιβυ-s</i>	<i>Λιβυ-ες</i>
V. <i>Λιβυ</i>	<i>Λιβυ-ες</i>
A. <i>Λιβυ-υ</i>	<i>Λιβυ-s</i> (or <i>υ-ᾱς</i>)
G. <i>Λιβυ-ος</i>	<i>Λιβυ-ων</i>
D. <i>Λιβυ-ι</i>	<i>Λιβυ-σι</i>

DUAL. *Λιβυ-ε, Λιβυ-οιν.*9. C.F. ending in *υ-* (masc. adj.).C.F. *θρασυ-* bold.

N. <i>θρασυ-s</i>	<i>θρασειs</i>
V. <i>θρασυ</i>	<i>θρασειs</i>
A. <i>θρασυ-υ</i>	<i>θρασειs</i> (or <i>εᾱς</i>)
G. <i>θρασε-ος</i>	<i>θρασε-ων</i>
D. <i>θρασει</i>	<i>θρασε-σι</i>

DUAL. *θρασε-ε, θρασε-οιν.*10. C.F. ending in *ον-* (masc. and fem. comparative).C.F. *μειζον-* greater.

N. <i>μειζων</i>	<i>μειζον-ες</i> (<i>ζους</i>)
V. <i>μειζον</i>	<i>μειζον-ες</i> (<i>ζους</i>)
A. <i>μειζονᾱ</i> (<i>ζω</i>)	<i>μειζον-ᾱς</i> (<i>ζους</i>)
G. <i>μειζον-ος</i>	<i>μειζον-ων</i>
D. <i>μειζον-ι</i>	<i>μειζο-σι</i>

DUAL. *μειζον-ε, μειζον-οιν.*

11. C.F. ending in *-i*.

C.F. *οφι-* *a snake*.

N. <i>οφι-s</i>	<i>οφεις</i>
V. <i>οφι</i>	<i>οφεις</i>
A. <i>οφι-ν</i>	<i>οφεις</i> (or <i>εās</i>)
G. <i>οφε-ως</i>	<i>οφε-ων</i>
D. <i>οφει</i>	<i>οφε-σι</i>

DUAL. *οφι-ε* (or *ε-ε*), *οφι-οιν* (or *ε-οιν*).

12. C.F. ending in *-ο-*.

C.F. *αγγελο-* *a messenger*.

N. <i>αγγελο-s</i>	<i>αγγελο-ι</i>
V. <i>αγγελε</i>	<i>αγγελο-ι</i>
A. <i>αγγελο-ν</i>	<i>αγγελους</i>
G. <i>αγγελου</i>	<i>αγγελων</i>
D. <i>αγγελφ</i>	<i>αγγελο-ις</i>

DUAL. *αγγελω*, *αγγελο-ιν*.

13. C.F. ending in *-εο-* or *-οο-*.

C.F. *πλοο-* *voyage*.

N. <i>πλους</i>	<i>πλοι</i>
V. <i>πλω</i>	<i>πλοι</i>
A. <i>πλω-ν</i>	<i>πλους</i>
G. <i>πλου</i>	<i>πλων</i>
D. <i>πλωφ</i>	<i>πλοις</i>

DUAL. *πλω*, *πλοι-ν*.

14. C.F. ending in *-ω-*.

C.F. *ταω-* *a peacock*.

N.V. <i>ταω-s</i>	<i>ταφ</i>
A. <i>ταω-ν</i> (<i>ταω</i>)	<i>ταως</i>
G. <i>ταω</i>	<i>ταων</i>
D. <i>ταφ</i>	<i>ταφς</i>

DUAL. *ταω*, *ταφ-ν*.

15. Masc. C.F. ending in *-α-* (preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*).

C.F. *ταμια-* *a steward*.

N. <i>ταμια-s</i>	<i>ταμια-ι</i>
V. <i>ταμια</i>	<i>ταμια-ι</i>
A. <i>ταμια-ν</i>	<i>ταμια-s</i>
G. <i>ταμιου</i>	<i>ταμιων</i>
D. <i>ταμιαφ</i>	<i>ταμια-ις</i>

DUAL. *ταμια*, *ταμια-ιν*.

16. Other masc. C.F. ending in *-α-*.

C.F. *δεσποτα-* *a master*.

N. <i>δεσποτη-s</i>	<i>δεσποτα-ι</i>
V. <i>δεσποτα</i>	<i>δεσποτα-ι</i>
A. <i>δεσποτη-ν</i>	<i>δεσποτα-s</i>
G. <i>δεσποτου</i>	<i>δεσποτων</i>
D. <i>δεσποτηφ</i>	<i>δεσποτα-ις</i>

DUAL. *δεσποτα*, *δεσποτα-ιν*.

17. Fem. C.F. ending in *-α-* (preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*).

C.F. *θεα-* *a goddess*.

N.V. <i>θεα</i>	<i>θεα-ι</i>
A. <i>θεα-ν</i>	<i>θεα-s</i>
G. <i>θεα-s</i>	<i>θειων</i>
D. <i>θεαφ</i>	<i>θεα-ις</i>

DUAL. *θεα*, *θεα-ιν*.

18. Fem. C.F. ending in *-α-* (preceded by double consonant, &c. vide Rule V.).

C.F. *θαλαττα-* *the sea*.

N.V. <i>θαλαττα</i>	<i>θαλαττα-ι</i>
A. <i>θαλαττα-ν</i>	<i>θαλαττα-s</i>
G. <i>θαλαττη-s</i>	<i>θαλαττων</i>
D. <i>θαλαττηφ</i>	<i>θαλαττα-ις</i>

DUAL. *θαλαττα*, *θαλαττα-ιν*.

19. Other fem. C.F. ending in *a-*.C.F. *πυλα-* *a gate*.

N.V. <i>πυλη</i>	<i>πυλα-ι</i>
A. <i>πυλη-ν</i>	<i>πυλᾱ-s</i>
G. <i>πυλη-s</i>	<i>πυλων</i>
D. <i>πυλῃ</i>	<i>πυλα-ις</i>

DUAL. *πυλᾱ, πυλα-ιν*.20. C.F. ending in *εα-* (*fem. adj.*).C.F. *χρυσεα-* *golden*.

N.V. <i>χρυση</i>	<i>χρυσαι</i>
A. <i>χρυση-ν</i>	<i>χρυσᾱs</i>
G. <i>χρυση-s</i>	<i>χρυσων</i>
D. <i>χρυσῃ</i>	<i>χρυσαι-ις</i>

DUAL. *χρυσᾱ, χρυσαι-ιν*: vide

Rule VIII.

2. *Neuter Forms*.¹1. C.F. ending in *οντ-*.Neut. C.F. *αγοντ-* *leading*.

N.A. <i>αγον</i>	<i>αγοντ-ᾱ</i>
------------------	----------------

Vide No. 3.

2. C.F. ending in *εντ-* or *αντ-*.Neut. C.F. *θεντ-* *having put*.

N.A. <i>θεν</i>	<i>θεντ-ᾱ</i>
-----------------	---------------

Vide No. 4.

3. C.F. ending in *οτ-*.Neut. C.F. *γεγραφοτ-* *having written*.

N.A. <i>γεγραφος</i>	<i>γεγραφοτ-ᾱ</i>
----------------------	-------------------

Vide No. 5.

4. C.F. ending in *ες-* (*subs.*).C.F. *οπος-* *a mountain*.

N.A. <i>οπος</i>	<i>οπη</i>
------------------	------------

Vide No. 6.

5. C.F. ending in *ες-* (*adj.*).C.F. *ψευδες-* *false*.

N.A. <i>ψευδες</i>	<i>ψευδη</i>
--------------------	--------------

Vide No. 6.

6. C.F. ending in *υ-* (*adj.*).C.F. *θρασυ-* *bold*.

N.A. <i>θρασυ</i>	<i>θρασε-ᾱ</i>
-------------------	----------------

Vide No. 9.

7. C.F. ending in *ον-* (*adj.*).C.F. *ευδαιμον-* *happy*.

N.A. <i>ευδαιμον</i>	<i>ευδαιμον-ᾱ</i>
----------------------	-------------------

Vide No. 2.

8. C.F. ending in *ον-* (*comparative*).C.F. *μειζον-* *greater*.

N.A. <i>μειζον</i>	<i>μειζον-ᾱ</i> (<i>ζω</i>)
--------------------	-------------------------------

Vide No. 10.

9. C.F. ending in *ματ-*.C.F. *ερυματ-* *a fortification*.

N.A. <i>ερυμα</i>	<i>ερυματ-ᾱ</i>
-------------------	-----------------

Dat. plu. *ερυμα-σι*.

Vide No. 1.

10. C.F. ending in *ατ-*.C.F. *περατ-* *end*.

N.A. <i>περας</i>	<i>περατ-ᾱ</i>
-------------------	----------------

C.F. *ἥπατ-* *the liver*.

N.A. <i>ἥπαρ</i>	<i>ἥπατ-ᾱ</i>
------------------	---------------

¹ Where masculine crude forms of the same termination exist, only the nom. and acc. will be here given; all the other cases, including the dual, being the same for the neuter as for the masculine. The references are to the preceding examples of masculine and feminine nouns.

11. C.F. ending in *as-*.

C.F. σκεπας- *a covering*.

N.A. σκεπας	σκεπα
G. σκεπα-ος(πως)	σκεπων
D. σκεπα-ϊ(πρ)	σκεπα-σι

Vide Rule XVI.

12. C.F. ending in *u-* (*subs.*).

C.F. αστυ- *a city*.

N.A. αστυ	αστε-α(η)
G. αστε-ος(εως)	αστε-ων
D. αστε-ϊ(ει)	αστε-σι

DUAL. αστε-ε, αστε-οιν.

13. C.F. ending in *o-*.

C.F. τοξο- *a bow*.

N.A. τοξο-ν	τοξᾶ
-------------	------

Vide No. 12.

14. C.F. ending in *eo-*.

C.F. οστεο- *a bone*.

N.A. οστων	οστά
------------	------

Vide No. 13.

15. C.F. ending in *oo-*.

C.F. διπλοο- *double*.

N.A. διπλων	διπλᾶ
-------------	-------

Vide No. 13.

16. C.F. ending in *u-*.

C.F. ανωγειω- *an upper room*.

N.A. ανωγειων	ανωγειω
---------------	---------

Vide No. 14.

3. Irregular and peculiar Forms.

1. C.F. ναυ- *a ship*.

N. ναῦ-ς	νη-ες
V. ναυ	νη-ες
A. ναῦ-ν	ναῦ-ς
G. νε-ως	νε-ων
D. νη-ϊ	ναυ-σι

DUAL. νη-ε, νε-οιν.

3. C.F. πατερ- *father*.

N. πατηρ	πατερ-ες
V. πατερ	πατερ-ες
A. πατερα	πατερ-ας
G. πατρ-ος	πατερ-ων
D. πατρ-ι	πατρα-σι

DUAL. πατερ-ε, πατερ-οιν.

So are declined μητερ-, γαστερ-, θυγατερ-.

2. C.F. βοφ- *an ox*.

N. βοῦς	βο-ες
V. βου	βο-ες
A. βοῦν	βο-ῦς
G. βο-ος	βο-ων
D. βο-ι	βου-σι

DUAL. βο-ε, βο-οιν

4. C.F. ανερ- *man*.

N. ανηρ	ανδρ-ες
V. ανερ	ανδρ-ες
A. ανδρ-α	ανδρ-ας
G. ανδρ-ος	ανδρ-ων
D. ανδρ-ι	ανδρ-ασι

DUAL. ανδρ-ε, ανδρ-οιν.

5. C.F. *uio-* or *uief-* *son.*

N. <i>uíos</i>	<i>uíoι, uíēĩs</i>
V. <i>uie</i>	<i>uíoι, uíēĩs</i>
A. <i>uíον</i>	<i>uíoυs</i>
G. <i>uíoυ, uíe-os</i>	<i>uíων</i>
D. <i>uíf, uíēĩ</i>	<i>uíoιs, uíeσι</i>

DUAL. *uíω, uíoιν.*6. C.F. *keras-* or *kerat-* *a horn.*

N.A.V. <i>keras</i>	<i>κερατ-α, αα, α</i>
G. <i>κερατ-ος,</i>	<i>κερατ-ων, α-ων,</i>
<i>αος, ωs</i>	<i>ων</i>
D. <i>κερατ-ι, αĩ, ι</i>	<i>κερα-σι</i>

DUAL. *κερατ-ε, α-ε, ā, κερατ-οιν,*
αοιν, φν.

So *κρεας-*, *γηρας-*, *γερας-*, and *δεκας-*, but they have no C.F. ending in *ατ-*, nor are any of them, except the first, complete. The contracted forms are used in the Attic dialect.

7. C.F. *mega-* or *megalo-* *great.*

M.	N.
N. <i>μεγα-s</i>	<i>μεγα</i>
V. <i>μεγαλε</i>	<i>μεγα</i>
A. <i>μεγα-ν</i>	<i>μεγα</i>
G. <i>μεγαλου</i>	<i>μεγαλον</i>
D. <i>μεγαλω</i>	<i>μεγαλω</i>

DUAL. *μεγαλω, μεγαλων.*

The feminine and the plural are formed regularly from *μεγαλο-*.

8. C.F. *polu-* or *pollo-* *many.*

M.	N.
N. <i>πολυ-s</i>	<i>πολυ</i>
A. <i>πολυ-ν</i>	<i>πολυ</i>
G. <i>πολλου</i>	<i>πολλου</i>
D. <i>πολλω</i>	<i>πολλω</i>

DUAL. *πολλω, πολλοιν.*

The feminine and the plural are regularly formed from *πολλο-*.

SECTION II.

*Verbs.*1. *Rules applicable to all the Voices.*

1. The increased form is used only in the present and past imperfect tenses of all the moods, and in the imperfect infinitive and participle.

2. The long form of such verbs as have an increased form also is used in the future, first aorist, and perfect tenses; and of those verbs which have no increased form, in the present and past imperfect tenses also.

3. The augment belongs to the past tenses of the indicative, viz. the past imperfect and perfect, and the two aorists.

4. The reduplication, or other prefix of the perfect, belongs to

the present, past, and future perfect tenses in all the moods, and to the perfect infinitives and participles.

5. The tense-forms of the subjunctive are the same as those of the indicative, but without the augment.

6. The present tenses of the subjunctive are distinguished from the corresponding tenses of the indicative by *long connecting vowels*; the past tenses of the subjunctive (the optative) by the characteristic *ι* or *ου*.

2. *Suffixes of the Active Voice.*¹

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. Imperf. and Future.</i>	<i>Past Imperf. and 2d Aor.</i>	<i>First Aorist.</i>	<i>Present Perfect.</i>	<i>Past Perfect.</i>
ω ομεν	ον ομεν	α- α-μεν	α- α-μεν	η- ει-μεν
εις ετε	ες ετε	α-ς α-τε	α-ς α-τε	η-ς ει-τε
ει ουσι	ε ον	ε- α-ν	ε- α-σι	ει- ε-σαν
D. ετον	D. ετον, ² ετην	D. α-τον, -την	D. α-τον	D. ει-τον, -την

SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE MOODS.

<i>Present Subj.</i>	<i>Past Subj. (except 1 Aor.)</i>	<i>First Aorist Subj. (Past).</i>	<i>Imperative (except 1 Aor.)</i>	<i>First Aorist Imperative.</i>
ω ωμεν	οιμι οιμεν	α-ιμι α-ιμεν		
ης ητε	οις οιτε	α-ις α-ιτε	ε ετε	ον α-τε
η ωσι	οι οιεν	α-ι α-ιεν	ετω οντων	α-τω α-ντων
D. ητον	D. οιτον, -την	D. α-ιτον, -ιτην	D. ετον, ετων	D. α-τον, -των

INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

<i>Imperf. Fut. & 2 Aor. Inf.</i>	<i>1st Aor. Infjn.</i>	<i>Perfect Infjn.</i>	<i>Imperf. Fut. & 2 Aor. Part.</i>	<i>First Aor. Participle.</i>	<i>Perfect Part.</i>
ειν	α-ι	εναι	οντ- ουσα-	α-ντ- α-σα-	οτ- υια-

¹ In this synopsis the *dual* forms are given, denoted by the letter *ν*. In the active voice there is no *first* person dual. When a vowel is divided from the termination by a hyphen, it belongs to the *tense*-form, and a hyphen attached to a final vowel indicates the same fact. No notice is taken in this synopsis of contracted terminations.

² There is reason for believing that in the Attic dialect the second and third persons *dual* were alike in the past as well as in the present and future tenses, both having the suffix *ων*.

3. *Suffixes of the Tenses, &c. common to the Passive and Middle.*¹

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present Imperfect and Futures.</i>		<i>Present Perfect.</i>		<i>Past Imperfect.</i>		<i>Past Perfect.</i> ²	
ομαι	ομεθα	μαι	μεθα	ομην	ομεθα	μην	μεθα
εσαι, η	εσθε	σαι	σθε	εσο, ου	εσθε	σο	σθε
εται	ονται	ται	νται	ετο	οντο	το	ντο
D. ομεθον, εσθον		D. μεθον, σθον		D. ομεθον, εσθον, -θην		D. σθον, σθην	

SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE MOODS.

<i>Present Imperfect Subjunctive.</i>		<i>Past Imperfect and Future Subjunctive.</i>		<i>Imperfect Imperative.</i>	<i>Perfect Imperative.</i>
ωμαι	ωμεθα	οιμην	οιμεθα		
ησαι, η	ησθε	οισο, οιο	οισθε	εσο, ου εσθε	σο σθε
ηται	ωνται	οιτο	οιντο	εσθω εσθων	σθω σθων
D. ωμεθον, ησθον		D. οιμεθον, σθον, σθην		D. εσθον, εσθων	

INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

<i>Imperf. & Future Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Inf.</i>	<i>Imperfect and Future Participle.</i>	<i>Perfect Participle.</i>
εσθαι	σθαι	ομενο ομενα-	μενο μενα-

4. *Suffixes of the Tenses, &c. peculiar to the Passive.*

INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

<i>Futures Indicative.</i>		<i>Aorists Indicative.</i>		<i>Aor. Subj. Present.</i>	<i>Aorist Subjunctive Past.</i>	<i>Future Subjunctive.</i>
ομαι	ομεθα	η-ν	η-μεν	ᾧ ᾧμεν	ει-η-ν ει-η-μεν	οιμην οιμεθα
εσαι, η	εσθε	η-ς	η-τε	ᾗς ᾗτε	ει-η-ς ει-η-τε	οισο, οιο οισθε
εται	ονται	η-	η-σαν	ᾗ ᾗσι	ει-η ει-η-σαν	οιτο οιντο
D. ομεθον, εσθον		D. η-τον, ² -την		D. ᾗτον	D. ει-η-τον, -την	D. οιμεθον, οισ-θον, οισθην

¹ In the passive and middle there is a *first* person dual; except, of course, in the imperative, and in the passive aorist.

² The first person dual has the same suffix as in the present imperfect and perfect.

³ Vide Note 2. p. 357.

IMPERATIVE MOOD, INFINITIVES, AND PARTICIPLES.

1st Aorist Imperative.	2d Aorist Imperative.	Aorist Inf.	Future Inf.	Aorist Part.	Future Part.
ἡ-τι ἡ-τε	ἡ-θι ἡ-τε			ε-ντ-	ομενο-
ἡ-τω ἡ-τωσαν	ἡ-τω ἡ-τωσαν	ἡ-ναι	εσθαι	εἰ-σα-	ομενα-
D. ἡ-τον, ἡ-των	D. ἡ-τον, ἡ-των				

5. Suffices of the Tenses, &c. peculiar to the Middle.

INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

1st Aorist Indicative.	2d Aorist Indicative.	Aorists Subj. Present.
α-μην α-μεθα	ομην ομεθα	ομαι ομεθα
α-σο, ω α-σθε	εσο, ου εσθε	ἡσαι, η ἡσθε
α-το α-ντο	ετο οντο	ἡται ονται
D. α-μεθον, -σθον, -σθην	D. ομεθον, εσθον, εσθην	D. ομεθον, ἡσθον

1st Aorist Subjunctive Past.	2d Aorist Subjunctive Past.
α-ι-μην α-ι-μεθα	οιμην οιμεθα
α-ι-σο, αι ο-ι-σθε	οισο, οιο οισθε
α-ι-το α-ι-ντο	οιτο οιντο
D. α-ι-μεθον, α-ι-σθον, α-ι-σθην	D. οιμεθον, οισθον, οισθην

IMPERATIVE MOOD, INFINITIVES, AND PARTICIPLES.

1st Aorist Imperative.	2d Aorist Imperative.	Aorist Inf.	Aorist Participles.
α-ι α-σθε	εσο, ου εσθε	1. α-σθαι	1. α-μενο- α-μενα-
α-σθω α-σθων	εσθω εσθων	2. εσθαι	2. ομενο- ομενα-
D. α-σθον, α-σθων	D. εσθον, εσθων		

6. Suffices of the Active Voice of Verbs in μι.

Present Indic.	Past and 2d Aor. Indic.	Present Subjunc.	Past Subjunc.	Imperative.	Inf.	Part.
μι μιν	ν μεν	ῶ ὦμεν	ἦν ἦμεν			ναι ντ-
ς τε	ς τε	ῆς ἦτε	ἦς ἦτε	θι τε		σα-
τι ἄσι	— σαν	ῆ ἄσι	ἦ ἄσι	τω ντων		
D. τιν	D. τον, την	D. ῆτον	D. ἦτον, -την	D. τον, των		

7. Tense-Suffices.

Future Tenses (except Indef. Pass.)	1st Aor. Act. and Middle.	Present Perf. Act.	Past Perfect Active.	Aorists Passive.	Pat. Indf. Passive.
α	σα-	κα-	κε- οτ κη	1. θη-	1. θη-σ-
(except in liquid verbs)	(except in liquid verbs)	α-	ει- οτ ῆ-	2. η-	2. η-σ-
			ει- οτ η-		

GENERAL VOCABULARY

TO THE EXERCISES IN PARTS II. TO V.

1. This vocabulary does not include words contained in the vocabularies at the end of Part I. (pp. 104-118) unless some additional information is given about them. Should the pupil, therefore, not find any word in its place here, he must look for it in the earlier vocabularies by means of the Indexes, pp. 118-125.

2. The remarks on the vocabularies to Part I. (pp. 103, 104) are applicable to this; and especial care is required in selecting the proper Greek word, when several equivalents to one English word are given. Constant consideration of the *forms* required to illustrate the rule under which any exercise is given will generally be a sufficient guide in this respect; and further help may be derived from the explanatory remarks and signs contained in the vocabulary.

3. The tense-forms required in the exercises are given whenever they are not made according to the rules. But some root-verbs occur so frequently, either in their simple state or in combination with prepositions, that a list of them is here subjoined, with their principal or irregular tense-forms; which forms will not be repeated in the vocabulary, but reference will be made to this list by means of the Roman numerals denoting the places of the roots in it; the tenses of the compounds being almost invariably formed in the same manner as those of the simple verbs.

- I. *δο- give*
- II. *ἐ- let go*
- III. *θε- put*
- IV. *στα- set up*

These are verbs in μ , which have present and past imperfect, and second aorist tenses, and the first three a first aor. also (active) formed in a peculiar way, for which vide Rules CVIII.-CXVI. The other active tenses are regularly formed. The passive and middle inflections are regular, except that the final vowels remain *short* in those tenses (such as 1st fut. indef. and 1st aor. pass.) in which they are lengthened in ordinary verbs. Vide General Remarks, p. 349.

- v. ἵ- *go*, used in the present and past imperfect tenses only; conjugated partly like the above verbs. Vide Rules CVIII.-CXVI.
- vi. ἄλ- *be taken*, I.F. ἄλ-ισκ-, fut. imperf. pass.; 2d aor. act. in form like verbs in μι. Vide Rule CX.
- vii. βα- *go, step*, I.F. βαυν-, fut. m.; 2d aor. like verbs in μι. Vide Rule CX.
- viii. γνο- *learn*, I.F. γι-γνω-σκ-, fut. m.; 2d aor. act. like verbs in μι. Vide Rule CX.
- ix. ἄγ- *lead*, 2d aor. act. ηγ-αγ-.
- x. αἶρε- *take*, no aor. act. or mid.: in 1st aor. and fut. pass. ε remains short.
- xi. βάλλ- *throw*, I.F. βαλλ-, has 2d aor. act.: the perf. act., perf. pass., and 1st aor. pass. are made from the form βλα-.
- xii. ἐλ- *take*, used only in 2d aor. act. and mid.; Δ. εἰ.
- xiii. ελα- *drive, ride*, F.I. ελα-υν-, fut. ελα-σ-, in Attic contracted by omission of σ; perf. has Attic reduplication, ελ-ηλα-κα-.
- xiv. ελθ-¹ *come*, used in 2d aor. act. only.
- xv. ελϋθ-¹ *come*, L.F. ελευθ-, used only in fut. m. and perf. act. ελ-ηλυθ-α-.
- xvi. ερχ- *come, go*, M., used only in present and past imperfect.
- xvii. λαβ- *take*, L.F. ληβ-, I.F. λαμβαν-, fut. m.; prefix in perfect εἰ.
- xviii. λιπ- *leave*, L.F. λειπ-, 2d aor. act., 1st aor. pass.; perf. act. λε-λοιπα-.
- xix. πεμπ- *send*, used almost exclusively in the active; perf. πε-πομφ-α-: the only pass. forms found in Attic Greek are the imperf. and 1st aor. participles.
- xx. πλε- *sail*, in the present and past imperfect tenses; πλεν- in the other tenses; fut. m.
- xxi. τυχ- *hit*, L.F. τευχ-, I.F. τυγχαν-, fut. m., 2d aor.; perf. τε-τύχ-ηκα-.
- xxii. φερ- *carry*, used in the pres. and past imperfect tenses only; fut. from root οι-; the aor. and perf. from root εγκ- or ενεγκ-.

¹ These are no doubt merely different forms of the same root; but for the convenience of reference they are here kept separate.

4. The following *additional* abbreviations are used in the Vocabulary: for the others, vide p. 104.

a. augment.

adj. adjective.

aor. 2. μ , after verbs denotes that they have second aorists made like those of verbs in μ .

c. v. connecting vowel.

fut. m. after verbs denotes that their futures have the middle form with an active meaning.

impers. impersonal.

inf. after verbs denotes that they are followed by the infinitive.

interr. interrogative.

intrans. intransitive.

m. after verbs denotes those which have no active voice.

m. after verbs denotes that when employed in the senses required by the Exercises, they have the middle forms.

(μ) after verbs denotes that they are those commonly called *verbs in μ* , having usually no connecting vowels in the present and past imperfect tenses.

p. after verbs denotes those which have none but passive inflections.

part. after verbs denotes that they are followed by participles.

pass. after verbs denotes that when employed in the senses required by the Exercises they have passive inflections.

trans. transitive.

usu. usually.

v. after an English word, verb.

The Roman numerals after Greek verbs refer to the List of Root-verbs, pp. 360, 361.

In compound verbs the *prefixes* are not repeated before the tense-forms.

English words in parentheses after English words are intended to explain the precise sense in which the latter are equivalent to the Greek words placed opposite to them, and thus to assist the pupil in making a proper selection. The statements as to what tenses are derived from the various roots must also be carefully attended to, as one of the principal guides in the choice of words.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

A

abandon, *παρά-δο-* (1.)
 able, *δυνάμενο-, δυνάτο-*
 able, be, *δύνα-* *m.*, 1st aor. *pass.*
 A. often *η (μ)*
 abode (*s.*), *σκηνα-*
 about (around), *αμφι dat.*
 about (*adv.*), *αμφι*
 about, be, *μελλ-* *inf.*
 above, *ὑπερ gen.*
 Abradatas, *Αβραδάτα-*
 absolute power, *τύραννι- f.*
 absolute power, possess, *τύραννε-*
 abstain from, *ἀπ-εχ-* *m. gen.*
 abundance, have, *ευ-πορε-* *gen.*
 Acarnanian, *Ακαρνᾶν-*
 accept, *δεχ-* *m.*
 accompany, *ἀκολουθε-* *dat.*, *σύν-*
ἀκολουθε- *dat.*
 accomplish, *κᾶτα-πράγ-, δια-*
πράγ- m.
 according to, *κατὰ acc.*
 accordingly, *οὖν*
 account (*s.*), *εὐθύνα-*
 account of, on, *ἐνεκα gen.*, *δια acc.*
 accusation, *αιτια-, κατηγορια-*
 accusation against, bring, *κατη-*
γορε- *gen.*
 accuse, *κατηγορε-* *gen.*
 accustom, *εθιδ-*
 Achaia, *Αχαΐα-*
 acquainted with, be, *επιστα-* *m.*
acc., *γνο-* (VIII.)
 acquainted with, becoming, *γίγ-*
νωσκοντ-
 acquainted with, well, *εμπειρο-* *gen.*
 acquiesce, *στεργ-*
 acquire, *κτα-* *m.* (this verb has
 the regular reduplication)
 acquit, *ἀπο-λυ-*
 act (*v.*) *πράγ-(σσ)*
 act against, *αντι-πράγ-(σσ) m.*

act unjustly, *ἀ-δίκε-*
 act without energy, *μᾶλᾶκιδ-* *m.*
 actively, *προθύμως*
 add, *προς-θε-* (III.)
 addition, in, *προς dat.*
 adhere to, *εμ-μεν-* *dat.*
 administer public affairs, *πολι-*
τευ- *m.*
 admiral, *ναυαρχοντ-* (properly a
 participle)
 admire, *ἀγα-* *m.*
 admit, *προς-ε-* (II.)
 adorn, *κοσμε-*
 advance (*v.*), *ἐπι-χωρε-*
 advance (*v.*), *προς-ι-* (*v.*), *ἐπ-ι-* (*v.*)
 advanced guard, *προ-φύλακ-*
 advantage, *ἀγάθο-* *n.*, *ωφέλεια-*,
πλεονεξία-
 advantage to, be of, *οὐε-* *acc.*
 advantageous, *λύσιτελες-*
 adverse, *αντι-τύπο-*
 advise, *συμ-βουλευ-* *dat.*
 afar, from, *προσωθεν*
 afraid, be, *φοβε-* *pass.*
 afraid, be excessively, *ὑπερ-*
φοβε- *p.*
 after (*conj.*), *επειδαν (with pres.*
subj.)
 afterwards, *επειτα, ὕστερον*
 again, *πάλιν, αὖ*
 against, *ἐπι acc.*
 Agesilaus, *Αγησίλαο-*
 Agesipolis, *Αγησιπολι-*
 aggrandise, *αὐξ-*
 agree, *σύν-ομολογε-*
 agreeable, *ἡδυ-*
 aid (*s.*), *ωφέλεια-*
 aid of, with the, *σύν dat.*
 Alcibiades, *Αλκιβιάδα-*
 alien, *μετ-οικο-*
 alight, *κᾶτᾶ-βα-* (VII.)
 alive, *ζωο-*

- alive, be, ζα- (contractions in η instead of α)
 all together, *ἅπαντ*- (M. and N.), *ἅπαντα*- (F.), *ἁθροο*-
 allege in one's defence, *ἀπο-λογε*- M.
 alliance, *συμ-μάχια*-
 allied, *συμ-μάχο*-
 allow, *εα*-, *ἄφ-ε*- (II.)
 allowed, be, *εξ-εσ-* *impers.*
 alone, *μονο*-
 along with, *ἅμα dat.*
 alpha, *άλφα*
 Alyzia, *Αλυζία*-
 Amazon, *Ἀμαζον*- f.
 among, *εν dat.*
 Anaxibius, *Ἀναξίβιο*-
 ancestor, *προ-γονο*-
 anciently, *το πάλαιον*
 Andros, *Ἀνδρο*-
 angry with, be, *χάλεπαν*-(αιν) *dat.*
 animal, *θηριο*- n.
 announce, *εξ-αγγελ*-
 announce by a herald, *κηρύκ*-(σσ)
 annoy, *λύπε*-
 answer (v.), *ἀπο-κρίν*- m.
 anticipate, *φθα*(ν)- (1st aor. *εφ-θῆσα*-)
 anticipated, be, *φθα*(ν)- (2d aor. *μι* from *φθα*-)
 Antiochis, *Ἀντιοχι*-
 Antiochus, *Ἀντιοχο*-
 anxious, be, *κηδ*- m.
 any one else, *ἄλλο*-
 any where, *που*
 Apollo, *Ἀπολλων*-
 appear, *φᾶν*-(αιν), 2d aor. pass. with intrans. sign., *ἄνᾱ-φᾶν*-(αιν) m., *ἀπο-φᾶν*-(αιν-) m.
 apply, *προς-εχ*- acc. and *dat.*
 appoint, *τάγ*-, *κάτᾱ-στα*- (IV.)
 apprehensive, be, *προ-φοβε*- F.
 approach (s.), *πᾶρ-οδο*- f., *εφ-οδο*- f.
 approach (be near), *πᾶρ-εσ*-
 approach, let, *προς-ε*- (II.)
 approaching, *ἐπ-ιοντ*-
- Araspas, *Ἀρασπα*-
 Archidamus, *Ἀρχιδᾶμο*-
 archon, *αρχοντ*-
 Argive, *Ἀργειο*-
 argue, *λογιδ*-(ς) n.
 argument, *λογο*-
 arise, *γεν*- m.
 arm oneself, *ἐξ-οπλιδ*- m. (aor. pass.)
 arm oneself with a breastplate, *κάτᾱ-θωράκιδ*- m.
 arm with a coat of mail, *κάτᾱ-θωράκιδ*-
 armament, *στολο*-
 arrange, *διᾱ-θε*- (III.)
 arrest, *συλ-λάβ*-(xvii.)
 arrive, *ἄφ-ικ*-(ικνε-) m.
 art, *τεχνα*-
 Artemis, *Ἀρτεμιδ*-
 as many as, *ὅσο*-
 as soon as, *ὥς*
 ascertain, *πύθ*- m., *γνο*- (VIII.)
 ascertain personally, *ἐπι-σκεπ*- m.
 ashamed, be, *αἰσχύν*- pass.
 Asia, *Ἀσία*-
 ask (a favour), *αἰτε*-
 ask, ask about, *ερωτα*- two acc.
 ask questions of, *αὐτ-ερωτα*- acc
 ask a question again, *ἐπ-ἄν-ερωτα*-
 assemble (*trans.*), *ἁθροιδ*-(ς)
 assemble (*intrans.*), *συλ-λεγ*- m. (2d aor. pass.)
 assent to, *ὁμολογε*-
 assert, *φα*-(μι)
 assign, *προς-τάγ*- *dat.*
 assign (in addition), *προς-θε*-(III.)
 assist, *συμ-πράγ*-(σσ) *dat.*
 assistance, *βοηθεια*-
 assistance of, go to the, *βοηθε*- *dat.*
 assistance, render, *βοηθε*- *dat.*
 assistance, go out to afford, *εκ-βοηθε*- *dat.*
 assistant, *βοηθο*-
 associate (*trans.* v.), *συ-στα*-(συν-ιστα-) (IV.)
 assured, be, *ἐπιστα*- m.
 Assyrian, *Ἀσσυριο*-
 Astyages, *Ἀστυαγα*-

Athene, Αθηνα-
 Athens, from, Αθηνηθεν
 attach, προς-ποιε-, περι-ἀπ-
 attach to oneself, προς-ἑγ- *m.*
 attack (*v.*), επι-θε- *m.* (III.)
 attack, make an, ὄρμα- *m.*, ἐμ-
 βάλλ- (XI.)
 attempt (*v.*), ἐγχειρε-, ἐπι-χειρε-
 attend to, ἐπι-μελ- or ἐπι-μελε-
m. gen.
 attendant (*s.*), ὑπηρετα-
 attention to, pay, ἐπι-μελε- *m. gen.*
 attentive, προς-εκτίκο-
 auspicious, αἰσιο-
 authority, ἀρχα-
 avenge oneself, avenge oneself on,
 τιμωρε- *m. acc.*
 avoid, ἐκ-φύγ- (*ευγ*)
 await an attack, δεχ- *m.*
 aware of, be, γνο- (VIII.)
 axle, αξον-

B

Babylon, Βάβυλων-
 bad, κακο-, comp. κάκιον-, sup.
 κάκιστο-
 bad condition, κάχ-εξία-
 badly, κάκως
 back (*s.*), ῥάχι- *f.*
 bag, ασκο-
 baggage-beast, σκευοφορο- *n.*
 baggage, pack up one's, συ-σκευαδ-
 (*ς*) *m.*
 banished from, be, φύγ- (*φευγ*-)
act. dat.
 barbarian (*adj.*), βαρβαρικο-
 barley, of (*adj.*), κριθῖνο-
 barley bread, μαζα-
 baseness, πονηρια-
 battle array, ταξι- *f.*
 battle array, not in (*adj.*), ἀ-τακτο-
 be here, παρ-εσ-
 be naturally, φυ- (2d aor. μι)
 be with, σύν-εσ- *dat.*
 bear (*v.*), φερ- (XXII.)
 bear evidence, μαρτυρε-
 bear in mind, εν-θύμε- *m.*

bear patiently, καρτερε-
 bearer of arms, ὄπλο-φορο-
 beat off, ἀπο-κοπ-
 beaten, be, ἦττα- *p.*
 because, ὅτι
 become, γεν-(γι-γν) *m.* (*perf.* with
 ο. v. η)
 bee, μελισσα-
 befall, συμ-βα- (VII.) *dat.*
 before (*prep.*), προ *gen.*
 before (*adv.*), προσθεν
 before (*conj.*), πριν
 beg, beg for, δε- *m. gen.* (*in aor.*
 inserts η)
 begin, αρχ- *m.*
 beginning, be the, αρχ-
 behave, προς-φερ- *m.* (XXII.)
 behind, οπισθεν *gen.*
 behold, θεα- *m.*
 behove, δε-, χρα- both *impers. acc.*
 belong to, ὑπ-αρχ- *dat.*
 belove, ἀγάπα-
 benefit (*v.*), ωφελε-
 benefit of, have the, ἀπο-λαυ *gen.*
 benevolence, φίλ-ανθρωπια-
 bequeath, κατὰ-λίπ- (XVIII.)
 besides, ετι
 besmear, χρι-
 best, κράτιστο-
 bestow upon, παρὰ-δο- (I.) *dat.*
 better, ἀμεινον-, βελτιον-, κρειττον-
 better (*adv.*), ἀμεινον
 beyond, εξω *gen.*
 beware, φύλακ- *m.*
 bid, κελευ-
 bind, δε-
 birds, of (*adj.*), ορνιθειο-
 Bithynia, Βιθυνια-
 Bithynian, Βιθυνο-
 bitumen, ασφαλτο- *f.*
 bivouac, αυλιδ-(ς) *m.* (A. ην)
 blame, μεμφ- *m. dat.*
 blameless, ἀν-αιτιο-
 blessed, ευδαιμον-, μακάριο-
 blessing (*s.*), ἀγάθο- *n.*
 boast, μεγαλύν- *m.*
 boat, πλοιο- *n.*

body, *χρῶν*- *n.* (*lit.* surface or skin), *σω-μάτ*-
 Boeotian (*s.*), *Βοιωτο*-
 Boeotian (*adj.*), *Βοιωτιδ*-
 border (of a country), *εσχάτια*-
 born, be, *γεν*- *m.*, *φύ*- (2d aor. *μι*)
 both, *ἀμφοτερο*- *πί**u*.
 boyhood, *παιδεία*-
 bread, *σίτο*-
 breadth, *εὐρες*-
 break up, *λυ*-
 breakfast (*s.*), *ἀριστο*- *n.*
 breakfast, be at, *ἀριστα*-
 breast, *στερνο*- *n.*
 breastplate, *θωράκ*-
 bridge, *γεφύρα*-
 brigade, command a, *ταξι-αρχε*-
 bring, *ἄγ*- (IX.), *φέρ*- (XXII.), *οι*-
 (for future only) (XXII.)
 bring about, *πᾶγ*-
 bring forward, *πᾶρ-εχ*- *m.* (2d
 aor. *παρα-σχ*-)
 bring in, *εἰς-κομιδ*-
 bring oneself into, *κάτα-στα*- (IV.)
 bring over to one's side, *προς*-
ἄγ- *m.*
 bring up, *ἐκ-θρεφ*-
 bring up together, *συν-θρεφ*-
 build, *οικοδομε*-
 builder, *τεκτον*-
 building, *οικη-ματ*-
 burial, *τάφα*-
 burn, *καί*-(*καυ*-)
 burn to death, *κάτᾱ-καυ*-
 burn to the ground, *κάτᾱ-καυ*-
 business, *εργο*- *n.*
 bustard, *ωτιδ*- *f.*
 buy, *πρία*- *m.* 2d aorist, without
α. v.
 by (after pass. verbs and before
 the word denoting the living
 agent), *ὅπο γεν*.
 Byzantian, *Βυζαντιο*-

C

Cadmea, *Καδμεία*-
 Cadusii, *Καδουσιο*-

calamity, *δεινο*- *n.*
 calculate, *ἀπο-λογιδ*-(*ς*) *m.* *but*
pass. in perf.
 call, *κάλε*-
 call in, *εἰς-κάλε*-
 Callixenus, *Καλλιξενο*-
 Calpe, *Καλπα*-
 calumniate, *διᾱ-βᾱλ*-
 calves, of (*adj.*), *μοσχαιο*-
 camel, *κάμηλο*- *f.*
 can (*v.*), *δύνα*- *m.* (*μι*)
 capable, *ἱκᾶνο*-
 capitally (legal term), *περι θανάτου*
 capture, *λάβ*- (XVII.)
 Cardia, *Καρδια*-
 care, *ἐπι-μελεία*-
 care, be an object of, *μελε-ἰμπερι*.
 care of, take, *ἐπι-μελε*- *m. γεν*.
 care of, take no, *κάτᾱ-μελε*-
 carefulness, *ἐπι-μελεία*-
 carelessly, *ἀνειμενως*
 Caria, *Καρια*-
 Carian, *Καρ*-
 carry into, *εἰς-φερ*- (XXII.)
 carry up, *ἀνᾱ-κομιδ*-
 cast down, *κάτᾱ-βᾱλ*- (XI.)
 cast out, *ἐκ-βᾱλ*- (XI.)
 Catana, *Κατᾱνα*-
 catch, *λάβ*- (XVII.), *κάτᾱ-λάβ*-
 (XVII.)
 catch hold of, *ἐπι-λάβ*- (XVII.)
 causing fear, *φοβερο*-
 cavalry, *ἵππεια*-, *ἵππικῶ*- *n.*
 cease, *παυ*- *m.*
 celebrate in verse, *ὕμνε*-
 centre, *μεσο*- *n.*
 Cerasuntii, *Κερασουντιο*-
 certain man, a, *τιν*-
 certain, a certain one, *τιν*-
 certainly, *σάφως*
 certainly not, *οὐτοι*
 certainty, with, *σάφως*
 chain, *δεσμο*-
 Chalcedon, *Καλχηδον*-
 Chaldaean, *Χαλδαιο*-
 Chalybes, *Χαλῦβ*-
 chance, have a, *κινδύνευ*- *inf.*

chariot, ἄρ-μάτ-
 charioteer, ἥνιοχα-
 cheerful, φαιδρο-
 cheerfully, more, ἥδιον
 chide, λοιδορε-
 chief (s.), προεστωτ-
 chief of a village, κομμαρχα-
 chief stronghold, ακροτάτο- n.
 chimaera, χίμαιρα-
 choose, αἰρε- m. (x.), προσ-αἰρε-
 m. (x.)
 choral dancer, χορευτα-
 Chrysantas, Χρῦσαντα-
 citizens, composed of fellow, πολί-
 τικο-
 citizenship, the right of, πολι- f.
 city (= Athens), αστυ- n.
 Clazomenae, Κλαζομενα- p̄lu.
 clear, i. e. plain (adj.), σαφες-
 clear sky, αιθρια-
 Clearchus, Κλεαρχο-
 clerk of a market, ἄγορᾶ-νομο-
 Cleombrotus, Κλεομβροτο-
 Cleon, Κλεων-
 Cleonymus, Κλεωνυμο-
 clever, δεινο-
 close carriage, ἀρμάμαξα-
 close together, αθροο-
 closely, εγγυς, sup. εγγυτάτα gen.
 closely unite, συγ-κλει- (σ in-
 serted in indef. pass. tenses)
 cohort, λοχο-
 Colchi, Κολχο-
 cold (s.), ψυχες-, ρίγες-
 cold (adj.), ψυχρο-
 collect (trans.), αθροιδ- m.
 combustible (s.), ὑπ-εκ-καυ-ματ-
 come, ερχ- m. (xvi.), ἥκ- (for
 present and fut. tenses)
 come against, ἐπ-ι- dat. (v.)
 come away, ἀπ-ελθ- (xiv.)
 come late, σφιδ-(ζ)
 come on, ἐπ-ι- (v.)
 come out, ἐξ-ι- (v.), ἐξ-ελθ- (xiv.)
 come out against, ἀντ-ἐξ-ελθ-
 (xiv.)
 come over to, προσ-χαιρε- dat.

come up, παρ-ελθ- (xiv.)
 come up with, κατὰ-λάβ- acc.
 (xvii.)
 come within range, ἐξ-ἱκ- (ικ-νε-)
 m.
 command (s.), αρχα-
 command (v.), αρχ- γεν.
 command, fit to, αρχίκο-
 commencement, προ-οιμο- n.
 commit injustice, ἀδίκη-
 common, κοινο-
 common informer, σύκοφαντα-
 commonalty, δημο-
 companion, ἑταίρο-
 companion, be a, συν-ες- dat.
 company, lead a, λοχᾶγε-
 compel, ἀναγκαδ-(ζ)
 competent, ἱκανο-
 complete (adj.), παντ-
 comply, ὑπ-ἄκου- fut. m.
 compulsion, ἀναγκα-
 concert, in, κοινῇ
 concord, ὁμο-νοια-
 condemn, κατὰ-γνο- gen. (viii.),
 κατὰ-δίκᾶδ-(ζ) gen.
 condition, πρᾶγ-ματ-, χωρα-
 conduct (v.), ὑφ-ηγε- m.
 conduct across, διὰ-βίβαδ-(ζ)
 confer benefits upon, εὐ ποιε- acc.
 confess, ὁμολογε-
 confidence, θαρρες-
 confident, be, πιστευ-
 congratulate, συν-αδ-(ηδ-) p. dat.
 conjecture, εἰκαδ-(ζ)
 conjunction with, in, σὺν dat.
 connected (adj.), οικειο-
 conquer together, συν-νίκα-
 consider, σκεπ- m., ἤγε- m.
 consider beforehand, προ-νοε- m.
 constant, παρὰ-μονίμο-
 consult, βουλευ- m.
 consume, ἀν-ἄλο- (ἀν-ἄλ-ισκ-)
 contain, ἐχ-
 contend, ἀμιλλα- m., ἀγωνιδ-(ζ) m.
 contend with, συν-ἀγωνιδ-(ζ) m.
 contend in battle with, διὰ-μάχ-
 m. dat.

continue, διὰ-τελε- *part.*
 contrive, μηχανά- *m.* except in perfect, which is sometimes passive
 converse with, διὰ-λεγ- *m.* (prefix in perf. *ei*: aor. pass.) *dat.*
 convey, παρὰ-κομιδ-
 convey up, συγ-κομιδ-(ς) *m.*
 convict, ελεγχ-
 Corcyra, Κερκύρα-
 Corinth, Κορινθο- *f.*
 corpse, νεκρο-
 correctly, ὁρθως
 corrupt, δια-φθερ- 2d aor. pass.
 Cotyritae, Κοτυρωριτα-
 couch, ευνα-
 couch-frame, κλίνα-
 council (senate), βουλα-
 counsellor, ἐξ-ηγητα-
 country, an enemy's, πολεμια-
 courage, take, θαρρε-
 court of, at the, παρὰ *dat.*
 court of justice, δικάστηριο- *n.*
 covered, thickly, δάσυ-
 cowardly, most, χειριστο-
 cress, καρδάμο- *n.*
 crew (of a ship), πληρω-μάτ-
 Crito, Κρίτων-
 crop (*s.*), καρπο-
 cross, δι-ελθ- (xiv.)
 cross, cross over, διὰ-βα- (vii.)
 cross over, ὑπερ-βάλλ- (xi.)
 crowd, οχλο-
 crowned, στεφάνιτα-
 cultivate (land), θεράπεν-
 cultivate (attend to), επι-μελε- *m.*
 (*pass. fut. and aor.*) *gen.*
 cultivated (opposed to wild)
 ἡμερο-
 custom, νομο-
 customary, νομίμο-
 customary, be, νομιδ-(ς) *m.*
 cut to pieces, κατὰ-κοπ-
 Cyaxares, Κυαξαρα-

D

damage (*s.*), ζημια-
 dance (*v.*), χορευ-
 danger, δειρο- *n.*
 danger, expose oneself to, κιν-
 δύνεν-
 dare, τολμα-, τλα- (2d aor. *μ*)
 darkness, σκοτες-
 daybreak, at, ἅμα τη ἡμέρᾳ
 dear to the gods, θεο-φίλες-
 death, be put to, ἀπο-θάν- (θησκ-)
 (chiefly in the 2d aor.)
 deceit, without, ἀ-δολως, *adv.*
 deceive, ἐξ-άπατα-, ψευδ-
 decide a dispute, δια-κρίν-
 declaration, ἀπο-δειξι- *f.*
 declare, φασκ-
 declare (*i. e.* make public), ἀπο-
 φάν- *m.*
 declare, ἀπο-δεικ-(δεικνυ-) some-
 times *m.*
 deed, εργο- *n.*
 defeat, σφάλ-, ἥττα- *p.*
 defeated together, be, σύν-ηττα-
p.
 defence, make a, ἀπο-λογε- *m.*
 defend, ἀμύν-(ύν)
 define, δι-οριδ- *m.*
 deliberate, βουλευ- *m.*
 deliver up, ἐγ-χειριδ-
 delta, δελτα
 demigod, ἡμί-θεο-
 Demosthenes, Δημοσθενης-
 deny, ου φασκ-
 depart, ἀπ-αλλάγ- *m.*, οιχ- *m.*
 departure, ἀφ-οδο- *f.*
 depose, παν- *gen.*
 depredations, commit, ἀρπαδ-(ς)
 deprive, στερε-, ἀπο-στερε-, both
gen. or two aor.
 Derdas, Δερδα-
 derive advantage from, κερδάν-
 (*αιν*)
 descend, κατὰ-βα- (vii.)
 describe, δι-ηγε- *m.*
 desert (*s.*), ερημο- *f.*
 desert (*v.*), ἀπο-στρέφ- *m. gen.*

deserted, *ερημο-*
 deserts (what is deserved), *αξια-*
 deserved (*adj.*), *αξιο-*
 deserving, *αξιο-*
 design (*v.*), *βουλευ-*
 desire (*v.*), *επι-θυμε- γεν.*, *εθελ-*
 desirous, be, *επι-θυμε-*
 desist, *παν- m.*
 despatch (*v.*), *απο-στελ-*
 despatch with, *συν-απο-στελ-*
 despise, *α-τιμαδ- (ζ)*
 despise utterly, *κατα-φρονε-*
 despondency, *α-θυμια-*
 destitute of energy, *μαλᾶκο-*
 destroy, *δια-φθερ-*
 destroy utterly, *κατα-σκάφ-* 2*d*
aor. pass.
 determined upon, be, *δοκε-*
 devastate, *θρο-*
 die, *απο-θᾶν-(θυησκ-)*, *τελευτα-*
 different, *ετερο-*
 difficult to pass, *δυσ-βάτο-*
 difficulty, *δυσ-χερες-(νουτ. adj.)*,
πράγ-μάτ-
 digress from, *πᾶρα-τρεπ- m. gen.*
 dine, *δειπνε-*
 dinner, be at, *δειπνε-*
 Diodorus, *Διοδώρο-*
 Dionysius, *Διονύσιο-*
 Dionysus, *Διονύσο-*
 direct (*v.*), *τρεπ- m.*, *τάγ-*
 direct (order), *πᾶρ-αγγελ-* *dat.*,
προσ-τάγ-(ττ) dat.
 direction, in every, *παντάχῃ*
 direction, in what, *ὅπῃ* or *ὅπου*
 directly (immediately), *ἡδῆ, αυ-*
τίκα
 disagree, *διᾶ-φερ- m.*
 disagreeable, *χᾶλεπο-*
 disappear, *εκ-λῖπ-* (XVIII.)
 disaster, *πάθες-*
 disband, *διᾶ-λυ-*, *κατᾶ-λυ-*
 disbelieve, *ἀ-πιστε-*
 discharge (*v.*), *ἀφ-ε-* (II.)
 discipline, *ταξι- f.*
 discouraged, be, *ἀ-θυμε-*
 discover, *εξ-ευρε-(ευρισκ-)*

disease, *νοσο- f.*
 disgrace, *αισχύνα-*
 disgraceful, *αισχρο-*
 dismiss, *διᾶ-λυ-*, *δι-ε-* (II.)
 disobedience, *ἀ-πειθεια-*
 disobey, *ἀ-πειθε- dat.*
 disorder, *τᾶραχο-*
 display, *ἐπὶ-δεικ-* (*δεικνυ-*) (*μι*)
 dispose, *διᾶ-θε-* (III.)
 disposed, well, *ευ-νοο- o.* (*vide*
note p. 53)
 disposition, *φύσι- f.*
 dissuade from, *ἀπο-τρεπ-*
 distance, at a, *ἀποθεν*
 distance, a short, *βραχὺ*
 distant, be, *ἀπ-εχ-*
 distress (*s.*), *ἀπορία-*
 distress (*v.*), *πιεθ-(ζ)*, *βάρυν-*
 distressing, *πονηρο-*
 distribute, *διᾶ-δο-* (I.)
 distribute among, *διᾶ-νεμ- dat.*
(c. v. in pass.)
 distrust, *ἀ-πιστε-*
 do good to, *ευεργετε- acc.*
 do harm to, *κάκως ποιε- acc.*
 do illegally, *πᾶρᾶ-νομε-*
 do unjustly, *ἀ-δίκε-*
 do wrong, *ἁμαρτ- fut m.*
 doe, *ελάφο- f.*
 doer, *εργᾶτα-*
 domestic slave, *οικετα-*
 doors, out of, *ἐξω*
 doors, be out of, *θύραυλε-*
 doubtless, *δηπου*
 draw away from, *ἀπο-σκα- γεν.*
 draw back, *ὑπ-εικ-*
 draw up (in writing), *συγ-γράφ-*
 draw up in battle array, *συν-*
τάγ-
 draw water, *αντλε-*
 dreadfully, *δεινως*
 dress (*v. intrans.*), dress oneself,
κοσμε- m.
 Drilae, *Δριλα- plu.*
 drink, *πι-(πιν-)*, 2*d aor.*
 drink to, *προ-πι-(πιν-)* 2*d aor.*
dat.

drive away, ἀπ-ελα- (XIII.)
 drive away booty, λεηλάτε-
 drive into exile, ἐξ-ελα- (XIII.)
 drive off, ἀπο-κρου- m.
 drive out, ἐξ-ελα- (XIII.)
 during, κατὰ αοο.
 dwell, οἰκε-
 dwelling, οἰκο-

E

each (every), ἑκαστο-
 each (of two), ἑκάτερο-
 each other, ἀλλήλο-
 eager, be, προθύμε- m.
 eagerness, μενε-
 earnest, in, σπουδῇ
 earnest, be in, σπουδαδ-(ς)
 earth, γα-
 easily set on fire, ευ-φλεκ-το- ο.
 easy to catch, ἀλωσίμο-
 eat, εσθι- (in pres. and past im-
 perf.), φάγ- (in 2d aor.)
 eatable, βρωτο-
 educate, παιδευ-
 effect (v.), δια-πράγ- m.
 effect one's escape, ἀπο-φύγ-
 (φενγ-)
 eight, οκτώ
 eighteen, οκτώκαιδεκά
 eighty, ογδοηκοντα
 elect, ἐλ- m. (XII.)
 Elimia, Ελιμια-
 else (adj.), αλλο-
 else, any one else, αλλο-
 embarrassment, ἀ-πορια-
 empire, αρχα-
 employment, εργο- n.
 emptied, ερημο- ο.
 emulate, φίλο-νείκε-
 encamp, στράτοπεδευ- m.
 encounter, ὑπο-μεν-
 end (death), τελευτα-
 end of, make an, παν- m. gen.
 end to, put an, κατὰ-λυ-, παν-
 endeavour (v.), ἐπι-χειρε-, πειρα-
 m.
 ended, be, ληγ-

endure, ἄν-εχ- m. (2d aor. ἀνα-
 σχ-), ἀνα-τλα- (2d aor. μι)
 enemies' (adj.), πολεμιο-
 enemy's country, πολεμια-
 engage in a contest, ἄγωνιδ-(ς) n.
 engage in a naval contest, ναυ-
 μαχε-
 enjoy oneself, ευ-φράν- m.
 enough, be, αρκε-
 enrich, πλουτιδ-(ς)
 enslave, ἀνδράποδιδ-, κατὰ-δουλο-
 m.
 enslaved (adj.), δουλο-
 enterprise, κινδύνο-
 entirely go astray from, δι-αμαρτ-
 gen. (perf. with c. v. η)
 entrust, ἐπι-τρέπ-, πιστευ-
 Epaminondas, Επᾶμεινωνδα-
 Ephesians, Εφεσιο-
 equal (adj.), ἴσο-
 erect (v.), ἀνα-στα- (iv.)
 err, ἁμαρτ-(ρταν-) φυλ. m.
 escape, ἀπο-φύγ-(φενγ-), εκ-δρα-
 (διδρασκ-)
 escape, make one's, ἀπο-φύγ-
 (φενγ-), ἀπο-δρα- (2d aor. μι)
 escape with one's life, περι-σώδ-
 pass.
 especially, μάλιστα
 establish, κατὰ-σκευαδ- m., θε-
 (III.), κατὰ-θε- (III.)
 esteem (v.), ἡγε- m.
 Euphron, Ευφρον-
 Evagoras, Ευαγορα-
 even (adv.), και
 even if, even though, κὰν (= και
 εαν)
 even though, καιπερ
 event, εργο- n.
 ever, ποποτε
 everywhere, παντάχου
 evidence, μαρτύριο- n.
 evidence, bear, μαρτύρε-
 evident, φάνερο-, δηλο-
 evident, quite, ευ-δηλο-
 examine, σκοπε- m., σκεπ-(πτ) m.,
 επι-σκεπ- m

examine carefully, *επι-σκεπ-* *m.*
 exceedingly, *σφοδρα*
 excellence, *ἀρετα*
 excellent, most, *κράτιστο*
 except (*adv.*), *πλην η*
 except (*prep.*), *πλην γεν.*
 execute (put to death), *θανάτο*
 exercise (*v.*), *γυμναδ-*
 exhibit, *επι-δεικ-*
 exile (*s.*), *φύγᾶδ-*
 expect, *αξιο-*
 expedient, be, *συμ-βα-* (*vii*)
 expedition, *εξ-οδο-* *f.*
 expedition, make an, *στράτευ-* *m.*
 expend, *δᾶπανα-*, *pros-ἄν-ᾱλ-ισκ-*
 expense, *δᾶπανη-μάτ-*, *δᾶπανα-*
 experience (*s.*), *πειρα-*
 experience, have, *πειρα-* *m.*
 explain, *φραδ-(ζ)*
 explanations, give, *δηλο-*
 expose oneself to danger, *κινδύ-*
νευ-
 exposed to envy, *επι-φθονο-*
 extenuate, *μειο-*
 extreme, *εσχάτο*
 eye, *ομ-μάτ-*

F

face about, *ἀπο-τρεπ-* *m.*
 fact, in, *γαρ*
 fail (be wanting), *επι-λίπ-* (*xviii.*)
 fail, *σφᾶλ-* *m.*
 faint-hearted, *δειλο-*
 fair (just), *ισο-*
 fall, *πετ-* (*πι-πτ-*), 2d aor. *πεσ-*
 fall into, *περι-πεπ-* (*πι-πτ-*) *dat.*
 fall upon, *επι-πετ-*, *εμ-πετ-*, both
fut. m. dat.
 fall in with, *εν-τύχ-* *dat.* (*xxi.*)
 fall into the hands of others, *αλ-*
λοτριο-
 fall to the lot of, *συμ-βα-* *dat.*
 (*vii.*)
 falsify, *ψευδ-* *m.*
 famine, *λιμο-*
 famous, *ονομαστο-*
 far (*adv.*), *πολυ*

fasten, *δε-*
 fattened cattle, *βοσκη-μάτ-*
 fault, *ἁμαρτια-*
 favour (*s.*), *χᾶριτ-* *f.*, *ευ-μενες-*
νευτ. adj.
 favourer of the Boeotians, *βοιω-*
τιαζοντ-
 feed (*v. intrans.*), *νεμ-* *m.*
 fellow (companion), *ἡλικιωτα-*
 fellow citizen, *πολίτα-*
 fewest, *ελάχιστο-*
 fidelity, *πιστι-* *f.*, *πιστοτητ-*
 field, take the, (military term),
στράτευ- *m.*
 fill, *εμ-πλε-* (*σ* inserted in aor.)
 fine (impose a pecuniary penalty),
ζημιο-
 finish, *εξ-εργαδ-* *m.*
 firmly seated (*adj.*), *επ-οχο-*
 first, *πρωτο-*
 first (*adv.*), *πρωτον*
 first, at, *πρωτον*
 first time, for the, *πρωτον*
 fishing (*adj.*), *ἁλιευτικο-*
 fit to command, *αρχικο-*
 fit (*v.*), *pros-αρμοδ-*
 fit, seem, *δοκε-*
 fitting, be, *pros-ηκ-*
 five, *πεντε*
 flay, *εκ-δερ-*
 flesh, *κρεας-* *n. plu.*
 flog, *μαστιγο-*
 floor, *δᾶπεδο-* *n.*
 flow, *ρε-*
 fly (*v.*), *πετ-* *m.*
 foal, *πωλο-* *m.* and *f.*
 foil, *σφᾶλ-*
 fold back, *ἄνα-πτύχ-* (*σ*)
 follow, *ἐπ-* *m. dat.*
 follow closely, *επ-ἄκολουθε-*
 folly, *ἄ-νοια-*
 fond of honour, *φίλο-τιμο-*
 fond of learning, *φίλο-μάθες-*
 fond of money, *φίλ-αργύρο-*
 fond of one's brother, *φίλ-ἄδελφο-*
 food, *τροφα-*
 foot, *ποδ-* (*N.S. πους*)

foot-soldier, πεζο-
 for (*conj.*), γαρ (never *first* in a clause)
 foray, προ-νομα-
 forbid, ἀπ-επ- 2d aor. (followed by μη)
 foremost, πρωτο-
 forget, ἐπι-λάθ- (λανθάν-) *m. gen.*
 form in close order, συ σπειρα-
 formerly, προσθεν
 forsake, προ-δο- (I.)
 forthwith, ευθυσ
 fortified, οχυρο-
 fortify, τειχιδ- (ς)
 fortune, τυχα-
 forty, τεττάρκοντα
 fought for, περι-μάχη-το-
 found (v.), οικιδ- (ς)
 found fault with (*adj.*), επι-βοη-το- ο.
 foundation, κρηπιδ- f.
 four, τεττάρ-
 fourthousand, τετράκισ-χιλιο- *plu.*
 free from (v.), ἀπο-λυ- *gen.*, ἀπ-αλλάγ- *gen.*
 free oneself from, ἀπ-αλλάγ-(σσ) *m. gen.*
 free, set, ελευθερο-
 freeze, ἀπο-πάγ-
 friendly, φιλο-
 friendship, φιλια-
 frontier, όριο- *n.*
 full, μεστο- *gen.*
 further, επι δε

G

Gadatas, Γαδατα-
 gain, τυχ- *gen.* (XXI.)
 gain over, έλ- (XII.)
 game (animals), θηριο- *n. plu.*
 game (contest), άγων-
 garrison, φρουρα-, φρουρο-
 gather together, συγ-κομιδ- *m.*
 general, perform the duties of, στρατηγε-
 generalship, στρατηγία-
 generous, ελευθεριο-

get, κτα- *m.*
 get away by stealth, ἀπο-δρα-
 get off, ἀπ-αλλάγ- *pass.*
 get ready, πάρα-σκευαδ-(ς)
 gift, δωρη-μάτ-
 give, δο- (I.)
 give back, ἀπο-δο- (I.)
 give freely, επι-δο- (I.)
 give in, δο- (I.)
 give over, παρᾶ-δο- (I.)
 give up, παρᾶ-δο- (I.)
 give orders, παρ-αγγελ- *dat.*
 give permission, ἀφ-ε- (II.), εφ-ε- (II.)
 give over, give up, επι-τρεπ-
 give way, παρᾶ-χωρε-
 glad, be, χαιρ-, ᾄδ- (ήδ-) *p.*
 Glauco, Γλαυκων-
 glory, δοξα-
 Glous, Γλοο-
 go, ι- (v.)
 go away, ἀπ-ι- (v.)
 go on, or forward, προ-ι (v.)
 go out, εξ-ι- (v.)
 go out with, συν-εξ-ι- *dat.* (v.)
 go round, περι-ι- (v.)
 go to, προς-ι- (v.)
 go away, ἀπ-ελύθ- (in perfect) (xv.)
 go on board, εμ-βα- (followed by εις) (VII.)
 go habitually, φοιτα-
 go off, οιχ- *m.*
 go on (i.e. happen), γεν- (γι-γν-) *m.*
 go about, δι-ελθ- (XIV.)
 go away, ἀπ-ελθ- (XIV.)
 go in search of, μετ-ελθ- (XIV.)
 go through, δι-ελύθ- (xv.)
 go to, προς-ελθ- (XIV.)
 go to meet, ύπ-αντα- *dat.*
 Gobruas, Γωβρουα-
 going, be, μελλ- *inf.*
 gone, having, ελθοντ-
 good-natured, χρηθτο-
 good-will, ευ-νοια-
 govern, αρχ-, ήγε- *m. gen.*
 grain, πυρο- *plu.*

grandfather, *παππο-*
 grant, *συγ-χωρε-*, *πᾶρᾶ-δο-* (1.)
 gratitude, *χαρίτ-* *f.*, *acc. χαριν*
 greatly, *μᾶλα*
 greet with the right hand, *δεξιό- m.*
 grief, *λύπη-*
 grieve, *λύπε-*
 groom, *ἵππο-κομο-*
 ground, on the, *χᾶμαι*
 ground that, on the, *ὅτι*
 grove, *αἰσες-*
 grow quite weary, *ἀπο-κάμ-(μν)*
 guard (*s.*), *φύλακ-*
 guard (*v.*), *φύλακ-(ττ)*
 guard against, be on one's, *φύλακ-*
m.
 guard the rear, *οπισθο-φύλακε-*
 guests, treat as, *ξενιδ-*
 guide (*v.*), *ἡγε-* *m. dat.*
 guilty, *αιτιω-*

H

half, *ἡμίον-* (*m. and n.*), *ἡμίσεια-*
(f.), an adj. followed by the gen.
 of the subs. with which it agrees
 in gender and number.
 half a mina, *ἡμι-μναίο- n.*
 half a plethrum (50 feet), *ἡμι-*
πλεθρο- n.
 halt (*trans.*), *στα-* 1st aor. *m.*
 halt (*intrans.*), *ἐπι-στα-* (2d aor.)
(iv.)
 hand over, *πᾶρᾶ-δο-* (1.)
 hang up, *κρεμα-*
 happen, *τύχ- part.* (*xxi.*)
 happy, *εὐδαιμον-*
 harass, *λύπε-*
 hard by, *ὅμου*
 harm (*s.*), *κάκο- n.*
 hasten (*intrans.*), *σπευδ-*
 hateful, become, *ἀπ-εχθε-* *m.*
 hatred, *μίση-*
 have possession of power, *κράτε-*
 hazardous, *σφάλερο-*
 heavenly, *οὐράνιο-*
 height, *ὕψε-*
 Hellespont, *Ἑλλησποντο-*

help in bringing out, *σὺν-εκ-βί-*
βαδ-(ζ)
 hence, *ενθενδε*
 Heracleotae, *Ἡρακλεωτα-*
 Heraea, people of, *ἩραιεF-*
 herald, announce by, *κηρύκ-*
 Hercules, *Ἡρακλες-*, *voc. Ἡρα-*
κλεις
 herd, *ἀγελα-*
 here, be, *πᾶρ-εσ-*
 here . . . there, *ενταυθί . . ενταυθί*
 hereupon, *ενθα δη*
 hesitate, *οκνε-*
 Hiero, *Ἱερων-*
 hinder, *κωλυ-*, *ἀπο-κωλυ-*, *κάτᾶ-*
κωλυ-
 hindmost, *τελευταιο-*
 hindrance, *κωλυοντ- n.*
 hippocentaur, *ἵππο-κενταυρο-*
 hire (*v.*), *μισθο- m.*
 hither, *ενθαδε*
 hold, *εχ-*
 hold good (in logic), *μεν-*
 hold together (*intrans.*), *συ-στα-*
(iv.)
 holy, *ὅσιο-*
 home, at, *οικοι*
 home, from, *οικοθεν*
 home, homeward (*adv.*), *οικᾶδε*
 home-grown, *οικειο-*
 honey, *μελίτ- n.*
 honour, of (*adj.*), *εν-τίμο-*
 honour, fond of, *φίλο-τίμο-*
 honourable, *κάλο-*
 honoured, *τίμιο-*
 honoured, cause oneself to be,
τίμα- m.
 hope (*s.*), *ελπιδ- f.*
 hope (*v.*), *ελπιδ-(ζ)*
 horrible, *δεινο-*
 hostage, *ὄμηρο-*
 hound, *κύν- f.*
 household, *οικο-*
 housekeeper, *οικο-νομο-*
 how, *ὥς*
 how in the world (*interr.*), *πως*
 however, *μεντοι*

how many, *δσο-*
human creature, *ανθρωπιο- n.*
human origin, of (*adj.*), *ανθρωπινο-*
hundred, one, *εκατον*
hunger, *λιμο-*
hungry, be, *πεινα-*
hunt (*s.*), *θηρα-*
hunt (*v.*), *θηρα-*
hurl the javelin, *δι-ακοντιδ- m.*
husband, *ανερ-*
Hyrcanian, *Ἑρκάσιο-*
Hystaspas, *Ἵστασπα-*

I

if, *ει* with indic. and past tenses
of subj.; *εαν* with pres. tenses
of subj.

if . . . or if, *ειτε . . . ειτε*
ignorant of, be, *αγ-νοε- acc.*
illegally, *παρὰ-νομως*
Imbros, *Ιμβρο-*
immortal, *ἀ-θανάτο- o.*
impassable, *ἀ-βάτο-*
impel towards, *προ-τρει-*
important, *μεγαλο-*
imported, *επ-ακτο- c.*
impose, *ἐπι-θε- dat. (III.)*
impossible, *ἀ-δυνάτο- c.*
impregnable, *ἀν-άλωτο-*
inactive, *αργο-*
incapable, *ἀ-δυνάτο- inf.*
incline, *προ-τρει- m.*
increase (*trans*), *αυξ- (αυξαν-)*
indeed, *δη*
independent, *αυτο-νομο- o.*
Indian, *Ινδο-*
indictment, *γραφά-*
infantry (*adj.*), *πεζο-*
infer, *τεκμαρ- (αιρ) m.*
inflict, *ἐπι-θε- dat. (III.)*
influence (*v.*), *κάτ-εργαθ- m.*
influential, *βάρυ-*
inform, *διδάχ- (ασκ)*
inform by a herald, *κηρῦκ- (σσ)*
informed of, be, *αισθ- m.*
injure, (hurt, *physically*), *βλάβ-*
(*πτ*)

injure (do injustice), *ἀ-δike-*
injustice, *ἀ-δικια-*
injustice, do, *ἀ-δike-*
inquire, inquire of, *ερωτα-, ερ- m.*
(in 2d aor.)
instruction, *παιδεια-*
intemperance, *α-κράσια-*
intend, *διὰ-νοε- m., γνο- (VIII.)*
intention, *γνωμα-*
intercept, *ἀπο-λάβ- (XVII.)*
interview with, have an, *συγγιν- m. dat.*

intermarriage, *ἐπι-γάμια-*
intimate (*adj.*), *οικειο-*
intimate terms, on (*adv.*), *οικειως*
invade, *εμ-βάλλ-*, followed by *ει*
(*XI.*)

invalid (*s.*), *ασθενουντ-*
invent, *εὕρ- (εὕρ-ισκ)*
invite, *κάλε-*
invite in return, *αντι-κάλε-* (in
fut. pass. *κλε-*)
iron (*s.*), *σίδηρο-*
iron (*adj.*), *σίδηρεο-*
irremediable, *ἀν-ηκεστο-*
Ischomachus, *Ισχομάχο-*
Ismenias, *Ισμηνια-*

J

javelin, *ακοντιο- n., παλτο- n.*
jest (*v.*), *χάριεντιδ- (ζ) m.*
joy, *χάρα-*
judge (*v.*), *κρίν- σοί. or m.*
judgment, *γνωμα-*
just as, just like, *ὥσπερ*
justice, *δίκαιο- n., δίκαιοσυνα-*
justly, *δίκαιως*

K

keep away from, *ἀπ-εχ- m. gen.*
keep off, *ἀπ-ερύκ-*
keep possession of, *κάτ-εχ- (2d*
aor. κάτα-σχ-)
keep secret, *ἀπο-κρύφ- m.*
keep watch over, *προ-φύλακ- (ττ)*
kids, of (*adj.*), *ερίφειο-*
kill, *κάτα-κτεν- (2d aor. καν-)*

kind, of this, *τοιο-δε* (*δε* added to the cases of *τοιο-*); *τοιουτο-*
kind, of what, *οιο-*
kindly, *προσφίλων*
kindness, *ευ-εργεσια-*
kindness to, shew, *ευ-εργετε- acc.*
kinds, of all, *παντοδαπο-*
king, be, *βασίλευ- γεν.*
kingly, *βασίλικο-*
kinsfolk, *οικειο-*
know, *ιδ-* (used only in 2d perf. *οιδα-* with imperf. meaning),
πιστα- m., *γνο-* (VIII.)
knowledge of, without the, *λαθρα γεν.*
known, make, *εξ-αγγελ-*

L

labour (*s.*), *μοχθη-ματ-*, *πονο-*
Lacedaemon, *Λάκεδαιμον- f.*
Laconian, *Λάκων-*
lake, *λιμνα-*
lambs, of (*adj.*), *αρνειο-*
Lampsaceni, *Λαμψάκηνο-*
land-forces, *πεζο-*
Larissa, *Λάρισσα-*
late (*adv.*), *οψε*
laugh (*v.*), *γελα-*
laugh at, *κάτ᾽-γελα- γεν.*
launch, *κάθ-ελκ-* (*λ. ει*)
law, *νομο-*
lawgiver, *νομο-θετα-*
law-suit, *δίκη-*
lay out (arrange), *πάρα-σκευαδ-(ζ)*
lead an army, *στράτευ- m.*
lead, lead the way, *ήγε- m.*
lead about, *δι-άγ-* (IX)
lead back, *ἀπ-άγ-* (IX.)
lead forward, *προ-άγ-* (IX.)
lead on, *προ-άγ-* (IX.)
lead out, *εξ-άγ-* (IX.)
lead up, *ἀν-άγ-* (IX.)
leap down, *κάτ᾽-πηδα-*
leap out, *εκ-πηδα-*
leap up, *ἀν᾽-πηδα-*
learn (*i. e.* receive information),
πύθ-(πυνθάν-) m.

learn (ascertain), *γνο-* (VIII.)
learn (by study), *μάθ- fut. m.*
learning (*s.*), *μαθη-σι-*
least, at, *γε, ενclitico*
leave one's country, *ἀπο-δημε-*
leave off, *παυ- m.*
leave remaining, *παρ᾽αλίτ-* (XVIII.)
legal proceeding, *δίκη-*
leisure, *σχολα-*
Lemnos, *Λημνο-*
lend, *δάνειδ-(ζ)*
length, *μηκες-*
length, at, *τελος*
Leontiades, *Λεοντιάδα-*
less (*adv.*), *ήττον, μειον*
let approach, *προς-ε-* (II.)
let escape, *ἀν-ε-* (II.)
let loose, *ἀν-ε-* (II.)
let off from, *ἀφ-ε- γεν.* (II)
letter (of the alphabet), *γραμ-ματ-*
letter (epistle), *επιστολα-*
Leuctra, *Λευκτρο- n. pl.*
level ground, *ίσο-πεδο- n.*
libation, *σπονδα-*
liberty, *ελευθερια-*
Libys, *Λίβυ-*
lie (speak falsely), *ψευδ- m.*
lie down, *κάτα-κλίν- m.*
light (*v.*), *και-(καιν-)*
light-armed troops, *πελταστα-*
lightning, *αστράπα-*
like (*adv.*), *ὥσπερ*
line of circumvallation, *χ᾽ράκω-ματ-*
linen (*adj.*), *βυσσίνο-*
little (*adj.*), *μικρο-*
little (*adv. of time*), *μικρον*
live (exist as an animal), *ζα-* (in the contracted forms *η* is used instead of *α*)
live, *βιο- fut. m.*
live with, *σύν-εσ- dat.*
loaf, *αρτο-*
long (*adj.*), *μακρο-*
long (of time), *πολυ-*
long, long for (*v.*), *ἐπὶ-θύμε- γεν.*
longer, any, *ετι*

look after, σκοπε-
 look at (in the face), αντι-βλεπ-
dat.
 look-out man, πρῶρεν-
 lord, κύριο-
 lose, ἀπο-βάλλ- (XI.); ἀπ-ολ- (1st
 aor. suffix εσα-), Attic redupli-
 cation.
 loss, ζημια-
 loss, sustain a, ζημιο- *pass.*
 lotus-eater, λωτο-φάγο-
 love of drinking, φίλο-ποσια-
 low, χαθᾶλλο-
 lower (v.), τᾶπεινο-
 lute-player, κιθᾶριστα-

M

Macedonia, Μᾶκεδονια-
 mad, be, μαιν- *Μ.*
 mad, μαιν-ομενο-
 magistrate, τελες- *π.*, ἀρχοντ-
 maintain, θρεφ-
 make arrangements, τᾶγ-(ττ)
 make by nature, φυ-
 make known, ἐξ-αγγελ-(λλ)
 make a present, δωρε- *τ. usu.*
 make signs, σημαν-(αιν)
 make war, πολεμε-
 make war upon, πολεμε- *dat.*
 man (a ship) (v.), πληρο-
 man (ships) besides (or in addi-
 tion), προσ-πληρο- *τ.*
 manage, ἐπι-μελε- *Μ. γεν.*, διᾶ-
 θε- (III.), οἰκε-, δι-οἰκε-
 manager, ἐπι-μελητα-
 manifest (*adj.*), ευ-δηλο-, φᾶνερο-
 manifestly, φᾶνερως
 manner, in the same, ὁμοίως
 manner, in this, οὕτως
 manner, in what, ὅπως
 many as, as, ὅσο-, ὅποσο-
 many times more (*adv.*), πολλα-
 πλάσια
 many times more numerous, πολ-
 λα-πλάσιο-
 march (v.), ελα- (XIII.), πορευ- *τ.*

march on, πορευ- *τ.*
 march out, εκ-πορευ- *τ.*, ἐξ-ελθ-
 (XIV.)
 marry (of the woman), γαμ- *τ. dat.*
 Marsyas, Μαρσυα-
 mastery, have, κρᾶτε-
 matter, πρᾶγ-μᾶτ-
 meal, the mid-day, ἄριστο- *π.*
 means, χρη-μᾶτ-, πορο-
 means of subsistence, βιο-
 means, want of, ἀ-μηχανία-
 means of, by, μετα *γεν.*
 means, by no, μηδᾶμως
 measure (rhythm), νομο-
 measure of, take the, εκ-μετρε- *τ.*
 meat, οῖο- *π.*
 Mede, Μηδο-
 Median, Μηδικο-
 medical, ιατρικο-
 meditate, διᾶ-νοε- *κ.*
 Medocus, Μηδοκο-
 meet with, τῦχ- *γεν.* (XXI.)
 Megara, Μεγᾶρο- *π. plur.*
 Melesippus, Μελησιππο-
 Meletus, Μελητο-
 mercenary force, ξενικο- *π.*
 metropolis, μητρο-πολι- *φ.*
 mid-day meal, ἄριστο- *π.*
 middle (*s.*), μεσο- *π.*
 middle, μεσο- (this word is strictly
 an *adj.*, and agrees with the
 word dependent on the corre-
 sponding English substantive)
 might (*s.*), σθενε-
 mildness, with, πρᾶως
 Milesian, Μίλησιο-
 mina, μυα-
 mind (*s.*), ψυχα-, νοο-
 mind, call to, ἀνα-μνα- *τ. aor. pass.*
 Mindarus, Μινδαρο-
 minister to, ὑπηρετε- *dat.*
 misanthropy, μισανθρωπια-
 misfortune, συμφορα-, κακο- *π.*
 πρᾶγ-μᾶτ-
 miss (v.), ἁμαρτ- *fut. τ. ησ- γεν.*
 mistake, commit a, ἁμαρτ- (ἁμαρ-
 ταν-)

mistake (v.), ἁμαρτ- (1st aor. pass. ἁμαρτηθη-)

mode, τροπο-

moderation, want of, ἀκράτεια-

modesty, σωφροσυνα-

moment, at this, νῦν

money, ἀργῦριο- n.

month, μην-

monument, μνη-μάτ-

more (in number, and some-times in degree) (adv.), πλείον

more (in magnitude or degree)

(adv.), μάλλον

moreover, καὶ μὴν

mortal (adj.), θνητο-

Mossynoeci, Μοσσυνοικο-

most (in number) (adj.), πλείστο-

most (in magnitude or degree)

(adv.), μάλιστα

move (intrans.), κίνε- m.

move forward, προ-κίνε-

much (adv.), πολυ, sup. πλείστον

much as, as (adj.), ὅσο-

much, how (intrans.), ποσο- in di-

rect questions; ὅποσο- in de-

pendent questions.

much-enduring, τάλαιπωρο-

multitude, πληθες-

music, μουσῖκα-

my own, ἐμο-

N

name, by, ονομαστί

narrate, δι-ηγε- m.

narrow pass, στενο- n.

national assembly, πᾶνηγῦρι- f.

naturally, εἰκοτως

Naucleides, Ναυκλείδα-

naval battle, ναυ-μάχια-

naval battle, fight a, ναυ-μάχε-

near, ἐγγύς, sup. ἐγγύτάτᾳ, πλη-

σιον, both gen.

near, bring, πλησιαδ- (ς)

nearly, σχεδόν

necessary, be, δε- (impers.), inf.,

acc.

necessity, ἀναγκα-

need, δε- m. gen.

need in addition, προς-δε- m. gen.

needful thing, δεοντ- n.

needy, ἄπορο-

neglect (v.), ἄ-μελε- gen.

neighbour, γειτον-

neighbouring, περι-οικιδ-

neither . . . nor, οὔτε . . . οὔτε

Nemea, Νεμεα-

Neon, Νεον-

never (with subj.), μηποτε, μηδε-

ποτε

never at any time before, ουδεπω-

ποτε

nevertheless, ὅμως

next day, ὑστεραια-

night, by (adj.), νυκτερίνο-

night-watcher, νυκτο-φύλακ-

noble (adj.), σεμνο-

noble (s.), βελτιστο-

nobly, πλουσιως

nod (s.), νευ-μάτ-

no longer, ουκετι

north, αρκτο- f.

not at all, ουδεν

not closed, ἀ-κλειστο-

not even, ουδε

notice, πᾶρ-αισθ- m. gen.

notice (v.), γνο- (VIII.)

not know, αγ-νοε-

notwithstanding, ὅμως

nowhere, ουδᾶμου

number of, to the, εις

numerous, more, πλείον-

O

obey, πῖθ-(πειθ-), m. dat.

oblige (confer a favour on), χάριδ-

m. dat.

obolus, οβολο-

observe, κατᾶ-μάθ- (foll. by ὅτι),

αισθ-(αισθαν-), m. part.

observe carefully, δια-φύλακ-

obtain, κτα- m., τυχ- gen. (XXI.)

obtain the larger share, πλεονεκτε-

occasion (s.), (need), ἀναγκα-

occasion, on that, τότε

occupation, *εργο- n.*
 occupy, *κάτᾱ-λάβ- (xvii.)*
 occur, *γεν- m.*
 offer (v.), *παρ-εχ-*
 office (public), *αρχα-*
 office (magistracy), *τελες-*
 oligarchy, *ολιγ-αρχια-*
 Olynthian, *Ολυνθιο-*
 Olynthus, *Ολυνθο-*
 omens, obtain good, *καλλιερε- m.*
 once, *ἀπαξ*
 once, at, *ἡδη*
 one, *έν- (m. and n.), μια- (f.)*
 one another, *αλληλο-*
 only (adj.), *μονο-*
 only (adv.), *μονον*
 only, not, *ου μονον*
 onset, *εφ-οδο- f.*
 opulent, *πλουσιο-*
 open, *αν-ογ- (1st aor., λ. εφ)*
 opinion, be of, *δοκε-, ἡγε- m.*
 opponent, *εν-αντιο-*
 opportunity, *εξ-ουσια-*
 opposed, *υπ-εν-αντιο-*
 opposite (adj.), *εν-αντιο-*
 oppressive, *χαλεπο-*
 ordain, *γράφ-*
 order that, in, *ινα, οπως, ως*
 order (s.), *ταξι- f.*
 order (v.), *επι-τάγ-*
 orderly, *ευ-τακτο-*
 orders, give, *παρ-αγγελ-, επι-στελ-*
 ornament, *κοσμο-*
 Orneae, *Ορνεα- plu.*
 Orontes, *Οροντα-*
 orphan, *ορφανο-*
 other (of two), *έτερο-*
 other means, by any, *αλλως*
 otherwise, *αλλως*
 our, *ἡμετερο-*
 out of doors, *εξω*
 out of sight (adj.), *ἄ-φᾶνες-*
 out of the way (adv.), *εκ-ποδων*
 overlook, *περι-οκ-*
 overpower, *κράτε-*
 overthrow, *σφᾶλ-*
 overturn, *ἀνα-τρεπ-*

P

pack up baggage, *συ-σκευαδ-(ς) m.*
 paean, *παιᾶν-*
 pain to, give, *λῦπε- acc.*
 palace, *βάσιλειο- n.* often *plu.*
 panic-strike, *εκ-πᾶγ-, κατᾱ-πᾶγ-*
 Panthea, *Πανθεια-*
 Paphlagonia, *Παφλάγονια-*
 Paphlagonian, *Παφλάγον-*
 Paralus (one of the two Athenian state ships employed for important purposes, chiefly of a religious kind), *πᾶρᾱλο- f.*
 pardon (s.), *συγ-γνωμα-*
 pardonable, *συγ-γνωστο-*
 parent, *γονεῖ-*
 partner, *κοινωνο-*
 partridge, *περδικ- m. and f.*
 Pasion, *Πασιαν-*
 pass by, *παρ-ελθ- (xiv.)*
 pass over, *υπερ-βα- (vii.)*
 pass one's life, *δι-ᾶγ- (ix.)*
 past (prep), *πᾶρᾱ acc.*
 Pausanias, *Παυσᾶνια-*
 pay (v.), *ἄπο-δο- (i.)*
 pay back, *ἀπ-ᾱριθμε-*
 pay in advance, *προ-δο- (i.)*
 payer, *δοτηρ-*
 Peisander, *Πεισανδρο-*
 pelt, *βᾶλ- (xi.)*
 penalty, *δῖκα-, ζημια-*
 people (commonalty), *δημο-*
 perceive, *μᾶθ-(μανθᾶν-)*
 perceive, *γνο- part. (viii.), αισθ-(αισθᾶν-) m. part.*
 perform, *εργαδ-(ς) m.*
 perform a cure, *ια- m.*
 Pericles, *Περικλες-*
 perioeci, *περιοικο-*
 perish, *ἀπ-ολ-(ολλυ-) m.*
 perjure oneself, *επι-ορκε-*
 permission, give, *ἄφ-ε- (ii.)*
 permit, *εφ-ε- (ii.)*
 permitted by the laws of God, *θεμῖτο-*

- personal, ἰδιο-
 Phalinus, Φαλινο-
 Pharnabazus, Φαρναβαζο-
 Phasian, Φᾶσιανο-
 Phasis, Φᾶσι-
 Pheraulas, Φεραυλα-
 Philip, Φίλιππο-
 Phliasian, Φιλιάσιο-
 Phlius, Φλίουντ-
 Phocaea, Φωκαία-
 Phocian, Φωκεΐ-
 Phoebidas, Φοιβίδα-
 Phormio, Φορμιων-
 Phrygian, Φρύγ-
 phyle, φύλα-
 pick out, εκ-λεγ- *m.*
 pick up, ἀν-ελ- *m.* (XII.)
 pierced, τετρημενο- (*perf. part.*)
 Pigres, Πιγρητ-
 pillage (*s.*), ἀρπᾶγα-
 Piraeus, Πειραιεΐ-
 Pisatian, Πισατα-
 pity (*v.*), οικτίρ-(ειρ)
 place of, in, ἀντι *gen.*
 place, in any, που
 place (*v.*), θε- (III.)
 place in addition, προς-θε- (III.)
 plant (*s.*), φυτό- *n.*
 Plataeae, Πλάταια- *plu.*
 Plataean, Πλάταιεΐ-
 play the lute, κιθᾶριδ-(ζ)
 pleasant, ευ-χάριστο-
 pleased, be, ἄδ-(ήδ-) *p.*
 pleased with, be, ἄδ-(ήδ-) *p. dat.*
 pleasure, ἡδονα-
 pleasure, with, ἡδews
 pleasure, with the greatest, ἡδιστα
 pledge (*s.*), πιστο- *n.*
 plentiful, ἀ-φθοно-
 plot against (*v.*), ἐπὶ-βουλευ- *dat.*
 plunder (*s.*), ἀρπᾶγα-
 plunder (*v.*), ἀρπαδ-(ζ), δι-αρ-
 παδ-(ζ)
 point out, διδάχ-(δασκ-), δεικ-
 (δεικνυ-) (μι)
 political measure, πολιτευ-μάτ-
 porch, προ-θύρο- *n.*
 possession, κτη-μάτ-
 possession, keep, σχ- (root con-
 nected with εχ- used in fut.
 (*suff.* ησ) and 2d aor.)
 possession of, take, κᾶτ-εχ- (2d
 aor. κᾶτα-εχ-), κᾶτᾶ-λᾶβ-
 (XVII.)
 possessor of, become, κτα- *m.*
 possible, δυνάτο-
 possible, be, εἰ-εσ- *dat.*
 post (*s.*), ταξι- *f.*
 pour out a libation, σπενδ-
 poverty, πενία-
 power, δυνάμι- *f.*
 powerful, δυνάτο-
 powerful, less, ἥττον-
 practice (*s.*), μελετα-
 practise (*v.*), μελετα-, ασκε-
 practise as a physician, ιατρευ-
 praise (*s.*), επ-αινο-
 pray, ευχ- *m.*
 pray to, προς-ευχ- *m. dat.*
 prefer, προ-αιρε- *m.* (X.), προ-
 τίμα- *m. gen.*
 prefer in honour, προ-τίμα-
 prepare, πᾶρα-σκεναδ- *m.*
 prepare supper, δειπνο-ποιε- *m.*
 prepared, be, πᾶρα-σκεναδ-(ζ) *m.*
 present (*adj.*), πᾶρ-οντ-
 present (*adv.*), πᾶρ-αντίκᾶ
 present (arms), προ-βάλλ- *m.* (XI.),
 διᾶ-τεν- *m.*
 present, be, πᾶρ-εσ-
 present, make a, δωρε- *m.*
 preside, πρῦτᾶνευ-
 prevail, κρᾶτε-
 prevail upon, ἀνᾶ-πῖθ-(πειθ-)
 pretend, προς-ποιε- *m.*
 previously, εμπροσθεν, προτερον
 previously owing, προ-οφειλομε-
 νο-
 pride oneself on, μεγα φρονε-
 private, ἰδιο-
 private person, or individual,
 ἰδιωτα-
 proceed, βάδιδ-(ζ), πορευ- *m.*
 proceed on a journey, πορευ- *m.*

proclaim, δι-αγγελ-, προ-επ- 2d aor., λ. ελ.
 proclaim by a herald, κηρυκ-(σ)
 proclamation, κηρυγ-μάτ-
 procure, πᾶρα-σκευαδ-
 produce (v.), φυ-
 produce (shew), φερ- (2d aor. ενεγκ-) (XXII.)
 productive, παμ-φορο-
 Proeconnesus, Προικοννησο-
 profess, ὑπ-ισχ-(ισχνε-) M.
 profitable, κερδᾶλεο-
 profitable, be, λῦσιτελε-
 profits, make unfair, κατὰ-κερδᾶν- (αιν)
 promise (v.), ὑπ-ισχ-(ισχνε-) M. (2d aor. ὑπο-σχ-), επ-αγγελ- m.
 promulgate, ἀπο-δεικ- (δεικ-νν-) (μ)
 proper time, καιρο-
 properly, εικοτως
 propose, εις-ηγε- M., προ-κάλε- m.
 prosecute, διωκ-
 prosperous, be, ευ πρᾶγ-(σσ)
 protect completely, συ-στεγαδ-
 protector of the aliens, μετοικο-φύλακ-
 provide, ποριδ-(ς), κατὰ-σκευαδ- m., πᾶρα-σκευαδ- m.
 provide oneself with, πᾶρα-σκευαδ-(ς) m. acc.
 prow, προφρα-
 Prytaneum, Πρύτανειο- n.
 public maintenance, σίτη-σι-
 publish, εκ-φερ- (XXII.)
 pull down, καθ-αιρε- (X.)
 punishment, δικά-
 pupil, μαθητα-
 purchase (v.), ανε- M., πρια- M. 2d aor. without σ. v.
 purposely, ἐπίτηδες
 pursuit (occupation), ἐπίτηδευ-μάτ-
 pursuit, διωξι- f.
 push on, ωθε-
 put (v.), θε- (III.)
 put down, κατὰ-θε- (III.)

put together, συν-θε- (III.)
 put an end to, παυ-
 put to flight, τρεπ- m.
 put (on oneself), στελ- m.
 put on (dress), εν-δυ- (2d aor. μι)
 put on (sandals, &c.), ὑπο-θε- m. (lit bind under)
 put to the vote, επι-ψηφιδ-(ς)
 put a question to the vote, επι-ψηφιδ-

Q

quarrel (v.), στασιαδ-(ς)
 quickly, τάχυ
 quickness, τάχες-
 quite, παντάπασιν
 quite evident, ευ-δηλο-

R

rather, μαλλον
 raise (erect), χο-
 raise (lift up), εκ-αιρ-
 ready, έτοιμο-
 ready-witted, αγκι-νοο-
 really (intr.), ειτα
 really (in reality), τφ οντι
 rear, in the, οπισθεν gen.
 receive, δεχ- m.
 receiver, απο-δεκτηρ-
 recklessly, ῥαδιως
 reckon, λογιδ-(ς) M.
 recognise, γνο- (VIII.)
 recover, ἀν-κομιδ- m.
 refute, αντι-λεγ- gen.
 rein (s.), ήνια-
 reject, ἀπο-ρριφ-
 rejoice greatly, ὑπερ-χάρ-(αιε)
 relate, ἀφ-ηγε- M., δι-ηγε- M.
 relating to, περι gen.
 relation (s.), προς-ηκοντ-
 release from, ἀπ-αλλάγ-(ττ) gen., ἀφ-ε- m. acc. and gen. (II.)
 relieve from, ἀπο-λυ- gen.
 remain behind, κατὰ-μεν-
 remain stationary, κατὰ-στα- (2d aor.) (IV.)

remain steadfastly, διὰ-μεν-
 remaining (other), ἑτερο-
 remaining (left), λοιπο-
 remember, μνα- *m.* (used only in
 perfect tenses and with imperf.
 meaning)
 remove, ἀν-ελ- *m.* (XII.)
 render, πᾶρα-σκευαδ-
 renown, δοξα-
 repair, ἐπι-σκευαδ-
 repeatedly, πολλαῖς
 report (*s.*), λογο-, αγγελεια-
 report (*v.*), ἐξ-αγγελ-
 require (need), δε- *m. gen.*
 require (demand), αξιο-
 resolve, βουλευ- *m.*, ψηφιδ- *m.*
 resolved, be (*impers.*), δοκε- *pass.*
 (in perf. δοκ-)
 respect (*s.*), αιδος- *f.*
 respectable, χρηστο-
 rest (*adj.*), αλλο-
 rest, go to, κοιμα- *m.* with *pass.*
aor., κάθειδ-, κατὰ-δαρθ- (δαρ-
 θαν-) 2d *aor.*
 restore, ἀπο-δο- (*i.*)
 result (*s.*), τελες-
 retire from, πᾶρᾱ-χωρε- *gen.*
 retreat (*v.*), ἀνᾱ-χωρε-, ἀπο-χωρε-,
 ὑπο-χωρε-
 return (*v.*), νοστε-, κατ-ερχ-
 (XVI.), κατ-ελθ- (XIV.)
 revel (*s.*), κωμο-
 revenue, πορο-, προς-οδο- *f.*
 revolt from, revolt, ἀπο-στα- *m.*
gen. (IV.)
 reward (*s.*), αθλο- *n.*
 reward (*v.*), γερᾶρ- (*air*)
 rib, πλευρα-
 rid of, get, ἀνᾱ-λυ- *m. acc.*
 ride (opp. to *walk*), ἵππευ-
 ride, ελα- (*lit.* drive) (XIII.)
 ride round, περι-ελα- (XIII.)
 ride up, προς-ελα- (XIII.)
 right, be (*impers.*), δε-
 right hand, δεξια-
 right hand, take by the, δεξιο- *m.*
 right way, in the, ορθως

rightly, κάλως
 rise up, ἀνα-στα- (2d *aor.*) (IV.)
 robber of temples, ἱερο-σύλο-
 robe, πεπλο-, στολα-
 rock (*s.*), πετρα-
 roll down, κατᾱ-κῦλινδ-
 rouse, rouse up, ἀνα-στα- (IV.),
 ἐξ-ἀνα-στα- (IV.)
 rower, ερετα-
 royal, βασιλικο-
 rug, δᾱπιδ- *f.*
 ruin (*v.*), ἀπ-ολ- (1st *aor.* ολεσα-),
 δια-φθερ-
 ruined utterly, be, ἀπ-ολ- (in 2d
 perf. ολωλα-)
 ruined (*adj.*), ἀνα-στᾱτο- *c.*
 rule, αρχ-
 rumour, λογο-
 run, τρεχ-, θε-
 run away from, ἀπο-δρα- (δι-δρα-
 σκ-) *fut. m.*, 2d *aor.* μι, *acc.*
 run down, κατᾱ-δράμ- (2d *aor.*)
 run a risk, κινδύνευ- *inf.*
 rush (*s.*), ῥύμα-
 rush (*v.*), ὄρμα-
 rush against, ἐπὶ-φερ- *m.*

S

Sacas, Σακα-
 sacrifice, θυ- (sometimes *m.*)
 sad, be, λῦπε- *pass.*
 Sadocus, Σαδοκο-
 safe, σω-
 safe, be, σωδ-(ς) *pass.*
 safe-conduct, ασφάλεια-
 safely, ασφάλως
 safety, ασφάλεια-, ασφάλες- (*neut.*
adj.)
 sail (*v.*), πλε- (XX.)
 sail across, δια-πλε- (XX.)
 sail against, ἐπι-πλε- (XX.)
 sail away, ἀπο-πλε- (XX.)
 sail out, εκ-πλε- (XX.)
 sail round, περι-πλε- (XX.)
 sandal, ὑπο-δη-μᾱτ-
 Sardes, Σαρδι- *f. plu.*

satrap, *σατράπα*
 savage, *αγριο-*
 say, *φα-(μι)*
 say the same, *συμ-φα-(μι)*
 say truly, *ἀληθευ-*
 scarcity, *σπάνι- f.*
 scatter, *δια-σκεδαδ-, δια-σπερ-*
 sceptre, *σκηπτρο- n.*
 school, *διδασκαλειο- n.*
 scythe, *δρεπάνο- n.*
 Scythian, *Σκύθα-*
 search through beforehand, *προ-*
δι-ερευνα- fut. m.
 seat (*s.*), *ἔδρα-*
 security (guarantee), *πιστο- n.*
 security (absence of danger), *ἀ-*
κινδύνο-
 see, *σπ-* (used only in fut. *m.* and
 1st fut. and aor. pass.)
 see, *ἴδ-* (2d aor. only), *Α. εἰ*
 seeing, *ὄρωντ-*
 seek for eagerly, *σπουδαδ-*
 seek out, *ἐξ-ιλλ-*
 seem, *δοκε-*
 seem right, *δοκε-*
 seize, *κατὰ-λάβ-* (XVII.), *συλ-*
λάβ- (XVII.)
 seize upon, *ἄρπαδ-(ς)*
 seldom, very, *ελάχιστα (lit. least)*
 select, *ἐξ-ελ- m.* (XII.), *προς-ελ-*
m. (XII.)
 self-control, *εγ-κράτεια-*
 sell, *πρα-*
 send about, *διᾶ-πεμπ-* (XIX.)
 send away, *διᾶ-πεμπ-* (XIX.)
 send on before, *προ-πεμπ-* (XIX.)
 send for, *μετὰ-πεμπ- m.*
 send in a body, *συν-πεμπ-* (XIX.)
 send out, *εκ-πεμπ-* (XIX.)
 send round, *διᾶ-πεμπ-* (XIX.)
 send up, *ἀνὰ-πεμπ-* (XIX.)
 send with, *συν-πεμπ- dat.* (XIX.)
 send away, *ἀφ-ε-* (II.)
 send orders, *ἐπι-στελ- dat.*
 send word, *εκ-αγγελ-*
 senselessly, *αγνωμονως*
 senses, be in one's, *σωφρονε-*

sensible, *σωφρον-*
 sentence (pass sentence upon), *τίμα-* (with *gen.* of word de-
 noting punishment)
 separate (*v.*), *δια-ζευγ-*
 separate forcibly, *δια-σπα-*
 separately, *χωρίς*
 serve (as a slave), *δουλευ-*
 serve as a soldier, *στράτευ- m.*
 serve in arms, *στράτευ- m.*
 service, *μισθο-φορα-*
 set aside, *ἀφ-ελ-* (XII.)
 set (go down, *ἰνίτῃς*.) *δυ-* (2d
 aor. *μι*)
 set on fire, *εμ-πρα-(πι-πρα-) (μι)*
 set on foot, *κάτα-στα-(κάθ-ιστα-)*
(IV.)
 set out, *ὄρμα- m., πορευ- m.*
 set over, *ἐπι-στα-(εφ-ιστα-) dat.*
(IV.)
 set right, *ἐπ-ἄν-ορθο- m.*
 set sail, *ἄν-ἄγ- m.* (1st aor. pass.)
 set up, *στα-* (IV.)
 seven hundred, *ἑπτάκοσιο-*
 severely, *χάλεπως*
 share, have a, *μετ-εχ- gen.*
 share with, *μετὰ-δο- dat.* (I.)
 share, take one's, *ἀδχ-(λαγχαν-)*
gen.
 sharpen, *θηγ-*
 sheep, *προ-βάτο- n.*
 shew, *ἀπο-δεικ-(δεικ-νν-) (μι), ἐπὶ-*
δεικ-(δεικ-νν-) (μι)
 shew oneself, *ἀπο-δεικ-(μι) m., φάν-*
m. (2d aor. pass.)
 shew oneself suddenly, *ἐπὶ-φάν-*
m. (2d aor. pass.)
 shieldman, *πελταστα-*
 shipwrecked, be, *ναυάγε- act.*
 shoemaker, *σκητο-τομο-*
 shoot with the bow, *διὰ-τεξεν- m.*
 shortest, *ελάχιστο-*
 shrink, *οκνε-*
 shut, *κλει-*
 shut out from, *ἀπο-κλει- gen.*
 shut up, *ἀπο-κλει-, κατὰ-κλει-*
 sick, *ασθενοντ-*

Sicyon, Σίκων-
 siege to, lay, πολιορκε-
 sight, ὤψι- *f.*
 sign (*s.*), σημείο- *n.*
 signify, σημάν-(αιν)
 signify beforehand, προ-σημάν-
 (αιν)
 Silanus, Σιλανος-
 silence, σιωπα-, σίγα-
 silent, be, σιωπα- *fut. mid.*, σίγα-
usu. fut. m.
 similarly, ὡσαυτως
 Simonides, Σιμωνίδα-
 simplicity, φαυλο-τητ-
 since, γαρ, επει
 sing, ᾠδ-
 sing a psalm, παιάνιδ-(ς)
 single (one), ἐν-
 sink (*intrans.*), κᾶτᾶ-δυ- (2d aor.
 μι)
 Sinope, the people of, or Sinop-
 enses, Σίνωπε-
 Sitalces, Σιταλκα-
 situated, be, οικε-
 sixty, ἑξήκοντα
 skill, σοφία-
 skill, have, ἐπιστα- *m. (part. επι-
 σταμενος-)*
 skilled in, ἐπιστημον- *gen.*
 skilled in, be, ἐπιστα- *m. (μι)*
 skin (*s.*), δερ-μάτ-
 slaughter (*v.*), ἐπι-σφάγ-
 slave, make a, ἀνδράποδιδ-
 sleep (*s.*), ὕπνο-
 sleep (*v.*), κοιμα- *m. (1 aor. pass.)*
 sleep, go to, κᾶθευδ- (*fut. ησ*)
 sloth, ῥαθυμία-
 slothfully, ἀργως
 small, μικρο- (or Att. σμικρο-) has
reg. comp. and sup. as well as
irreg.
 smith, χαλκευ-
 so as, so that, ὥστε
 softly, μαλάκως
 solitary, ἐρημο-
 solitary place, ἐρημία-
 Solon, Σολων-

so many, τοσούτο-
 some, ενίο- *plu.*
 some time before, παλαι
 sometimes . . . at other times, αλ-
 λοτε
 so much (*adv.*), τοσόνδε
 soon, τάχυ
 soon as, as, ὥς
 soothsayer, μαντι-
 so powerful, τηλικούτο-
 sorry, be, μετᾶ-μελ- *impers. dat.*
of person
 sort, of what (*interr.*), ποιο-
 soul, ψῦχα-
 sound, ψοφο-
 source, spring, πηγα-
 south, μεσημβρία-
 sovereignty, βασιλεία-
 spare, φείδ- *m. gen.*
 speak of, ἐπ- 2d aor.
 speak on the other side, αντι-λεγ-
 speech, λογο-
 spend one's time, δι-ἄγ- (*ix.*)
 Sphodrias, Σφοδρία-
 spider, φάλαγγ- *f.*
 spin, ὑφᾶν-
 spirit (soul), ψῦχα-
 spirit (courage), φρονη-μάτ-
 spring (of water), πηγα-
 squadron, ταξι- *f.*
 stadium, στάδιο- *n. (about 607*
Eng. feet)
 stage (of a march), σταθμο-
 stain with blood, αἱμάτο-
 stand firmly against, ἀντ-ερειδ-
 stand in need, δε- *m., fut. δεησ-*
gen.
 station (*v.*), τᾶγ-(τασσ-), κᾶτα-
 στα- (*iv.*)
 station oneself, ἐκ-τᾶγ-(σσ) *m.*
 steady, ισχύρο-
 steal out, ἐκ-κλεπ-
 stern (of a vessel), πρυμνα-
 stone to death, κᾶτᾶ-λευ- (*σ in*
aor. pass.)
 stop (*trans.*), παυ-
 stop (*intrans.*), στα-(2d aor.) (*iv.*)

storm, χειμων-
 stranger friend, ξενο-
 stretch up, ἀνά-τεν-
 strike, πλάγ-(πληγ-) (2 aor. pass. from long form)
 strike with panic, εκ-πλάγ-(πληγ-)
 strike with astonishment, εκ-πλάγ-(πληγ-)
 strike by lightning, εμ-βροντα-
 strike down with arrows, κατά-τοξεν-
 strike down with darts, κατ-ἄκον-τιδ-
 strike with a javelin, ἄκοντιδ-(ς)
 strive, δι-ἄγωνιδ-(ς) m.
 study (v.), ἐπί-μελε- m.
 subdue, κατά-στρεφ- m.
 subject (s.), ὑπηκοο-
 subject oneself to, ὑπ-εχ-
 subsistence, βιο-
 substitute (v.), ἀντι-κάτα-στα-(iv.)
 succeed in getting, δια-πράγ- m.
 success, ευ-τυχια-
 success, with the greatest, καλλιστα
 successful, κάλο-
 such, τοιοντο- (m. and n.), τοιαυτα- (f.); τοσούτο- (m. and n.), τοσαυτα- (f.)
 such as, τοιοντο-, οίο-
 suffer, πάθ-(πασχ-)
 suffer from extreme hunger, βουλιμα-
 sufficient (adj.), ικάνο-
 sufficient, be, αρκε-
 suit of armour, προ-βλη-ματ-
 summer, θερες-
 summon, κάλε-
 summon together, συλ-λεγ-
 sun, ήλιο-
 sup upon, δειπνε- acc.
 superintendant, επι-στάτα-
 superior, be, ὑπερ-εχ-
 supper, prepare, δειπνο-ποιε- m.
 supper, take, δειπνο-ποιε- m.
 supplication, ικετεια-
 supremacy, ήγεμονια-

surpass, περι-γεν- m. gen.
 surprise (take unawares), κατά-λάβ- (xvii.)
 surprised, be (wonder), θαυμάτ-(ς)
 surround, κυκλο- sometimes m.
 suspect, ὑπ-οπτειν-
 suspicion, ὑπ-οψια-
 sustain a loss, ζημιο- pass.
 swear, ομ-(ομνυ-) (μι), 1st aor. ωμοσα-
 swear to, ομ-(ομνυ-) (μι) acc.
 swear in addition, προς-ομ-(ομνυ-) (μι)
 sweat (s.), ιδρωτ-
 swift-footed, ποδ-ωκυ-
 swiftly, more, θαττον
 Syracusan, Σύρακοσιο-
 Syrian, Σύρο-

T

table, τράπεζα-
 take away for oneself, ἀφ-αιρε- m. (x.)
 take, ἐλ- (xii.)
 take away, ἀφ-ελ- (xii.), ἀπο-λάβ- (xvii.)
 take from, ἀφ-ελ- m. 2 acc. (xii.)
 take besides, προ-ελάβ- (xvii.)
 take possession of, πᾶρᾶ-λάβ- (xvii.)
 take a share, μετᾶ-λάβ- gen. (xvii.)
 take with, πᾶρᾶ-λάβ- (xvii.)
 take care or pains, ἐπί-μελε- m.
 take the field (military term), στρατευ- m.
 take forcible possession of, σὺν-αρπαδ-
 take heed, φροντιδ- gen.
 take by siege, εκ-πολιορκε-
 take place (happen), γεν- m.
 take rest, ἀνά-παυ- m.
 taken, be, ἄλο- (vi.)
 taken prisoner, be, ἄλο- (vi.)
 tarry, δια-τρίβ-
 tear in pieces, δια-σπα-

Teleutias, Τελευτία-
tell, λεγ- *dat.*
temperance, εγκράτεια-
temple, ναο-, ἱερο- *n.*
ten thousand, μύριο- *usually plu.*
test (*v.*), δοκίμαδ- (*ς*)
thanks (*s.*), χάριτ- *f.*
Thasos, Θάσο- *f.*
that, in order that, ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς
Theban, Θηβαίο-
Thebes, Θηβα- *plu.*
then, ενταυθα
then (in the next place), ειτα,
επειτα
thence, εντευθεν
there, αυτοθι, ενταυθα, εκει
therefore, ουν
Thimbron, Θιβρων-
thin, λεπτο-
thing (of consequence), πραγ-μάτ-
think, οι- *m.*
think of, δια-νοε- *m.*
think over beforehand, προ-νοε-
think right, αξιο-
third, τρίτο-
thirst, διψα-
thirsty, be, διψα-
Thrasylbulus, Θράσυβουλο-
Thrasylus, Θράσυλο-
threaten, ἀπ-ειλε-
three times, τρις
throw about the roots, ὑπο-βάλλ-
dat. (XI.)
throw away, ἀφ-ε- (II.)
throw down, κάτω-ρριψ-
thunder, βροντα-
thunderbolt, κεραυνο-
thus, οὕτως
Thyamia, Θυαμία-
time (*i. e.* season, proper time),
ώρα-
time (*s.*), χρονο-
time, at any, πωποτε
time, at one, ποτε
time, at that, τότε
time, at that very, τηνίκαντα
time, at the same, ἅμα

Timocrates, Τιμοκράτα-
Timotheus, Τιμοθεο-
Tithraustes, Τιθραυστα-
tired, be, ἀπάγορευ-
to one part . . . to another part,
αλλῇ
too (also), και
towards, προς *acc.*
track (*s.*), ιχνης-
trade, τεχνα-
train (*v.*), ασκε-
train together, συν-τάγ-(σσ)
transgress, πᾶρᾶ-βα- (VII.)
travel, πορευ- *m.*
treacherous, δολιο-
treat (*v.*), χρα- *m. dat.*
treat as guests, ξενιδ-
treat unjustly, ἀ-δικε-
treaty, make a, σπενδ- *m. (fut.*
σπεισ-)
trial (legal), δικά-
trial, bring to, κρίν-
tribute, δασμο-
Troas, Τρωαδ- *f.*
troop, φύλα-, ταξι- *f.*
trouble, πραγ-μάτ-
trumpet, sound the (*v.*), σαλπιγγ-
trust (*v.*), πιστευ- *dat.*
truth, ἀληθεια-
try (endeavour), πειρα- *m.*
try (bring to legal trial), κρίν-
tumult, θορύβο-
turn (*intrans.*), στρεφ- *m.* (2d
aor. pass.)
turn (*intrans.*), τρεκ- *m.* (2d aor.)
turn back (*intrans.*), ἀπο-τρεκ- *m.*
tutor, παιδ-ἄγωγο-
twenty, εικοσι(*v*)
twice as many, διπλάσιο-
two hundred, διακοσιο- *usu. plu.*
tyrant, τύραννο-

U

unceasingly, σὺν-εχως
uncle, θείο-
understand, επιστα- *m.* (μ)
undertake, ἐπι-χειρ-

undoubtedly, *δηλονοτι*
 unexamined, *α-σκεπτο- c.*
 unguarded, *α-φύλακτο- c.*
 united, *σύν-εστηκεν- c.*
 unknown, *α-δηλο-*
 unless, *ει μη, εαν μη* (the latter
 with pres. subj.)
 unprepared, *α-παρα-σκευαστο-*
 until (*prep.*), *μεχρι gen.*
 until (*conj.*), *εως αν* (with pres.
 subj.)
 upright, *χρηστο-*
 use (*v.*), *χρα- m. dat.*
 usurper, *τυραννο-*
 utterly destroy, *κατα-σκαφ- (2d*
aor. pass.)

V

valour, *αρετα-*
 variance, be at, *στασιαδ-(ς)*
 vehemence, *σφοδρο-τητ-*
 very (*adj.*), *αυτο-*
 very (*adv.*), *πάνυ*
 very much (*adv.*), *μάλιστα, σφο-*
δρα
 vexed, be, *αχθ- p.*
 victorious, be, *κρατε-*
 victory, *νικα-*
 violence, *βια-*
 virtuous, *αγαθο-*
 visible, *φανερο-*
 vote (*s.*), *ψηφο- f.*
 vote for, *κατά-ψηφιδ- m.*
 voyage back, *κατα-πλοο-*
 vulgar, the, *το- τυχοντ- pl. (prop.*
a 2d aor. part.)

W

wage (war), *εκ-φερ- (xxii.)*
 wagon, *αμαξα-*
 wait anxiously for, *καρᾶδοκε- aoc.*
 wait for, *περι-μεν- aoc.*
 wall, *τειχε-*
 wander, *πλάνα- m.*
 want (*s.*), *ενδεια-*
 want of means, *α-μηχανια-*
 want (need) (*v.*), *δε- m. gen.*

want, be in, *δε- m. gen.*
 ward off from oneself, *αμύν- m.*
 waste, *δια-τριβ-(ιβ)*
 watch (*v.*), *επί-τηρε-*
 watching (*s.*), *αγρ-υπνια-*
 watching (*part.*), *φύλαττοντ-*
 way, in this, *οὕτω, οὕτως*
 way, in such a, *οὕτω, οὕτως*
 weaken, *ασθενο-*
 wealth, *πλουτο-*
 weary, be, *κάμ-(καμν-)*
 web (of a spider), *ἀραχνιο- n.*
 welcome (*v.*), *ασπαδ-(ς) m.*
 well (*adv.*), *ευ*
 well acquainted with, *εμπειρο- gen.*
 well-disposed, *ευ-νοο- c.*
 well-secured, *αμφορες-*
 what (*interr.*), *τιν- (N.s. m. and f.*
tis, n. ti)
 what (*neut.*) *τι; δ-τι* in depend.
 sentences.
 what sort of, *οἰο-*
 wheaten, *πῦρινο-*
 wheaten bread, *αγο-*
 when, *επειδη*
 whence, *ενθεν, ὅθεν*
 whenever, *ὅποτε*
 where, *ενθα, ὅπου*
 wherefore, *διο (= δια δ)*
 whether, *ποτερον*
 whether . . or, *ποτερον . . η*
 while, *εως*
 which of the two, *ὅποτερο-*
 whithersoever, *ὅποι αν, ὅποι*
 who (*interr.*), *τιν-*
 whoever, whatever, *δ- τιν-* decli-
 ned separately, but generally
 written together: used with the
 indic. and *past* tenses of the
 subj.
 whole, *ὅλο-*
 will (*v.*), *βουλ- m.*
 will, against one's (*adj.*), *ἀκορν-*
m. and n., ἀκουσα- f.
 willing (*adj.*), *ἐκορν- m. and n.,*
ἐκουσα- f.
 willing, be, *βουλ- m., εθελ-*

wine-jar, *πίθο-*
 winter, *χειμών-*
 winter (*adj.*), *χειμερίνο-*
 wipe off from oneself, *ἀπο-τρίβ-* *m.*
 wish (*v.*), *βουλ-* *m.*
 withers (of a horse), *ἀκρωμα-*
 without deceit, *ἄ-δολως*
 without pleasure, *ἀηδως*
 witness (*s.*), *μαρτύρ-*
 witness, call as a, *πᾶρᾶ-κᾶλε-*
 (*perf. κλη-*)
 wonderful, *θαυμαστο-*
 word, *λογο-*
 work (*v.*), *εργαδ-(ς)* *m.*
 work hard, *μοχθε-*
 working in iron (*s.*), *σιδηρεια-*
 worse, *χειρον-*
 worse off, be, *ελαττο-* *m.*
 worship (*v.*), *θεράπευ-*
 worst (*adj.*), *χειριστο-, πονηρο-*
 τάτο-
 worsted, be (defeated), *ἡττα-* *p.*
 worthless, *φauλο-, πονηρο-*

wrap oneself up, *εγ-κᾶλύβ-* *m.*
 wrestling-school, *πᾶλαιστρα-*
 write an account of, *γράφ-* *acc.*
 writing, *γραμ-ματ-*
 wrong (*v.*), *ἄ-δίκε-*
 wrong, do, *ἁμαρτ-* (*fut. m.*)

Y

year, *ἐνιαυτο-*
 yet (nevertheless), *ὁμως*
 yet, *μεντοι*
 yield to, *πίθ-(πειθ-) m. dat.*
 yield (give way), *συγ-χωρε-*
 yoke together, *συ-ζευγ-(ζευγ-νυ-)*
 (*μι*)
 yonder, *ἐκεينو-*
 young one (of animals), *τεκνο-* *n.*
 your (*sing.*), *σο-*
 your (*plu.*), *ὕμετερο-*

Z

zeal, *προθύμια-*
 zealous, *προθύμο-*

VOCABULARIES TO THE READING-LESSONS

IN

PARTS II. AND III.

NOTE.—Words contained in the Reading-lessons of Part I. are not repeated here unless they have a meaning different from any which they bear in the preceding Lessons. The Indexes (pp. 134-139) will enable the student to find any word not here given; and similar Indexes at the end of these Vocabularies will serve the same purpose for those which are included in them.

The same abbreviations are employed here as in the general Vocabulary to the Exercises: vide p. 362.

XXXIV.

αδιαβατο- impassable
 βελτιον- braver
 γε (enclitic) at least, at any rate
 δηλο- evident
 εναντιο- opposed to
 επειτα afterwards
 επι (gen.) upon
 ευνοο- well-disposed
 κρατιστο- best
 κωμα- village
 Ξερξα- Xerxes
 οτε when
 οτι that (conj.)
 οχηματ- carriage, vehicle
 πολλο- many
 πολυ (adv.) much
 προγονο- ancestor
 σαφες- sure, steadfast
 ταγαθα= τα αγαθα
 τοιουτο- of this kind, such
 τοτε then, at that time
 τουτο- this
 ω O
 παρ-εσ- be present or with

XXXV.

αγαθο- advantage

αλλως differently
 ασυντακτο- not in battle-array
 Βαβυλων- Babylon
 εξω out of doors
 επειτα then, in the next place
 επι still
 ευσεβεια- piety
 η as
 καρτερουντ- displaying endurance
 μεγα- great
 μεθ' = μετα with
 παραδειγματ- example
 παρεχοντ- shewing
 προτερον sooner, earlier
 υστεραια- next day
 φυλακ- guard
 ως as
 δο-(διδο-) give
 καθενδ- be asleep
 μεθυ- be drunk
 περι-ελα-(ελανν-) ride round
 περι-στα- station around
 συν-εσ- be with
 συμ-φερ- be advantageous

XXXVI.

αιτιο- causing, the cause
 αλληλο- one another

αἰνο- *c.* destitute of wine
 βιοτα- life, way of living
 γαρ for (*conj.*)
 ὅη then
 εἰ if
 ἐμο- my, my own
 ἐμποδῶν (*adv.*), *lit.* among the
 feet; *hence*, in the way; *then*
 as a *subst.* an obstacle
 εὐφροσύνα- festivity
 ἔχοντ- having
 ἡλιθιο- foolish, silly
 κἄγω = καὶ ἐγώ
 κἄκεινφ = καὶ ἐκεῖνφ
 κακο- *s.* evil, misfortune
 κἄμοι = καὶ ἐμοὶ
 Κροῖσο Croesus
 Κυαξάρα- Cyaxares
 λόγο- word, remark
 μακαριο- blessed, happy
 μαλακο- *s.* indulgence, luxury
 μαχα- battle
 ὅλο- whole
 ὅπως how
 ὅς αὖ whoever
 οὐσα- being (*fem. part.*)
 παιδ- *f.* girl, daughter
 πρ in any place
 πολεμο- war
 τιν- (*N.S. τις*) who (*interr.*)
 το ἀπο τοῦδε from this time
 το ἴσον equally
 φθονοῦντ- envying, bearing illwill
 φροντιδ- care, anxiety
 χρηματ- (*plu.*) property

γημη may marry
 ἐπ- say
 μετ-εσ- (*impers. with gen. and*
dat.) be among, be a sharer of
 μετ-εχ- (*gen.*) share in, partake of
 φα- say

XXXVII.

αλλο- other, additional
 Αρασπα- Araspas

ἀρετα- courage
 ἄρμαμαξα- close carriage
 Ἀσσυρία- Assyria
 ἐνεκα on account of
 εὐτυχες- fortunate
 ἤδη already
 θαυμαστο- wonderful
 καρδαμο- cress
 Καρδουχα- Cardouchas
 νυν now
 οἰκοθεν from home
 ὅτι because
 οψο- seasoning, sauce
 προσορο- bordering on
 σιτο- food
 σκευοφορο- baggage-bearer
 τελευταῖο- last, rearmost
 τιν- any one
 ὑπο (*gen.*) by
 ———
 ἀγ- convey
 ἀρχ- (*gen.*), command, have
 charge of
 δεῖ-¹ fear
 δι-αγγελ-(λλ) report
 ἐκ-ταγ- draw out in battle-array
 ἐπ- *m. (dat.)* follow
 ἐργαδ-(ς) *m.* work, do, cultivate
 κτα- *m.* obtain
 λυπε- *pass.* grieve, be sorry
 μισθο- *m.* engage for hire, hire
 οἰχ- *m.* be gone, be departed
 συλ-λεγ- collect
 ὑπο-λιπ-(ειπ) leave behind
 φερ- *m.* bring for oneself

XXXVIII.

ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ at daybreak
 ἀμπορευ- a jar
 δελφιν- dolphin
 δια (*acc.*) on account of
 ελαιο- olive-oil, oil
 ἐνθα where
 εὐθεως immediately
 καθάπερ just as
 καλως honourably

¹ The perfect of this verb has an imperfect signification.

κυκλο- circle, a circle of people
 μαλα greatly
 Μοσσυνοικο- Mossynoeci
 ουπω not yet
 παρασκευα- preparation
 προσθεν before, formerly
 σοφως wisely
 στεαρ- fat
 στρατια- expedition
 συλλογο- assemblage
 τεμαχες- slice
 τευχες- vessel
 υπεr on behalf of
 χαλεπως angrily

αισθ-(αισθαν-) *m.* perceive
 αντι-παρα-σκευαδ-(ς) make coun-
 ter-preparations
 αχθ- *r.* be vexed or disgusted
 γηγ-(γιγν-) *m.* become, be made
 θυ- *m.* sacrifice
 περι-κυκλο- *m.* surround
 πολιορκε- besiege
 πορευ- *m.* march
 συ-στα-(συν-ιστα-) *m.* stand to-
 gether, assemble
 στρατευ- *m.* march
 στρατοπεδευ- *m.* encamp
 φερ- bear, suffer
 χρα- *m.* (*dat.*) make use of

XXXIX.

αρετα- good conduct, services
 ατακτο- not in battle-order, in
 disorder
 βιο- life
 δικαιο- just
 ειτε . . . ειτε whether . . . or
 εξ from, by
 εργο- employment
 (ωντ- living (*part.*)
 θανοντ- having died, dead
 κακια- vice
 κατακαινοντ- killing
 ξυμμαχο-, Attic form of συμμαχο-,
 ally

δμοιο- like, of the same kind
 δμοιως in like manner, equally
 δ- τιν- (*N.S.M.* *δστις*) whoever
 ουδε not even
 ουδεν- (*N.S.M.* *ουδεις*) no one
 περι (*acc.*) towards
 προδοτα- traitor
 σο- your, your own (*sing.*)
 σπανι- scarcity
 ταχυεργια- quickness in action
 Τραλλες- (*plu.*) Tralles (name of
 a town)
 Ὑστασπα- Hystaspes
 φρουρουμενο- guarded (*part.*)

αδικε- treat unjustly
 απο-θαν- *fut. m.* die
 δηλο- make manifest
 δια-σκεπ- *m.* *lit.* look through,
 consider carefully
 κωλυ- hinder
 μαχ- *m.* fight
 προ-τιμα- *lit.* honour before, prefer
 στερε- deprive
 τρεπ- *m.* turn oneself: with *οδον*,
 take a course or path
 τυχ-(τευχ-) *fut. m.* obtain
 φθα(ν)- (*part.*) do before another,
 anticipate

XL.

αγρυπνησαντ- not having slept
 απαντ- all together
 γαρ in fact
 δια (*gen.*) through
 επι πολυ for a considerable distance
 εργο- deed, action
 ευτυχια- success
 ηδονα- pleasure
 καλο- honourable
 κτηματ- possession
 Μακεδονια- Macedonia
 ξυμπαντ-, Attic for συμπαντ-, all
 together, or without exception
 ουδεν- no (*adj.*)
 οὕτω so
 προθυμως zealously

προτερο- former, preceding
πωποτε at any time, ever
τιν- (N.S.N. *τι*) what (*interr.*)
το ἐπ' ἐμοί as far as I am concerned
το ἐπὶ σοί as far as you are concerned

ἰδδροποσια- water-drinking
χλιδα- luxury
χωρετικως in a rustic way
ψυχα- soul
ὥς that
ὥς ἐπὶ το πολυ generally

αἰρε- choose
αν-ε- let escape
αν-ειργ- confine, keep close together
απ-αγγελ-(λλ) report
απο-τελε- complete, accomplish
αρκε- be sufficient
βοηθε- (*dat.*) assist
δε- bind
εκ-τεν- stretch or spread out
θεα- *m.* behold
κατα-κυλινδ- *m.* roll down (*intrans.*)
κατα-στρεφ- *m.* subdue
κατα-τρυν- rub down, exhaust
οιχ- *m.* be gone, be ruined
παρα-γεν- happen to, befall
ποδιδ- tie the feet, fetter
συγ-κομιδ- gather together, store up
συν-οι- be advantageous
χαρ-(αιρ) rejoice, take pleasure in
ψηφιδ- *m.* vote, resolve to do

XLI.

Αβραδατα- Abradatas
αθυμια- despondency
ακροπολι- citadel
αλλο- any one else
απολιποντ- having abandoned
ἄρματ- chariot
αρτο- loaf
Αρχιδαμο- Archidamus
βιο- livelihood
γεωργια- cultivation of land

δη after adjectives adds to their force, hence it is equivalent to —utterly, entirely, completely, &c.

δρομο- running, speed
ενθα the place where
ερρωμενο- active
ζυμιτα- fermented, leavened
ἡδιστο- most agreeable
ιδιο- one's own, private, individual
κατα (acc.) after, in search of
λεια- plunder, booty
μεγαλο- large
μικρο- small
μονο- alone
οκτω eight
ουτε . . ουτε, neither . . nor
παγκαλως very beautifully
προς (dat.) to
σταυρωματ- palisade, line of circumvallation
τετραρρυμο- with four poles
τιν- a, a certain one
το-εξω the outer (*εξω* used as an adj.)
ὥστερ as, just as

δια-πραγ- *m.* accomplish
δια-σκεδαδ- scatter, disperse
θε- run
κατ-ιδ- observe
κοσμε- adorn, ornament
παρα-ταγ- post, station
περι-βαλ- *m.* throw round oneself
πιθ-(πειθ-) *m.* believe
ποιεσθαι to be made, or obtained
προς-περονα- fasten, stick
φυλακ-(ττ) guard

XLII.

αντιπαλο- antagonist
αυτικα μαλα forthwith
δοξα- renown, glory
εις for
ελπιδ- hope

πνιβατα- soldier on board a ship,
marine

ἐπιτροπο- steward

ἐρημο- helpless

ἐτι δε besides

εὐπορία- abundance

ἢ ἢ or

ἡδίων with greater pleasure

πανταπασι altogether

δωτερον afterwards, after

φυγαδ- exile

ὥς that

ὥσπερ as if

απο-δεικ- *m.* shew oneself

απο-στρεφ- turn away

δια-πραγ- *m.* gain

ερχ- *m.* come

κατα-κοπ- cut to pieces, ruin

λυμαν- *m. (dat.)* do mischief to,
bring ruin upon

πι- (*fut. m.*) drink

προς-δε- *m.* need in addition

στα- station

συν-ακ- join

ὕπο-θε- suggest

ωφελε- *m.* derive advantage

XLIII.

Αθηνα- (*plu.*) Athens

αἰρεθεντ- having been taken, taken

Αλκιβιαδα- Alcibiades

αυτου there, on the spot

Αχαιο- Achæan

Βαβυλωνιο- Babylonian

βασιλεια- queen

Δεκελεια- Decelea

δεξιο- *s.* right wing of an army

ἐκαστο- each

ἐν- (*N.s m. eis*) one

ἐν οικῳ at home

ἐντευθεν thence

ἑξ six

ἐπαλξι battlement

ἐπειδη when

Θηβαιο- Theban

κατα (*acc.*) opposite to

κατασθησαμενο- having stationed

κειμενο- lying, situated

Λυδο- Lydian

Μηδο- Mede

μοσσυνο- wooden house or tower

ναυμαχια- ship or sea-fight

νυκτεριδ- bat (animal)

παρασαγγ- a Persian measure of
length, equal to about $3\frac{1}{4}$ Eng-
lish miles

πονο- labour

ποτε once, at one time

προτερον before, previously

πρωτον first, at first

σταθμο- *lit.* a resting-place; a
stage, a day's march

Φαρναβαζο- Pharnabazus

ὥστε so that

αθροιδ- *m.* assemble (*intrans.*)

ακοντιδ- strike with a javelin or
other missile, strike

αναγκαδ- compel

ανα-στρεφ- turn round, face about

αντι-ταγ- draw up or station op-
posite

απο-πεμπ- send away

απο-σωδ- (*pass*) get away in safety

δειπνοποιε- *m.* dine

εξ-ακοντιδ-(ς) hurl or discharge
out

εχ- with adverbs often has the
sense of *be*: *e.g.* **χαλεπῶς εἶχον**,
they were angry.

κοιμα- *m.* go to bed

οικε- inhabit

ορεγ- *m. (gen.)* grasp at, desire

προσαραιρεναι to cling

τιμωρε- *m.* take vengeance on

XLIV.

αμυνομενο- defending oneself

αυτοθεν from this place

Δερκυλλιδα- Dercyllidas

διαβαντ- having gone over

ἐν ολιγῳ in a confined space

ἐν χερσιν hand to hand

ενταυθα there, in that place
 επει as, since
 es = eis to
 ετερο- the other (of two)
 ευθυσ soon, immediately
 Ευρωπα- Europe
 ευωνυμο- s. the left wing of an
 army
 καταφυγонт- having escaped
 Μυκαλα- Mycale
 ορωνт- seeing
 όσο- as many as
 ουδεν nothing
 παρατρεχонт- running past
 Ξηστο- Sestos
 σκοτες- darkness
 Ταοχο- Taochian
 Χερρονησο- Chersonesus
 χρησιμο- serviceable
 ωφελιμο- useful

ανα-χωρε- retreat
 δια-θρεφ- nourish, feed
 δια-σπερ- scatter
 δια-φθερ- destroy
 κατα-σφαγ- slay, put to death
 κυκλο- surround
 μνα-(μι-μνη-σκ-) m. remember
 συλ-λεγ- m. assemble (*intrans.*)
 υπο-στρεφ- m. turn about, return

XLV.

βια- force
 γελω-, γελωт- laughter
 δαιμον- a god
 εχθρο- personal enemy
 ην if
 'Ιππολυτο- Hippolytus
 λεκτρο- couch
 νομο- law
 παλαιо- ancient
 ποτε ever
 προδηλο- manifest
 προς χαριν υμιν agreeably to you
 πως how (*interr.*)
 σοφο- skilful

τεκτον- workman
 χειρ- hand
 αγνοε- be ignorant
 αντι-καλε- invite in return
 απ-αλλαγ- free or release from
 ειμι I will go
 εκ-τεν- stretch out
 εξ-οι- carry out, publish
 θανης συ you should die
 θε- put, afford
 καλε- invite
 λεγειν to say
 μελλ- be about, be going
 πειρα- m. endeavour
 πονειν to toil
 προ-τρεπειν to impel, incline
 ρε- say
 ωφελε- benefit

XLVI.

αδηλο- uncertain
 ει whether
 κλεπτοнт- stealing
 ο κρατων the conqueror or aggressor
 ο παθων he who suffers or is attacked
 παραχρημα immediately
 πριν ελθειν before coming

αλο- be caught
 απο-σφαγ- put to death
 περι-εσ- be superior, prevail
 σφαλ- overthrow, defeat, ruin

XLVII.

Ακαρναν- Acarnanian
 αποκτεινανт- having killed
 ασθενес- weak
 βοηθεια- help, reinforcement
 γενεα- race, descent
 ειπονт- having said
 εις το αρχειν for the government
 εξ αριστου after breakfast
 θερες- heat, summer

καταλαβοντ- having occupied
 μεντοι however
 παμπληθες- very many
 παππο- grandfather
 Πελοποννησο- Peloponnesus
 ποιο- of what kind: (τινα here
 merely makes ποιαν less definite)
 τα ὑπερ κεφαλῆς the places above
 τῆς νυκτος by night
 τι- (N.S.M. τις) of what kind (ποτε
 here merely makes τις less de-
 finite)
 τοσούτον so much
 τροπαιο- trophy
 φύσι- nature, character
 ψιλο- bare: as a *subst.* light-armed
 soldier

αντι-παρα-ταγ- *m.* station oneself
 opposite
 απο-κριν- *m.* answer
 δι-ενεγκ- (*αορ.*) differ
 επ-ακολουθε- follow close after
 κατα-δουλο- *m.* enslave, subdue
 μετα-στρατοπεδευ- *m.* change or
 shift one's camp
 προ-απο-πεμπ- *m.* send away be-
 fore
 σκεπ-(*πτ*) *m.* consider, examine
 στα- *m.* set up
 συγ-καλυβ- *m.* cover up one's face
 τελευτα- die

XLVIII.

αν a particle which gives a hypo-
 thetical signification to the verb:
e.g. αν απωλεσθε, *ye would have*
perished
 ἄρμωστα- harmost (vide note p.
 117)
 αρχι οὐ as far as
 δεξια- *lit.* right hand; fidelity
 διωξαντ- having pursued
 εκπονουντ- working out, practising
 Κρητ- Cretan
 μεχρι μεν τουδε till this time, till
 now

σωο- safe
 τεχνα- art, business
 απ-εχθ- *p.* be hateful
 απο-τρεπ- *m.* return
 αφ-ικ- *m.* arrive
 γεν- *m.* become, be
 ειναι to be
 ελ-λιπ- *m.* be wanting, lacking
 οι- *m.* think
 προς-ελ- *m.* choose for one's com-
 panion
 πυθ- *m.* hear, learn by report
 σιωπα- be silent
 υπ-ισχ-(ισχυε-) *m.* promise
 ψευδ- *m.* belie, falsify

XLIX.

αγχινοο- sharp-witted
 αναβασι- ascent
 δεινο- clever
 εγγυθεν- from near at hand
 ελαφρο- light, nimble
 επιτηδαιο- *plu.* provisions
 ἧ where
 ἡμισυ- half
 βορυβο- noise, shouting
 ικανως suitably
 καταβασι- going down, descent
 μαστο- (*lit*) breast; eminence
 μειον- less
 πληθες- multitude
 στενο- narrow
 σφενδονα- sling
 ταξι- post, station
 φευγοντ- fleeing
 ὥς μη so as not
 απο-φυγ-(ευν) escape
 αρχ- *m.* begin
 δοκ- seem fit
 ἐ-(ι-ε-) *m.* rush
 ἐμ-ποδιδ-(ς) be in the way of
 ερωτα- ask
 κατα-βα-(βαιν-) descend
 ὀπλιδ- arm

παρ-αγγελ- give orders
 συν-θε-(τιθε-) *m.* agree
 σφενδονα- use a sling
 τοξεν- shoot with a bow
 ὑπο-μεν- stay behind
 φερ- carry away

L.

επιστημον- skilful
 κοινωνο- sharer, partner
 Κριτια- Critias
 μηδε not even
 οικουντ- dwelling
 δ- τιν- (declined separately, but
 written together) whoever
 ποι to some place, somewhere
 Σευθα- Seuthes
 χρονο- time ———
 αξιο- demand, require
 βιο- (*fut. m.*) live
 βουλ- *m.* wish
 ιδ- know
 μελ- (*impers.*) be a subject of
 care or interest
 μετα-χωρε- go to another place,
 change one's position
 ὁμολογε- confess, admit
 παρα-νομε- transgress the law
 πιστευ- trust, confide
 ὑφ-ε- yield, admit

LI.

διαψηφι- voting, vote
 εργασιμο- *lit.* workable; hence,
 fit for tillage, arable
 ευ-ηλατο- easy to drive or ride
 over
 κυζικηνο- a gold coin of Cyzicus
 λασιο- rough, covered with bushes
 μην- month
 μισθοφορα- pay
 νουμηνια- the new moon, the first
 day of the month
 πλην (*gen.*) except
 πρυτανι- president, member of a
 committee of management

Σωκρατες- Socrates
 Σωφρονισκο- Sophroniscus (in the
 lesson this word is dependent
 on *νιον* understood)
 ταυτη by this road
 Χειρισοφο- Cheirisophus

εξ-ελα- drive out: *εξελᾶν* is the
Attic fut. inf.
 κατ-ερ- speak or inform against
 λοιδορε- chide, rebuke
 ὁμολογε- agree, consent
 προ-θε- put forth, propose
 προς-αγ- lead against
 προς-λαβ- take in addition

LII.

αθρευτο- not hunted
 ακουοντ- hearing
 αξιο- deserving
 δευρο hither
 ενταυθα thither
 ετερο- different
 λογο- statement
 μεθοριο- frontier
 δ-περ who
 ποτερον . . . η whether . . . or
 προσηκοντ- befitting, proper
 σατραπα- satrap
 συσκευασαμενο- having packed up

δε- (*impers. acc.*) behove, be
 necessary
 δυνα- *m.* be able
 εκ-βαλ- throw or drive out
 εξ-ελθ- go out
 επι-θυμε- desire eagerly, long
 λαβ-(ληβ-) receive
 σκοπε- examine, consider
 φης you say

LIII.

Θωρακ- Thorax
 ιδιᾳ privately
 ικανο- able
 κοιτα- couch

μαλακο- soft
 μη καλως αν μοι εχειν, that it
 would not be honourable in me
 οικονομικο- capable of managing
 a household or estate
 οιο- such as
 πανταχου everywhere
 παρ' υμιν in your house
 Ποντο- Pontus
 πρεσβυτερο- elder
 σκηνα- tent
 σοφια- skill
 Τιμασιων- Timasion
 τοιωνν therefore
 τοσαυτα so much

δεδοικα I am afraid (followed by
 μη=οτι)
 δραμ- run
 εκ-ποριδ- provide
 επι-τροπ- intrust
 κινδυνευ- (foll. by infin.) implies
 the probability of what the inf.
 denotes: e.g. κινδυνευσει μει-
 ναι, will probably remain
 νομιδ-(ζ) (pass.), be customary
 παρα-χωρε- go aside, give way
 παρ-εχ- m. render
 πηδα- leap, jump
 συγ-κατα-καυ- burn up together
 υπ-εικ- retire; λογων υπειξαι, to
 allow to speak first

LIV.

Αγησιλαο- Agesilaus
 αναγκαιο- necessary
 απατα- deceit
 θεωμενο- beholding: as subs.
 spectator
 ισως probably
 Κιλικια- Cilicia
 λυπηρο- painful
 μαντικα- divination
 μηκετι no longer
 μηχανα- contrivance
 παθες- suffering, affection

ποιουντ- doing
 σωματ- body
 τερψι- enjoyment
 τεχνα- art
 Τισσαφερνες- Tissaphernes
 χαλεπο- hard to bear
 ωρα- time, season
 —
 αμελε- (gen.), be careless of,
 neglect
 απο-λιτ-(λειπ-) abandon
 απο-μμε- m. represent faithfully
 απο-στερε- deprive
 αφ-αρπαδ- plunder
 βουλευ- m. consult, deliberate
 δε- m. (gen.) beg, beseech
 επι-τελε- m. pay in full, discharge
 ήγε- m. think
 οργιδ-(ζ) m. (dat.) be angry with
 ποιε- afford
 πυθ-(πυνθαν-) m. learn by in-
 quiring
 χρη (impers.) it behoves, is right,
 or necessary

LV.

Ασια- Asia
 αυ λιτ. again; then
 διαλεχθεντ- having conversed with
 εξετασι- review (of troops)
 εποικουντ- living, dwelling
 Ινδο- Indian
 κατ' ενιαυτον every year
 μισθοφορο- pay-receiving, mer-
 cenary
 πεδα- fetter
 πριν (adv.) before
 σχεδον nearly
 υπερβολα- mountain pass
 φιλο- friendly
 —
 εκ-πλαγ-(πληγ-) strike with panic
 εχ- (foll. by gen. and μη) restrain
 from
 κτα- (perf. here used passively)
 possess
 ποιε- m. make, hold

προς-ταγ- command
 προς-χρα- (*dat.*) *m.* make use of
 φαν-(φαιν-) *m.* appear
 φθα(ν)- arrive first

LVI.

ἅμα at the same time
 αντιπεραν (*gen.*) on the other side
 αποβασι- landing, descent
 Βοιωτιο- Boeotian
 δικαστα- juryman
 δοξα- opinion
 ἑσπερα- evening; the west
 ἦδη at once, directly
 κατα (*acc.*) according to
 κυκλω (*gen.*) in a circle, around
 Λεσβο- Lesbos
 μηνυτα- informer
 νομιζοντ- considering
 πραξι- doing, exploit
 Προξενο- Proxenus
 σφων of themselves, their own
 Τεγεια- Tegea
 Τενεδιο- people of Tenedos

δικαδ- give a verdict
 ἦγε- *m.* lead
 κελευ- command
 κρυπτεν- conceal oneself
 ομ- (*Attic redup.*) swear
 παρ-εχ- (*dat.*) produce in
 προ-κατα-λαβ- (*fut. m.*) seize beforehand
 προς-δεχ- *m.* expect
 πυθ-(πευθ-) *m.* make an inquiry
 χαριδ- *m.* (*dat.*) favour

LVII.

ακρατες- intemperate
 αναγκα- necessity, necessary
 απορο- impracticable, very difficult
 δικα- cause, trial at law
 εγκρατες- temperate
 εκει there
 ελθοντ- having come

ενθα where
 Κορινθιο- Corinthian
 Λακεδαιμον- Lacedaemon
 Μεσσηνα- Messene
 μονον only (*adv.*)
 ουδεποτε never
 ωφελεια- advantage

ανα-βαλ-(λλ) *m.* defer, delay
 απο-λαν- (*gen.*) derive advantage from
 δια-λεγ- *m.* (*dat.*) converse with
 επι-μελε- *m.* (*gen.*) pay attention to, study
 κατα-κλει- shut up
 κριν- judge, decide
 παρα-λαβ- receive from
 πιθ-(πειθ-) *m.* (*dat.*) obey
 υφ-ε- *m.* yield, submit
 φοιτα- frequent, wait at

LVIII.

αγορα- assembly
 Αιτωλο- Aetolian
 απειρο- inexperienced
 αυτοματο- *lit.* self-moving: here to be translated adverbially— of their own accord
 Δημοσθενες- Demosthenes
 εικος likely, probable
 Μεσσηνιο- Messenian
 νοσο- disease
 φρονηματ- high spirit

απο-φαν-(αιν) point out
 δουλευ- (*dat.*) make oneself a slave to
 εα- permit
 ευχ- *m.* pray
 κατα-πλαγ- strike down, strike with consternation
 συμ-βοηθε- join in giving aid
 συν-αγ- lead together, assemble

LIX.

ελπιζοντ- hoping

ἡγουμενο- thinking
 θασσον more quickly
 ισχυρον strongly
 μηποτε never
 μικρα (*adv.*) little, in trifles
 ολιγο- little, short
 τεσσαρακοντα forty
 τφ οντι in reality
 Χαλδαιο- Chaldaean

δημοσιευ- lead a public life
 ιδιωτευ- live a private life
 κατα-λυ- put an end to, end
 κρατε- master, overpower
 μελλ- intend
 πληρο- fill (with men), man
 τειχιδ-(ς) build a wall, fortify

LX.

ισχυρως exceedingly
 λαμπρο- bright, illustrious
 μετριως with moderation
 μεγαλα greatly
 ολος τ' εἰ you are capable
 ὅπως in order that
 σπονδα- (*plu.*) truce
 ὡς κρατιστα with the greatest
 possible advantage

απο-δοκε- (*impers.*) seem not fit;
 be resolved not
 εργαδ-(ς) *m.* perform
 παρα-σκευαδ- *m.* prepare, provide
 συμβουλεν- (*dat.*) advise

LXI.

αδοξο- without celebrity
 γειτον- neighbouring
 εικοσι twenty
 εξαιρετο- taken out
 Κνημο- Cnemus
 κολπο- gulf
 κομιζοντ- conducting
 Κορινθο- Corinth
 Κρητα- Crete
 Κρισαιο- (*adj.*) of Crissa

μεγαλοψυχια- *lit.* greatness of soul,
 arrogance
 μικρο- small, unimportant
 νοο- mind *
 ξυηλα- an instrument for polishing
 wood, a plane
 παλτο- light javelin
 Πελλα- Pella
 ταλαντο- talent (sum of money)
 τραφεντ- brought up
 χιλιο- thousand
 χωρις apart, by itself

αν-αλο- use up, spend
 γυνωναι to learn
 εγ-γεν- *m.* (*dat.*) be in, be pro-
 duced in
 εμ-βαλ- *m.* throw or put in
 επι-λαθ- *m.* forget
 θε- *m.* put, place
 ξυ- *m.* scrape, polish, carve
 παιδευ- instruct, teach
 παρα-γεν- *m.* be with, be present
 with
 προς-επι-στελ- (*dat.*) command
 in addition
 προς-ηκ- (*impers.*) become, be-
 seem
 τολμα- dare, venture

LXII.

Αρκαδια- Arcadia
 ἥττον less (*adv.*)
 θηρα- hunt
 Λακωνικα- Laconia
 ὅπως how, as
 πανυ altogether, very
 ποτερα whether
 πραγματ- trouble
 ραψωδο- reciter of poems
 φιλια- friendship

αιτε- ask for
 ακριβο- understand thoroughly
 δηο- ravage, lay waste
 εθελ- be willing
 εμ-βαλ- make an inroad

εξ-αγ- lead out
 εξ-εργαδ-(ζ) m. accomplish
 εοικα- (*defect. perfect*) seem
 επι-δεικ-(δεικνυ-) point out, display
 λυσιτελε- be useful or profitable
 παιδ-(ζ) joke, jest
 ποιει (*imperat.*) do
 σπουδαδ-(ζ) speak seriously
 συν-δια-τριβ- pass one's time with.

The part. is here equivalent to μαθητα-
 τελευτα- end. The part. is here to be translated by, *at last*
 υπερ-επ-αινε- praise excessively

LXIII.

ανααιρεσι- taking up, burial
 Βιθυνο- Bithynian
 Βυζαντιο- Byzantian
 δωδεκα twelve
 εγω φημι I say
 ενυπνιο- dream, vision
 επτα seven
 Ευκλειδης- Euclides
 θαρραλεως boldly
 κρατ- drinking-horn
 Κλεαγορα- Cleagoras
 Λυκειο- the Lyceum
 ναυαγο- shipwrecked
 περι (*acc.*) to, in the place of
 πολεμικο- hostile
 τετταρ- four
 τριηραρχο- captain of a trireme
 ο- pig, swine
 Φλιασιο- Phliasian
 απ-αντα- meet
 βοηθε- (*dat.*) come to the assistance of
 γραφ- paint
 δια-σπερ- disperse
 δια-φυγ-(φευγ-) flee through, escape
 εις-πετ-(πιπτ-) fall into, rush in
 επι-πετ-(πιπτ-) (*dat.*) fall upon, attack

προσ-ταγ- assign
 στρατηγε- act as general, command
 τιμωρε- (*dat. and acc.*) avenge on
 τυχ-(τυγχαν-) happen
 υπο-πο- drink a long time: *in perf.* be tipsy

LXIV.

αξον- axle
 ασκονοτατα most readily
 δρεπανο- scythe
 εναντιο- opponent, antagonist
 ευθυσ straight (*adv.*)
 όπου where
 ος αν whoever
 περι (*dat.*) to
 σιδηρεο- made of iron
 Σινωπεν- people of Sinope
 οστερο- subsequent, later
 φρουριο- fort
 ανα-πηδα- jump up (from bed)
 ευεργετε- do good, shew kindness to
 θηρα- hunt
 ποιε- with the adv. εν and an *acc.* treat well, benefit
 προς-αρμοδ- fit to
 υπηρετε- (*dat.*) assist, wait upon
 φαινηται appears

LXV.

δειλα- evening
 εκ των δυνατων, *lit.* of what was possible: as far as they could
 ικανο- sufficient
 Κλεαρχο- Clearchus
 ξενικο- mercenary force
 οποσο- as many as
 σιωπα- silence
 σκοπο- scout
 τελες- end, death
 απο-δο- give back or up
 δια-πραγ- m. make a settlement or arrangement

εμ-φαγ- eat, take a meal
 επι-κοσμαι (imperat.) adorn, deck
 out
 κατα-δακρυ- shed tears
 κατα-δραμ- run down
 προ-στα- (gen.) (in perf.) be set
 over, command
 φθεγγ- m. speak aloud, exclaim

LXVI.

αυτοχειρ- lit. he who does any
 thing with his own hand; here,
 a murderer
 γε merely, only
 (ευγε- any thing drawn by a
 team, a wagon
 κρειττον- too great for, surpassing
 Μακρων- Macron
 μαλα very
 μεγαλο- tall
 μικρο- short, little
 ου where
 πιστο- pledge, guarantee
 στολα- robe
 φιλικως in a friendly way
 Φλιουντ- Phlius

αμφι-ε- put round or on
 απ-ι- go away
 αρνε- m. deny
 γεμιδ- fill, load
 δεικ- point out
 εκ-δυ- take off, strip
 εκ-φυγ- flee out or away
 εν-δυ- put on
 εστι it is possible
 κατα-μαθ- understand
 κηρυκ- summon by herald
 παθ- suffer: παθεῖν τι to suffer
 some evil or injury
 παρ-αγ- lead past
 σκηνη- encamp

LXVII.

αθροο- in a body, all together

αλφιτο- barley meal: in plu. bar-
 ley cakes
 αντι in the place of
 ασφαως safely
 διχα in two ways, differently
 εβδομηκοντα seventy
 επιμελητα- overseer, manager
 ζημια- loss
 ηδews with pleasure
 καθ' ένα one by one
 κινδυνο- danger
 λαχες- portion, share
 μηχανα- means
 νομα- pasture
 οικετα- domestic slave
 πανυ τι (after a negative) at all
 τραγηματ- (plu.) dried fruits
 χρηστο- useful, good
 ως (with numerals) about

απ-ελθ- go away
 απορε- be at a loss, be perplexed
 δι-αμαρτ-(ταν-) fail entirely
 δια-φερ- m. differ
 διδωσιν gives (3d p. sing.)
 ελαττο- m. be worse off
 ζα- live
 θηρευ- hunt
 κατ-ορθο- succeed, prosper
 προ-δο-(διδο-) desert, betray
 πωλε- sell
 σκηνα- dwell, reside

LXVIII.

αιματ- blood
 ακρο- eminence
 αμφοτερο- both, both parties
 αναγκαιο- prison
 Αραβιο- Arabian
 αρχα- supremacy
 Βακτριο- Bactrian
 γυμνο- naked, uncovered
 εγχειριδιο- dagger
 εκ του εμφανους openly
 εκατον one hundred
 ισοπεδο- level ground

κολεο- sheath
 μετα (*acc.*) among, in
 μη δυναμενο- not strong, weak
 μὴν truly, indeed
 περιξ round about
 ὑπηκοο- subject
 Ἑρκανιο- Hyrcanian
 φιλιω- friendly
 χαμαι on the ground

ανα-στα-(αν-ιστα-) *m.* stand up
 απο-βα- (*fut. m.*) result, proceed
 ἀρπαδ- carry off
 αρχ- (*gen.*) rule over
 δια-θρυφ- break in pieces
 εφ-επ- *m.* pursue
 εχ- δυσμενως be ill-disposed to-
 wards
 ισασι know (3d pers. plu.)
 κατα-σκευαδ- establish
 κει- *m.* lie, be lying
 ληγ- cease, be ended
 λυ- loosen, release
 παρ-εσ- be possible
 περι-τυχ-(τυγχαν-) (*dat.*) fall in
 with
 προ-ι- go forward
 στελ- *m.* dress, equip
 συμ-πετ- (*dat.*) fall together, at-
 tack
 συν-θραυ- shiver, break to pieces
 φυρ- wet, defile, stain

LXIX.

Βοιωτο- Boeotian
 εις το περαν to the other side
 θωρακ- breastplate
 ὀρκο- oath
 παρα (*acc.*) contrary to
 χωρα- proper place

αθυμε- be discouraged
 αφ-αιρε- (*two acc.*) take away
 from, deprive
 δυναιμεθα we should be able
 εοικα- (in past εφ) (*dat.*) look like

ι- go
 κατα-χωριδ-(ς) put in the proper
 place
 παθ- (*fut. m. πεισ-*) suffer
 παρα-ταγ- *m.* post oneself in battle
 array
 φερ- *m.* hasten
 χαλινο- bridle

LXX.

Αγησιπολιδ- Agesipolis
 εξαισιο- extraordinary, violent
 θρασως boldly
 μηδεν τι αθυμησης be not at all
 discouraged
 ονο- ass
 παμπολλο- very many
 πρωτον previously
 αφ-αρπαδ- carry away
 βιαδ- overpower, compel
 δακ-(δηκ-) bite
 δουναι to give
 εκ-πνε-(πνευ-) blow out
 εχ- have means, be able
 κατα-κρημνιδ- throw down a pre-
 cipice
 κατ-ελυθ- come back, return from
 exile
 λακτιδ- kick

LXXI.

αναχωρησι- retreat
 ανεγ- having abandoned
 Αργειο- Argive
 Δηλιο- Delium
 εκεχειρια- armistice
 ενιαυσιο- yearly, for a year
 εξ ολιγου at a short notice, sud-
 denly
 επιτροπα- reference, arbitration
 Ἑρμογενες- Hermogenes
 ερωτ- love
 Ηλειο- Elean
 ισο- impartiality, fair play

Κριτοβουλο- Critobulus
 Λεπρεατα- Lepreatan
 ὅ,τι εἰκασσω what they should
 guess, what to guess
 προς (*gen.*) becoming

εκ-πλαγ- drive out of one's senses,
 stupify
 εχ- know
 κατα-πлаг- strike with astonish-
 ment
 περι-ιδ- overlook, neglect
 ποιε- consider
 τεμ- cut, lay waste
 υπο-τοπε- suspect

LXXII.

αυτο, this word represents χωριον
 understood

δουλεια- slavery
 ενδοντ- having given in, yielded
 ενοικησι- living in, occupation
 κριτα- judge
 μαντειο- oracle
 ιη εκ' αγαθῳ for no good reason,
 on no happy occasion
 μνηματ- monument
 οικησι- living in, occupation
 παρανομο- unlawful
 ποτε sometime or other
 συμφορα- calamity
 τελευτα- conclusion, result
 τούμον=το εμον

κατ-οικιδ- inhabit
 ονοματ-(ς) name, mention
 παρα-καλε- summon to
 προηδει knew beforehand
 συν-ηδ- *m. (dat.)* congratulate

LXXIII.

αγορα- market
 εκγονο- descendant
 κακως ill, badly
 πολλαπλασιο- (*gen.*) many times
 more numerous

Ῥηγιο- Rhegium
 σμικρο- Attic for μικρο-
 συμμαχια- alliance
 τἀληθη=τα αληθη the truth

αντι-ταγ- *m. (dat.)* encounter
 απο-κρυφ- *m. (acc.)* conceal or
 keep back from
 βουλευ- *m.* determine, resolve
 δεξιо- *m.* greet or shake with the
 right hand
 δια-πλε-(πλευ-) sail across
 κατα-στα- *m.* station
 ποιε- *m.* with λογους, have a con-
 ference
 προ-επ- order beforehand
 υπο-στελ- *m.* dissemble

LXXIV.

Αρταξερξα- Artaxerxes
 αυτοθι there
 ελαφο- stag
 εμπνοο- breathing, living
 ἑξηκοντα sixty
 εκ' οικου homewards
 η . . . η either . . . or
 ιερο- temple
 νεωστι lately
 οικηματ- edifice
 ὁπη in what direction
 Πανσανια- Pausanias
 πολλῳ much
 Συρακοσιο- Syracusan
 Σφοδρια- Sphodrias
 Τιμοθεο- Timotheus
 τῳ εικοσι in all probability

απο-ψυχ- leave off breathing, ex-
 pire

εκ-πηδα- leap out
 ἑλ- *m.* elect
 εκ-πεμπ- send out
 εξ-αγ- lead or convey out
 κακο- injure, do harm to
 προς-γεν- *m.* unite oneself with,
 join as an ally

LXXV.

αρα, an interrogative particle, here
= Lat. *nonne*

αργια- laziness, sloth

γαστερ- belly, gluttony

γνωμα- opinion

δεοντ- as a *subst. with art.*, what
is necessary: in *plu.* necessa-
ries.

διαβολα- false accusation, slander

εν ταχει quickly

επι το αυτο to the same conclusion

θανατο- death

ουδ' ως not even so, not even in
this case

υπνο- sleep

φιλοποσια- love of drinking

ακολουθε- accompany

απο-λογε- *m.* make one's defence

αρχ- (*gen.*) control, keep in sub-
jection

ασκε- practise

αυξ- promote to honour, exalt

δαπανα- expend

δε- *m. (gen.)* need, require

δι-ε- let go through or over

εμ-ποιε- (*dat.*) produce a per-
suasion in, convince

εξ-ελ- *m.* take out, remove

επιστα- *m.* be versed or skilled
in

επι-χειρε- attempt

δρμα- be eager or anxious

προ-αιρε- *m.* choose in preference

φερ- lead, tend towards

LXXVI.

Αναγκαια- Necessity

ενθενδε from this place

επιτηδειο- (*s.*) intimate friend

καρτα very much, undoubtedly

λιμο- hunger, famine

λογο- argument

ουκουν (*interr.*) not then

ΠειθοF- Persuasion

σφι to them

τροπο- way, method

εξ-ελεγχ- confute

εξιεναι to go out

μαντευ- *m.* consult an oracle

LXXVII.

αθεραπευτο- unattended to, not
taken care of

αιχμαλωτο- prisoner of war

ανελπιστο- hopeless

ανεπισκεπτο- not regarded, neg-
lected

Γυλιππο- Gylippus

δυνατο- able

δυσμενες- hostile, causing hostility
εαν if

εξαιρετο- taken out, excepted

επιμελεια- care

επειδη after

εριδ- strife

ευτακτο- orderly, well-disciplined

Θεμιστοκλες- Themistocles

μισητο- hateful, producing hatred

Νικια- Nicias

οικο- race, family

ονομαστο- notable, famous

υπου δ' αν ης wherever you may be

οργα- anger

δτου αν επιθυμης whatever you
may desire

πατρω- paternal, father's

περιβλεπτο- looked up to, re-
spected

τιμωρια- punishment

φθονο- envy

αυξ- aggrandise

επ-αρ- lift up, exalt

πλεονεκτε- claim or gain more

προς-εχ- (*dat.*) turn one's atten-
tion to

προστατευσης (*gen.*) you should
be at the head of

φοβε- *m.* fear

INDEXES TO THE VOCABULARIES

OF THE READING-LESSONS IN PARTS II. AND III.

For explanation of the numbers vide p. 118.—These Indexes do not contain all phrases or words which occur only once in the Lessons, nor any proper names.

I. NOUNS, &c.

αγαθο- 35	αντιπεραν 56	γαστερ- 75	ἐβδομηκοντα 76
αγορα- 58, 73	αξιο- 52	γε 34, 66	εγγυθεν 49
αγχινοο- 49	αξον- 64	γειτον- 61	εγκρατες- 57
αδηλο- 46	ἅπαντ- 40	γελω- γελωτ- 45	εγχειριδιο- 68
αδιαβατο- 34	απατα- 54	γενεα- 47	ει 36, 46
αδοξο- 61	απειρο- 58	γεωργια- 41	εικος 58
αθεραπευτο- 77	αποβασι- 56	γνωμα- 75	εικοσι 61
αθηρευτο- 52	απορο- 57	γυμνο- 68	εις 42
αθροο- 67	αρα 75	δαιμον- 45	ειτε . . . ειτε 39
αθυμια- 41	αργια- 75	δειλα- 65	ἐκαστο- 43
αιματ- 68	αρετα- 37, 39	δεινο- 49	ἐκατον 68
αιτιο- 36	ἄρμαμαξα- 37	δελφιν- 38	εκγονο- 78
αιχμαλωτο- 77	ἄρματ- 41	δεξια- 48	εκκει 57
ακρατες- 57	ἄρμουςτα- 48	δεξιο- ε. 43	εκεχειρια- 71
ακρο- 68	αρτο- 41	δεοντ- 75	ελαιο- 38
ακροπολι- 41	αρχα- 68	δευρο 52	ελαφο- 74
αλληλο- 36	αρχι οὐ 48	δη 36, 41	ελαφρο- 49
αλλο- 37, 41	ασθενες- 47	δηλο- 34	ελπιδ- 42
αλλως 35	ασυντακτο- 35	δια (αοσ.) 38,	εμο- 36
αλφιτο- 67	ασφαλως 67	(ρητ.) 40	εμπνοο- 74
ἄμα 56	ατακτο- 39	διαβολα- 75	εμποδων 36
ἄμα ἡμερα 38	αυ 55	διαψηφι- 51	ἐν- 43
αμφορευ- 38	αυτοθεν 44	δικα- 57	εναντιο- 34, 64
αμφοτερο- 68	αυτοθι 74	δικαιο- 39	ἐνεκα 37
αν 48	αυτοματο- 58	δικαστα- 56	ενθα 38, 41
αναβασι- 49	αυτου 43	διχα 67	ενθενδε 76
αναγκα- 57	αυτοχειρ- 66	δοξα- 42, 56	ενανυσιο- 71
αναγκαιο- 54, 68	βασιλεια- 43	δουλεια- 72	ενοικησι- 72
αναιρεσι- 63	βελτιον- 34	δρεπανο- 64	ενταυθα 44, 52
αναχωρησι- 71	βια- 45	δρομο- 41	εντευθεν 43
ανελπιστο- 77	βιο- 39, 41	δυνατο- 77	ενυπνιο- 63
ανεπισκεπτο- 77	βιοτα- 36	δυσμενες- 77	εξ 39
αντι 67	βοηθεια- 47	δωδεκα 63	ἐξ 43
αντιπαλο- 42	γαρ 36, 40	εαν 77	ἐξαίρετο- 61, 77

εξαισιο- 70	ηλιθιο- 36	κωμα- 34	νοσο- 58
εξετασι- 55	ημισυ- 49	λαμπρο- 60	νουμηνια- 51
ἐξηκοντα 74	ην 45	λασιο- 51	νυκτεριδ- 43
εξω 35	ἦττον 62	λαχες- 67	νυν 37
επει 44	θανατο- 75	λεια- 41	ξενικο- 65
επειδη 43, 77	θαρραλεως 63	λεκτρο- 45	ξηλα- 61
επειτα 34, 35	θασσον 59	λιμο- 76	ξημμαχο- 39
επι (gen.) 34	θαυμαστο- 37	λογο- 36, 52, 76	ξημπαντ- 40
επιβατα- 42	θερες- 47	λυπηρο- 54	οικετα- 67
επιμελεια- 77	θηρα- 62	μακαριο- 36	οικηματ- 74
επιμελητα- 67	θορυβο- 49	μαλα 38, 66	οικησι- 72
επιστημον- 50	θρασεως 70	μαλακο- 36, 53	οικο- 77
επιτηδειο- 49, 76	θωρακ- 69	μαρτειο- 72	οικοθεν 37
επιτροπα- 71	ιδια 53	μαντικα- 54	οικονομικο- 53
επιτροπο- 42	ιδιο- 41	μαστο- 49	οιο- 53
επτα 63	ιερο- 74	μαχα- 36	οκτω 41
εργο- 39, 40	ικανο- 53, 65	μεγα- 35	ολιγο- 59
ερημο- 42	ικανως 49	μεγαλα 60	ολο- 36
εριδ- 77	ισο- 71	μεγαλο- 41, 66	ομοιο- 39
ερωτ- 71	ισοπεδο- 68	μεγαλοψυχια- 61	ομοιως 39
es = eis 44	ισχυρον 59	μεθοριο- 52	ονο- 70
εσπερα- 56	ισχυρως 60	μειον- 49	ονομαστο- 77
ετερο- 44, 52	ισως 54	μεντοι 47	δ-περ 52
ετι 35	καθαπερ 38	μετα (acc.) 68	δπη 74
ευθεως 38	κακια- 39	μετριως 60	δποσο- 65
ευθυς 44, 64	κακο- 36	μηδε 50	δπου 64
ευνοο- 34	κακως 73	μηκετι 54	δπως 36, 60, 62
ευπορια- 42	καλο- 40	μην- 51	οργα- 77
ευσεβεια- 35	καλως 38	μην 68	δρκο- 69
ευτακτο- 77	καρδαμο- 37	μηνυτα- 56	δς an 36
ευτυχες- 37	καρτα 76	μηποτε 59	δσο- 44
ευτυχια- 40	κατα (acc.) 41,	μηχανα- 54, 67	δτε 34
ευφροσυνα- 36	43, 56	μικρα 59	δτι 34, 37
ευωνυμο- 44	καταβασι- 49	μικρο- 41, 61, 66	δ-τιν- 39, 50
εχθρο- 45	κατ' ενιαυτον 55	μισητο- 77	οδ 66
ζευγες- 66	κειμενο- 43	μισθοφορα- 51	ουδε 39
ζημια- 67	κερατ- 68	μισθοφορο- 55	ουδεν- 39, 40, 44
ζημιτα- 41	κινδυνο- 67	μνηματ- 72	ουδεποτε 57
ζωντ- 39	κοινωνο- 50	μονο- 41	ουκουν 76
ζ 49	κοιτα- 53	μονον 57	ουπω 38
η 35, 42	κολα- 68	μοσσυνο- 43	ουσα- 36
η . . . η 74	κολπο- 61	ναυαγο- 63	ουτε . . . ουτε 41
ηδews 67	κρατιστο- 34	ναυμαχια- 43	ουτω 40
ηδη 37, 56	κρειττον- 66	νεωστι 74	οχηματ- 34
ηδιον 42	κριτα- 72	νομα- 67	οψο- 37
ηδιστο- 41	κτηματ- 40	νομο- 45	παγκαλως 41
ηδονα- 40	κυκλο- 38	νοο- 61	παθες- 54

παῖδ- 36	πρεσβυτερο- 53	συλλογο- 38	ὑπο- 75
παλαιο- 45	πριν 55	συμμαχία- 73	ὑπο 37
παλτε- 61	προγονο- 34	συμφορα- 72	ὑστεραία- 35
παμπληθες- 47	προηλο- 45	σφενδονα- 49	ὑστερο- 64
παμπολλο- 70	προδοτα- 39	σχεδον 55	ὑστερον 42
πατασσειν 42	προθυμω 40	σωματ- 54	φθορο- 77
πατασχειν 53	προς (dat.) 41,	σωο- 48	φιλία- 62
παν 62	(gen.) 71	ταλαντο- 61	φιλικως 66
παν τι 67	προσηκοντ- 52	ταξι- 49	φιλιο- 68
παπτο- 47	προσθεν 38	ταυτη 51	φιλο- 55
παρα (acc.) 69	προσορο- 37	ταχυεργα- 39	φιλοποσια- 75
παραδειγματ- 35	προστρο- 40	τεκτον- 45	φρονηματ- 58
παρανομο- 72	προτερον 35, 43	τελες- 65	φροντιδ- 36
παρασγγ- 43	πρυτανι- 51	τελευτα- 72	φρουριο- 64
παρασκευα- 38	πρωτον 43, 70	τελευταιο- 37	φυγαδ- 42
παραχρημα 46	πωποτε 40	τεμαχες- 38	φυλακ- 35
πατριω- 77	πως 45	τερψι- 54	φυσι- 47
πεδα- 55	ραψιδω- 62	τεσσαρακονταβθ 59	χαλεπο- 54
περι (acc.) 39,	σατραπα- 52	τετραρρυμο- 41	χαλεπως 38
63, (dat.) 64	σαφες- 34	τετταρ- 63	χαμαι 68
περιβλεπτο- 77	σιδηρεο- 64	τευχες- 38	χειρ- 45
περιξ 68	σιτο- 37	τεχνα- 48, 54	χιλιο- 61
πη 36	σιωπα- 65	τιμωρια- 77	χλιδα- 40
πιστο- 66	σκευοφορο- 37	τιν- 36, 37, 40,	χρηματ- 36
πληθες- 49	σκηνα- 53	41, 47	χρησιμο- 44
πλην 51	σκοπο- 65	τοιουν 53	χρηστο- 67
ποι 50	σκοτες- 44	τοιουντο- 34	χρονο- 50
ποιο- 47	σμηκρο- 73	τοσαντα 53	χωρα- 69
πολεμικο- 63	σο- 39	τοσουντον 47	χωρις 61
πολεμο- 36	σοφια- 53	τοτε 34	χωριτικως 48
πολλαπλασιο- 73	σοφο- 45	τουτο- 34	ψιλο- 47
πολλο- 34	σοφως 38	τραγηματ- 67	ψυχα- 40
πολλω 74	σπανι- 39	τριηραρχο- 63	ω 34
πολυ 34	σπονδα- 6	τροπαιο- 47	ωρα- 54
πονο- 43	σταθμο- 43	τροπο- 76	ως 35, 40, 42, 67
ποτε 43, 45, 72	σταυρωματ- 41	υ- 63	ως μη 49
ποτερα 62	στεαρ- 38	υδροποσια- 40	ωσπερ 41, 42
ποτερον... η 52	στενο- 49	υπερ 38	ωστε 43
πραγματ- 62	στολα- 66	υπερβολα- 55	ωφελεια- 57
πραξι- 56	στρατεια- 38	υπηκοο- 68	ωφελιμο- 44

II. VERBS.

αγ- 37	αἰρε- 40	ακριβο- 62	αναγκαδ- 43
αγνοει- 45	αισθ- m. 38	αλο- 46	αν-αλο- 61
αδικει- 39	αιτε- 62	αμελε- 54	ανα-πηδα- 64
αδροιδ- m. 43	ακολουθε- 75	αμφι-ε- 66	ανα-στα- m. 68
αθυμα- 69	ακορτιδ- 43	ανα-βαλ- m. 57	ανα-στρεφ- 43

αναχωρε- 44	αφ-αρπαδ- 54, 70	δυνα- μ. 52	ερχ- μ. 42
αν-ε- 40	αφ-ικ- μ. 48	ί-(ι-ε-) m. 49	ερωτα- 49
αν-ειργ- 40	αχθ- p. 38	εα- 58	ευεργετε- 64
αντι-καλε- 45	βιαδ- 70	εγ-γεν- μ. 61	ευχ- μ. 58
αντι-παρα-σκευ- αδ- 38	βιο- 50	εθελ- 62	εφ-επ- m. 68
αντι-παρα-ταγ- m. 47 [73]	βοηθε- 40, 63	εις-πετ- 63	εχ- 45, 55, 70, 71
αντι-ταγ- 43, m.	βουλ- μ. 50	εκ-βαλ- 52	ζα- 67
αξιο- 50	βουλευ- m. 54, 73	εκ-δυ- 66	ήγε- μ. 54, 56
απ-αγγελ- 40	γεμιδ- 66	εκ-πεμπ- 74	θε- 41
απ-αλλαγ- 45	γεν- μ. 38, 48	εκ-πηδα- 74	θε- 45
απ-αυτα- 63	γινωαι, 61	εκ-πλαγ- 55, 71	θε- m. 61
απ-ελθ- 67	γραφ- 63	εκ-πνε- 70	θεα- μ. 40
απ-εχθ- p. 48	δακ- 70	εκ-ποριδ- 53	θηρα- 64
απ-ι- 76	δαπανα- 75	εκ-ταγ- 37	θηρευ- 67
απο-βα- 68	δε- 40	εκ-τεν- 40, 45	θυ- m. 38
απο-δεικ- m. 42	δε- (imprts.) 52	εκ-φυγ- 66	ι- 69
απο-δο- 65	δε- m. 75	έλ- m. 74	ιδ- 50
απο-δοκε- (impr.) 60	δεδοικα 53	ελαττο- m. 67	ιδιωτευ- 59
απο-θαν- 39	δει- 37	ελ-λιπ- m. 48	καθευδ- 35
απο-κριν- m. 47	δεικ- 66	εμ-βαλ- 62, m. 61	κακο- 74
απο-κρυφ- m. 73	δεικνοποιε- m. 43	εμ-ποδιδ- 49	καλε- 45
απο-λαυ- 57	δεξιο- μ. 73	εμ-ποιε- 75	κατα-βα- 49
απο-λιπ- 54	δηλο- 39	εμ-φαγ- 65	κατα-δακρυ- 65
απο-λογε- μ. 75	δημοσιευ- 59	εν-δυ- 66	κατα-δουλο- m. 47
απο-μιμε- μ. 54	δηο- 62	εξ-αγ- 62, 74	κατα-δραμ- 65
απο-πεμπ- 43	δι-αγγελ- 37	εξ-ακοντιδ- 43	κατα-κλει- 57
απορε- 67	δια-θρεφ- 44	εξ-ελ- m. 75	κατα-κοπ- 42
απο-σπερε- 54	δια-θρυφ- 68	εξ-ελα- 51	κατα-κρημνιδ- 70
απο-στρεφ- 42	δια-λογ- m. 57	εξ-ελεγχ- 76	κατα-κυλινδ- m. 40
απο-σφαγ- 46	δι-αμαρτ- 67	εξ-ελθ- 52	κατα-λυ- 59
απο-σωδ- 43	δια-πλε- 73	εξ-οι- 45	κατα-μαθ- 66
απο-τελε- 40	δια-πραγ- m. 41, 42, 65	εξ-εργαδ- μ. 62	κατα-πλαγ- 58, 71
απο-τρεπ- m. 48	δια-σκεδαδ- 41	εοικα- 62, 69	κατα-σκευαδ- 68
απο-φαν- 58	δια-σκεπ- μ. 39	επ- 36	κατα-στα- m. 73
απο-φυγ- 49	δια-σπερ- 44, 63	επ-αρ- 77	κατα-στρεφ- m. 40
απο-ψυχ- 74	δια-φερ- m. 67	επι-δεια- 62	κατα-σφαγ- 44
αρκε- 40	δια-φθερ- 44	επι-θυμε- 52	κατα-τρυ- 40
αρνε- μ. 66	δια-φυγ- 63	επι-λαθ- 61	κατα-χωριδ- 69
άρπαδ- 68	δι-ε- 75	επι-μελε- μ. 57	κατ-ελυθ- 70
αρχ- 37, 68, 75	δι-ενεγκ- 47	επι-πετ- 63	κατ-ερ- 51
αρχ- m. 49	δικαδ- 56	επιστα- μ. 75	κατ-ιδ- 41
ασκε- 75	δο- 35	επι-τελε- m. 54	κατ-οικιδ- 72
αυξ- 75, 77	δοκ- 49	επι-τρεπ- 53	κατ-ορθο- 67
αφ-αιρε- 69	δουλει- 58	επι-χειρε- 75	
	δουναι 70	εργαδ- μ. 37, 60	
	δραμ- 53		

46 INDEXES TO READING-LESSON VOCABULARIES.

αει- η. 68	καθ- 62	προς-αγ- 51	συν-θε- η. 49
αει- 36	καθε- 61	προς-αρμ- 64	συν-θραυ- 68
αει- 66	καρ-αγ- 66	προς-γεν- η. 74	συν-οι- 40
αει- 53	καρ-αγγε- 49	προς-δε- η. 42	συν-στα- η. 38
αει- 43	καρ-γεν- η. 40	προς-δεχ- η. 56	σφαλ- 46
αει- 41	61	προς-ελ- η. 48	σφενδο- 49
αει- 39	καρ-καλε- 72	προς-επι-στέλ- 61	τειχιδ- 59
αει- 57	καρ-λαβ- 57	προς-εχ- 77	τελευτα- 47, 62
αει- 36	καρ-καρ- 50	προς-η- 61	τεμ- 71
αει- η. 27, 55	καρ-σκεπ- η. 60	προς-λαβ- 51	τιμωρε- 63, η. 43
αει- 44	καρ-ταγ- 41	προς-περ- 41	τολμα- 61
αει- 39	καρ-ταγ- η. 60	προς-περ- 41	τοξεν- 49
λαβ- 32	καρ-χαρ- 53	προς-ταγ- 55, 63	τρει- η. 39
λαβ- 70	καρ-ε- 34, 68	προς-χα- η. 55	τυχ- 39, 63
λαγ- 68	καρ-εχ- η. 53	προς-τιμα- 39	υπ-εικ- 53
λαβ- 51	καρ-εχ- 56	καθ- η. 48, 54, 56	υπερ-επ-αινε- 62
λα- 68	καρ- η. 45	καλε- 67	υπηρετε- 64
λαμ- η. 42	καρ-β- 41	λε- 45	υπ-ισχ- η. 48
λαμ- 37	καρ-ε- 35	σικ- 48	υπο-θε- 42
λαμ- 62	καρ-ε- 46	σκε- η. 47	υπο-λεπ- 37
λαμ- η. 76	καρ-α- 71	σκε- 67	υπο-με- 49
λαμ- 35	καρ-καλε- η. 38	σκε- 66	υπο-πο- 63
λαμ- 350	καρ-στα- 35	σκε- 52	υπο-στέλ- η. 73
λαμ- 45, 59	καρ-τυχ- 68	σκε- 62	υπο-στρεφ- η. 44
μετα-στρατε- 47	καθ- 53	στα- 42, η. 47	υπο-τοπε- 71
μετα- 47	καθ- 42	στέλ- η. 68	υφ-ε- 50
μετα-χαρ- 50	καθ- η. 41, 57	στερε- 39	υφ-ε- η. 57
μετ-ε- 36	καρ- 50	στρατε- η. 38	φα- 36
μετ-εχ- 36	καρ- 39	στρατηγ- 63	φαι- η. 55
μετ- 37	καρ-ε- 71	στρατοπεδ- η. 38	φερ- η. 37, 69
με- η. 44	καρ- 40	38	φερ- 38, 49, 75
με- 53	καρ- 54, 64, 71	συν-καλυβ- η. 47	φθα(ν)- 39, 55
με- 61	καρ- η. 55, 73	συν-κατα-κα- 53	φθεγγ- η. 65
με-λεγ- η. 44	καρ- 38	συν-καρ- 40	φθε- η. 77
με- η. 48	καρ- 38	συν-λεγ- 37	φθακ- 41
σκε- 43	καρ- 38	συν-βοηθε- 58	φω- 68
οκ- 56	καρ- 38	συν-βουλε- 60	χαλω- 69
δμολογε- 50, 51	καρ- 47	συν-πετ- 68	χαρ- 40
ομο- 72	καρ- 67	συν-φερ- 35	χαρ- η. 56
ομ- 49	καρ- 73	συν-αγ- 58	χαρ- η. 38
οργ- η. 54	καρ- 51	συν-α- 42	χη(impet.) 54
οργ- η. 43	καρ- 68	συν-δμ-τριβ- 62	φτωδ- η. 48
ορμα- 75	καρ-κατα-λαβ- 56	συν-ε- 35	φωδ- η. 40
παθ- 66, 69		συν-η- η. 72	ωφελ- 45, η. 42

GREEK SCHOOL BOOKS, PUBLISHED BY

With this view, no passage presenting any obscurity has been passed over without discussion, either an elucidation being given, or the precise nature of the difficulty stated. At the end of the volume is an index of the more remarkable various readings. An index is also given, with references to the texts of Wellauer and Dindorf, of those passages on which the student is most likely to require assistance; and, by consulting the lexicon at each of these references, it may be used as a running commentary on the text.

Constructive Exercises for teaching Greek from the commencement by Writing. By John Robson, B.A., Assistant Master in University College School. Nearly ready.

New Greek Delectus; being Sentences for Translation from Greek into English, and English into Greek; arranged in a systematic Progression. By Dr. Raphael Kühner. Translated and Edited from the German, by Dr. Alexander Allen. 12mo. 4s. cloth.

This exercise book consists of sentences for translation, both from Greek into English, and from English into Greek, arranged in progressive sections, under several classes of inflexions; thus forming a praxis, both by analysis and synthesis, of all the forms of Greek etymology. The work does not imply a previous knowledge of the Greek grammar, but is intended to be used simultaneously, and in conjunction with it; the pupil, on learning a small portion of the grammar, proceeding at once to the section of the Delectus which treats of the same inflexions. A sufficient number of examples, both analytical and synthetical, is given under each inflexion, to enable the learner to become master of it before proceeding to a second variety; and he is thus conducted from the beginning of the grammar to the end, without the danger of forgetting the early parts by the time he has arrived at the conclusion. Each section is accompanied by a vocabulary, to be learned before translating the sentences.

Greek Testament. Griesbach's Text, with the various readings of Mill and Scholz. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

The selection of various readings contained in this edition of the Greek Testament embraces such only as, if admitted into the text, would in some measure affect the construction, alter the narrative, or modify the meaning of the original. References to parallels are placed at the side of each page to assist the student in a theological view of the subject. The introductory matter consists of: 1. A history of the received text and its versions in ancient languages, with an account of the most important MSS., and of the critical labours of celebrated editors: 2. A chronological harmony of the four gospels, followed by the chronology of the apostolic history.

WALTON AND MABERLY.

Locke's system of Classic Instruction.

"We do amies to spend seven or eight years merely in scraping together so much miserable Latin and Greek, as might be learned otherwise easily and delightfully in one year."—MILTON.

This method is a restoration of the excellent system of tuition advocated by the classic Milton and the philosophic Locke; practically established by Dean Colet, Erasmus, and Lily, at the foundation of St. Paul's School; and subsequently enjoined by authority of the State, to be adopted in all other public seminaries of learning throughout the kingdom. By means of a series of interlinear translations, it aims to furnish the Pupil with a supply of words, with general notions of their modes of combination and transposition, and of their different meanings under different circumstances. His time and labour are thus abridged at the beginning of his classical studies merely to set him fairly forward on his way without perplexity and discouragement:—

Price of each work, 1s. 6d.

Latin.

1. PHÆDRUS'S FABLES OF ÆSOP.
2. OVID'S METAMORPHOSES. Book I.
3. VIRGIL'S ÆNEID. Book I.
4. PARSING LESSONS TO VIRGIL.
5. CÆSAR'S INVASION OF BRITAIN.

Greek.

1. LUCIAN'S DIALOGUES. Selections.
2. THE ODES OF ANACREON.
3. HOMER'S ILIAD. Book I.
4. PARSING LESSONS TO HOMER.
5. XENOPHON'S MEMORABILIA. Bk. I.
6. HERODOTUS'S HISTORIES. Selects.

French.

SISMONDI; THE BATTLES OF CRESSY AND POICTERS.

German.

STORIES FROM GERMAN WRITERS.

Hebrew.

THE BOOK OF GENESIS, BY GREENFIELD. 8s. cloth. With Hebrew Text, 10s. 6d.

AN ESSAY, EXPLANATORY OF THE SYSTEM. 12mo. 6d.

Also, to accompany the Latin and Greek Series.

THE LONDON LATIN GRAMMAR. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

THE LONDON GREEK GRAMMAR. 12mo. 8s. 6d.

Plato, the Apology of Socrates, Crito, and part of the Phædo, with Notes in English from the German, and Life of Socrates Edited by Dr. W. Smith. 12mo., cloth., 5s.

The text of this selection from the writings of Plato has been adopted as presenting a complete account of the last days of Socrates.

These pieces are not only important, in an historical and ethical point of view, as an exposition of the tenets of the greatest of the heathen moralists but, from their easy style, valuable as an introduction to the study of Plato. They are, therefore, well adapted for reading in the higher classes of school. Schleiermacher's introductions vindicate the authenticity of the Apology and Crito as a genuine report, by Plato, of the words and sentiments of Socrates and the extensive and elaborate commentary of Stallbaum omits nothing necessary for the elucidation of his author.

